

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

www.Mohandesyar.com

1

SOLUTIONS MANUAL

DIGITAL DESIGN

FOURTH EDITION

M. MORRIS MANO
California State University, Los Angeles

MICHAEL D. CILETTI
University of Colorado, Colorado Springs

rev 01/21/2007

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

www.Mohandesyar.com

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

CHAPTER 1

1.1 Base-10: 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32
 Octal: 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 40
 Hex: 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 1A 1B 1C 1D 1E 1F 20
 Base-13 A B C 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 23 24 25 26

1.2 (a) 32,768 (b) 67,108,864 (c) 6,871,947,674

$$(4310)_5 = 4 * 5^3 + 3 * 5^2 + 1 * 5^1 = 580_{10}$$

$$(198)_{12} = 1 * 12^2 + 9 * 12^1 + 8 * 12^0 = 260_{10}$$

$$(735)_8 = 7 * 8^2 + 3 * 8^1 + 5 * 8^0 = 477_{10}$$

$$(525)_6 = 5 * 6^2 + 2 * 6^1 + 5 * 6^0 = 197_{10}$$

1.4 14-bit binary: 11_1111_1111_1111
 Decimal: $2^{14}-1 = 16,383_{10}$
 Hexadecimal: 3FFF₁₆

1.5 Let b = base

(a) $14/2 = (b+4)/2 = 5$, so b = 6

(b) $54/4 = (5*b+4)/4 = b+3$, so $5*b = 52 - 4$, and b = 8

(c) $(2*b+4) + (b+7) = 4b$, so b = 11

1.6 $(x-3)(x-6) = x^2 - (6+3)x + 6*3 = x^2 - 11x + 22$

Therefore: $6+3 = b+1$ m so b = 8

Also, $6*3 = (18)_{10} = (22)_8$

1.7 68BE = 0110_1000_1011_1110 = 110_100_010_111_110 = (64276)₈

1.8 (a) Results of repeated division by 2 (quotients are followed by remainders):

$$\begin{aligned} 431_{10} &= 215(1); \quad 107(1); \quad 53(1); \quad 26(1); \quad 13(0); \quad 6(1) \quad 3(0) \quad 1(1) \\ \text{Answer: } 1111_1010_2 &= FA_{16} \end{aligned}$$

(b) Results of repeated division by 16:

$$\begin{aligned} 431_{10} &= 26(15); \quad 1(10) \quad (\text{Faster}) \\ \text{Answer: FA} &= 1111_1010 \end{aligned}$$

1.9 (a) $10110.0101_2 = 16 + 4 + 2 + .25 + .0625 = 22.3125$

(b) $16.5_{16} = 16 + 6 + 5*(.0615) = 22.3125$

(c) $26.24_8 = 2 * 8 + 6 + 2/8 + 4/64 = 22.3125$

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

(d) FAFA.B₁₆ = 15*16³ + 10*16² + 15*16 + 10 + 11/16 = 64,250.6875

(e) 1010.1010₂ = 8 + 2 + .5 + .125 = 10.625

1.10 (a) 1.10010₂ = 0001.1001₂ = 1.9₁₆ = 1 + 9/16 = 1.563₁₀

(b) 110.010₂ = 0110.0100₂ = 6.4₁₆ = 6 + 4/16 = 6.25₁₀

Reason: 110.010₂ is the same as 1.10010₂ shifted to the left by two places.

1.11
$$\begin{array}{r} \underline{1011.11} \\ 101 | \underline{111011.0000} \\ \underline{101} \\ 01001 \\ \underline{101} \\ 1001 \\ \underline{101} \\ 1000 \\ \underline{101} \\ 0110 \end{array}$$

The quotient is carried to two decimal places, giving 1011.11

Checking: 111011₂ / 101₂ = 59₁₀ / 5₁₀ ≈ 1011.11₂ = 58.75₁₀

1.12 (a) 10000 and 11011

$$\begin{array}{r} 1011 \\ +101 \\ \hline 10000 = 16_{10} \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 1011 \\ \times 101 \\ \hline 1011 \\ 1011 \\ \hline 110111 = 55_{10} \end{array}$$

(b) 62_h and 958_h

$$\begin{array}{r} 2E_h \quad 0010 _ 1110 \\ +34_h \quad 0011 _ 0100 \\ \hline 62_h \quad 0110 _ 0010 = 98_{10} \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 2E_h \\ \times 34_h \\ \hline B^38 \\ 8^2A \\ \hline 9 \ 5 \ 8_h = 2392_{10} \end{array}$$

1.13 (a) Convert 27.315 to binary:

Quotient	Integer	Remainder	Coefficient
27/2 =	13	+	a ₀ = 1
13/2	6	+	a ₁ = 1
6/2	3	+	a ₂ = 0
3/2	1	+	a ₃ = 1
1/2	0	+	a ₄ = 1

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

27_{10}	=	11011_2		
		Integer	Fraction	Coefficient
.315 x 2	=	0	+	$a_1 = 0$
.630 x 2	=	1	+	$a_2 = 1$
.26 x 2	=	0	+	$a_3 = 0$
.52 x 2	=	1	+	$a_4 = 1$

$$.315_{10} \cong .0101_2 = .25 + .0625 = .3125$$

$$27.315 \cong 11011.0101_2$$

(b) $2/3 \cong .6666666667$	Integer	Fraction	Coefficient
.6666 6666 67 x 2	= 1	+ .3333 3333 34	a. ₁ = 1
.3333333334 x 2	= 0	+ .6666666668	a. ₂ = 0
.6666666668 x 2	= 1	+ .3333333336	a. ₃ = 1
.3333333336 x 2	= 0	+ .6666666672	a. ₄ = 0
.6666666672 x 2	= 1	+ .3333333344	a. ₅ = 1
.3333333344 x 2	= 0	+ .6666666688	a. ₆ = 0
.6666666688 x 2	= 1	+ .3333333376	a. ₇ = 1
.3333333376 x 2	= 0	+ .6666666752	a. ₈ = 0

$$.6666666667_{10} \cong .10101010_2 = .5 + .125 + .0313 + ..0078 = .6641_{10}$$

$$.10101010_2 = .1010 \underline{1010}_2 = .AA_{16} = 10/16 + 10/256 = .6641_{10} \text{ (Same as (b))}$$

1.14	(a) 1000_0000 1s comp: 0111_1111 2s comp: 1000_0000	(b) 0000_0000 1s comp: 1111_1111 2s comp: 0000_0000	(c) 1101_1010 1s comp: 0010_0101 2s comp: 0010_0110
	(d) 0111_0110 1s comp: 1000_1001 2s comp: 1000_1010	(e) 1000_0101 1s comp: 0111_1010 2s comp: 0111_1011	(f) 1111_1111 1s comp: 0000_0000 2s comp: 0000_0001
1.15	(a) 52,784,630 9s comp: 47,215,369 10s comp: 47,215,370	(b) 63,325,600 9s comp: 36,674,399 10s comp: 36,674,400	
	(c) 25,000,000 9s comp: 74,999,999 10s comp: 75,000,000	(d) 00,000,000 9s comp: 99,999,999 10s comp: 00,000,000	
1.16	B2FA 15s comp: 4D05 16s comp: 4D06	B2FA: 1011_0010_1111_1010 1s comp: 0100_1101_0000_0101 2s comp: 0100_1101_0000_0110 = 4D06	
1.17	(a) $3409 \rightarrow 03409 \rightarrow 96590$ (9s comp) $\rightarrow 96591$ (10s comp) $06428 - 03409 = 06428 + 96591 = 03019$		

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

(c) $6152 \rightarrow 06152 \rightarrow 93847$ (9s comp) $\rightarrow 93848$ (10s comp)

$$2043 - 6152 = 02043 + 93848 = 95891$$
 (Negative)

Magnitude: 4109

$$\text{Result: } 2043 - 6152 = -4109$$

(d) $745 \rightarrow 00745 \rightarrow 99254$ (9s comp) $\rightarrow 99255$ (10s comp)

$$1631 - 745 = 01631 + 99255 = 0886$$
 (Positive)

$$\text{Result: } 1631 - 745 = 886$$

1.18 Note: Consider sign extension with 2s complement arithmetic.

(a) 10001

1s comp: 01110

2s comp: 01111

10011

Diff: 00010

(b) 100011

1s comp: 1011100 with sign extension

2s comp: 1011101

0100010

1111111 sign bit indicates that the result is negative

0000001 2s complement

-000001 result

(c) 101000

1s comp: 1010111

2s comp: 1011000

0010001

Diff: 1100001 (negative)

0011111 (2s comp)

-0111111 (diff is -31)

(d) 10101

1s comp: 1101010 with sign extension

2s comp: 1101011

1100000

0011011 sign bit indicates that the result is positive

Check: $48 - 21 = 27$

1.19 $+9286 \rightarrow 009286; +801 \rightarrow 000801; -9286 \rightarrow 990714; -801 \rightarrow 999199$

$$(a) (+9286) + (-801) = 009286 + 000801 = 010087$$

$$(b) (+9286) + (-801) = 009286 + 999199 = 008485$$

$$(c) (-9286) + (+801) = 990714 + 000801 = 991515$$

$$(d) (-9286) + (-801) = 990714 + 999199 = 989913$$

1.20 $+49 \rightarrow 0_110001$ (Needs leading zero indicate + value); $+29 \rightarrow 0_011101$ (Leading 0 indicates + value)
 $-49 \rightarrow 1_001111$; $-29 \rightarrow 1_100011$

$$(a) (+29) + (-49) = 0_011101 + 1_001111 = 1_101100$$
 (1 indicates negative value.)
Magnitude = 0_010100 ; Result $(+29) + (-49) = -20$

$$(b) (-29) + (+49) = 1_100011 + 0_110001 = 0_010100$$
 (0 indicates positive value)
 $(-29) + (+49) = +20$

(c) Must increase word size by 1 (sign extension) to accomodate overflow of values:
 $(-29) + (-49) = 11_100011 + 11_001111 = 10_110010$ (1 indicates negative result)
Magnitude: $1_001110 = 78_{10}$
Result: $(-29) + (-49) = -78$

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

1.21 $+9742 \rightarrow 009742 \rightarrow 990257$ (9's comp) $\rightarrow 990258$ (10s) comp
 $+641 \rightarrow 000641 \rightarrow 999358$ (9's comp) $\rightarrow 999359$ (10s) comp

(a) $(+9742) + (+641) \rightarrow 010383$

(b) $(+9742) + (-641) \rightarrow 009742 + 999359 = 009102$

Result: $(+9742) + (-641) = 9102$

(c) $-9742 + (+641) = 990258 + 000641 = 990899$ (negative)

Magnitude: 009101

Result: $(-9742) + (641) = -9101$

(d) $(-9742) + (-641) = 990258 + 999359 = 989617$ (Negative)

Magnitude: 10383

Result: $(-9742) + (-641) = -10383$

1.22 8,723

BCD: 1000_0111_0010_0011

ASCII: 0_011_1000_011_0111_011_0010_011_0001

1.23

$$\begin{array}{r}
 1000 \quad 0100 \quad 0010 \quad (842) \\
 0101 \quad 0011 \quad 0111 \quad (+537) \\
 1101 \quad 0111 \quad 1001 \\
 \underline{0110} \\
 0001 \quad 0011 \quad 0111 \quad 0101 \quad (1,379)
 \end{array}$$

1.24

(a)

(b)

6 3 1 1	Decimal	6 4 2 1	Decimal
0 0 0 0	0	0 0 0 0	0
0 0 0 1	1	0 0 0 1	1
0 0 1 0	2	0 0 1 0	2
0 1 0 0	3	0 0 1 1	3
0 1 1 0	4 (or 0101)	0 1 0 0	4
0 1 1 1	5	0 1 0 1	5
1 0 0 0	6	1 0 0 0	6 (or 0110)
1 0 1 0	7 (or 1001)	1 0 0 1	7
1 0 1 1	8	1 0 1 0	8
1 1 0 0	9	1 0 1 1	9

1.25

- (a)** $5,137_{10}$ BCD: 0101_0011_0111
- (b)** Excess-3: 1000_0100_0110_1010
- (c)** 2421: 1011_0001_0011_0111
- (d)** 6311: 0111_0001_0100_1001

1.26

5,137 9s Comp: 4,862

2421 code: 0100_1110_1100_1000

1s comp: 1011_0001_0011_0111 same as (c) in 1.25

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

- 1.27** For a deck with 52 cards, we need 6 bits ($32 < 52 < 64$). Let the msb's select the suit (e.g., diamonds, hearts, clubs, spades are encoded respectively as 00, 01, 10, and 11. The remaining four bits select the "number" of the card. Example: 0001 (ace) through 1011 (9), plus 101 through 1100 (jack, queen, king). This a jack of spades might be coded as 11_1010. (Note: only 52 out of 64 patterns are used.)

- 1.28** G (dot) (space) B o o 1 e
01000111_11101111_01101000_01101110_00100000_11000100_11101111_11100101

- 1.29** Bill Gates

- 1.30** 73 F4 E5 76 E5 4A EF 62 73

73:	0_111_0011 s
F4:	1_111_0100 t
E5:	1_110_0101 e
76:	0_111_0110 v
E5:	1_110_0101 e
4A:	0_100_1010 j
EF:	1_110_1111 o
62:	0_110_0010 b
73:	0_111_0011 s

- 1.31** $62 + 32 = 94$ printing characters

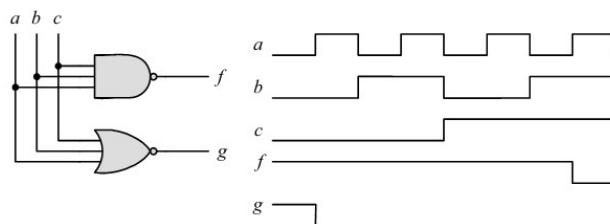
- 1.32** bit 6 from the right

- 1.33** (a) 897 (b) 564 (c) 871 (d) 2,199

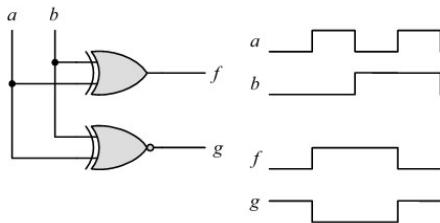
- 1.34** ASCII for decimal digits with odd parity:

(0):	10110000	(1):	00110001	(2):	00110010	(3):	10110011
(4):	00110100	(5):	10110101	(6):	10110110	(7):	00110111
(8):	00111000	(9):	10111001				

- 1.35** (a)



- 1.36**



© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

CHAPTER 2

2.1 (a)

x	y	z	$x + y + z$	$(x + y + z)'$	x'	y'	z'	$x'y'z'$	x	y	z	(xyz)	$(xyz)'$	x'	y'	z'	$x' + y' + z'$
0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
0	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1
0	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	1
1	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
1	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	0	1
1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	1
1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

(b)

x	y	z	$x + yz$	$(x + y)$	$(x + z)$	$(x + y)(x + z)$
0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0	0	1	0	1	0	0
0	1	0	1	1	0	0
0	1	1	1	1	1	1
1	0	0	1	1	1	1
1	0	1	1	1	1	1
1	1	0	1	1	1	1
1	1	1	1	1	1	1

(c)

x	y	z	$x(y + z)$	xy	xz	$xy + xz$
0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0	0	1	0	0	0	0
0	1	0	0	0	0	0
0	1	1	0	0	0	0
1	0	0	0	0	0	0
1	0	1	0	0	0	0
1	1	0	0	1	0	1
1	1	1	1	1	1	1

(e)

x	y	z	$y + z$	$x + (y + z)$	$(x + y)$	$(x + y) + z$
0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0	0	1	1	1	1	1
0	1	0	1	1	1	1
0	1	1	1	1	1	1
1	0	0	1	1	1	1
1	0	1	1	1	1	1
1	1	0	1	1	1	1
1	1	1	1	1	1	1

(d)

x	y	z	yz	$x(yz)$	xy	$(xy)z$
0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0	0	1	0	0	0	0
0	1	0	0	0	0	0
0	1	1	1	0	0	0
1	0	0	0	0	0	0
1	0	1	0	0	0	0
1	1	0	0	0	1	0
1	1	1	1	1	1	1

2.2

(a) $xy + xy' = x(y + y') = x$

(b) $(x + y)(x + y') = x + yy' = x(x + y') + y(x + y') = xx + xy' + xy + yy' = x$

(c) $xyz + x'y + xyz' = xy(z + z') + x'y = xy + x'y = y$

(d) $(A + B)'(A' + B') = (A'B')(AB) = (A'B')(BA) = A'(B'BA) = 0$

(e) $xyz' + x'yz + xyz + x'yz' = xy(z + z') + x'y(z + z') = xy + x'y = y$

(f) $(x + y + z')(x' + y' + z) = xx' + xy' + xz + x'y + yy' + yz + x'z' + y'z' + zz' = xy' + xz + x'y + yz + x'z' + y'z' = x \oplus y + (x \oplus z)' + (y \oplus z)'$

2.3

(a) $ABC + A'B + ABC' = AB + A'B = B$

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

(b) $x'yz + xz = (x'y + x)z = z(x + x')(x + y) = z(x + y)$

(c) $(x + y)'(x' + y') = x'y'(x' + y') = x'y'$

(d) $xy + x(wz + wz') = x(y + wz + wz') = x(w + y)$

(e) $(BC' + A'D)(AB' + CD') = BC'AB' + BC'CD' + A'DAB' + A'DCD' = 0$

(f) $(x + y' + z')(x' + z') = xx' + xz' + x'y' + y'z' + x'z' + z'z' = z' + y'(x' + z') = z' + x'y'$

2.4

(a) $A'C' + ABC + AC' = C' + ABC = (C + C')(C' + AB) = AB + C'$

(b) $(x'y' + z)' + z + xy + wz = (x'y')'z' + z + xy + wz = [(x + y)z' + z] + xy + wz = (z + z')(z + x + y) + xy + wz = z + wz + x + xy + y = z(I + w) + x(I + y) + y = x + y + z$

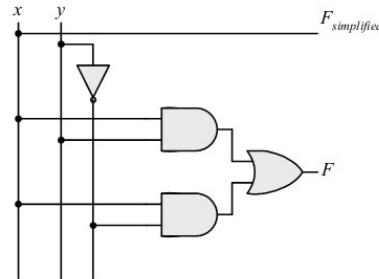
(c) $A'B(D' + C'D) + B(A + A'CD) = B(A'D' + A'CD + A + A'CD) = B(A'D' + A + A'D(C + C')) = B(A + A'(D' + D)) = B(A + A') = B$

(d) $(A' + C)(A' + C')(A + B + C'D) = (A' + CC')(A + B + C'D) = A'(A + B + C'D) = AA' + A'B + A'C'D = A'(B + C'D)$

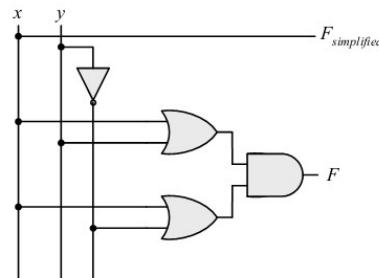
(e) $ABCD + A'BD + ABC'D = ABD + A'BD = BD$

2.5

(a)

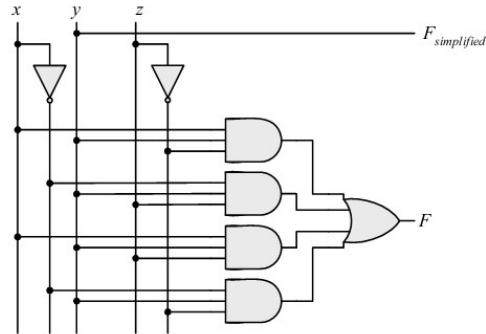


(b)

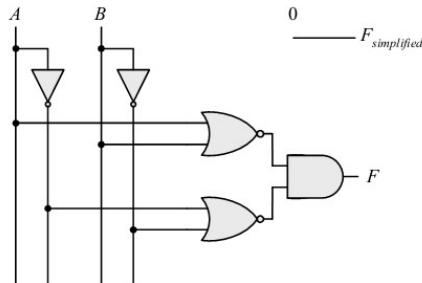


(c)

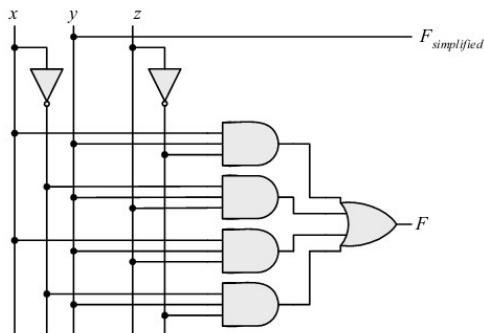
© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.



(d)

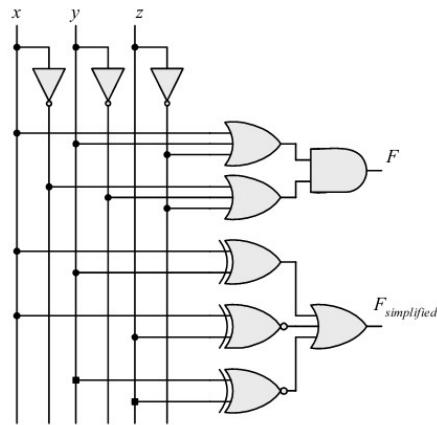


(e)

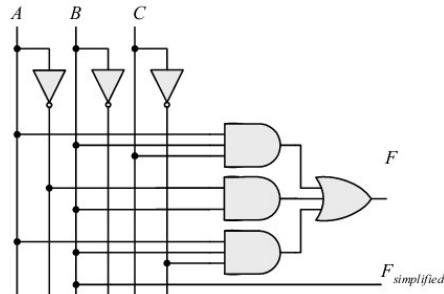


(f)

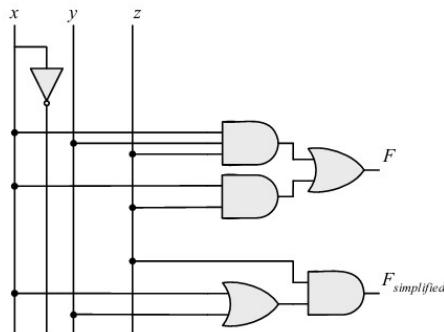
© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.



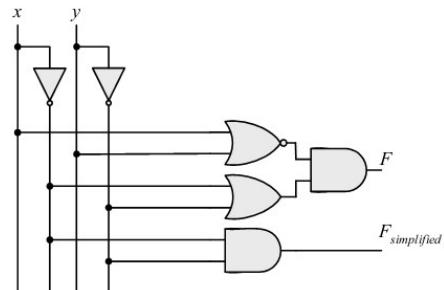
2.6 (a)



(b)

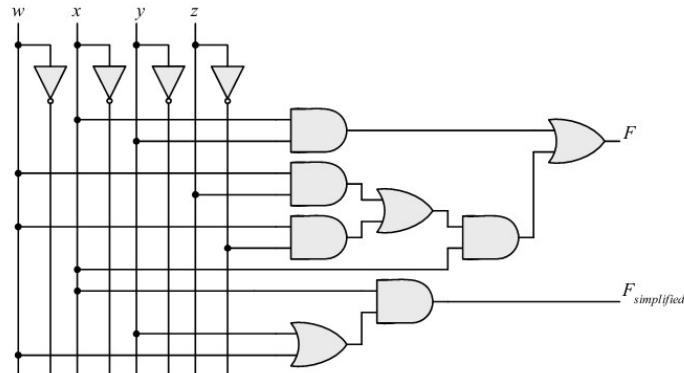


(c)

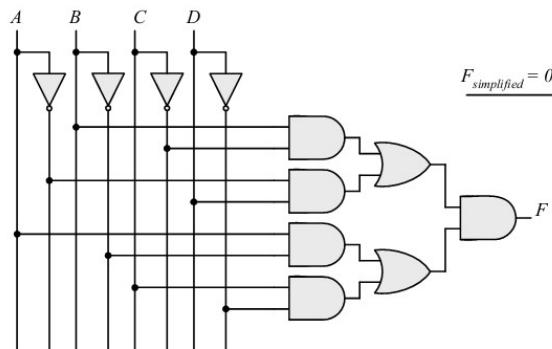


© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

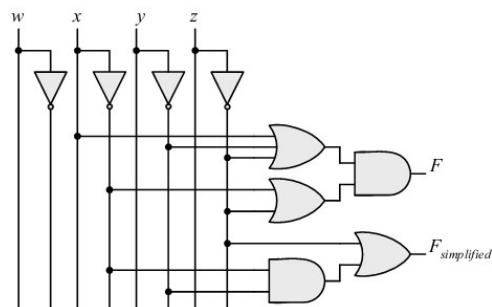
(d)



(e)

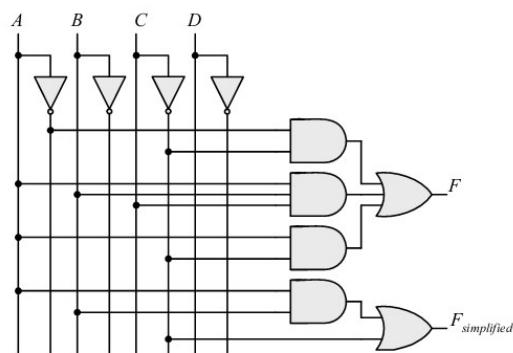


(f)



2.7

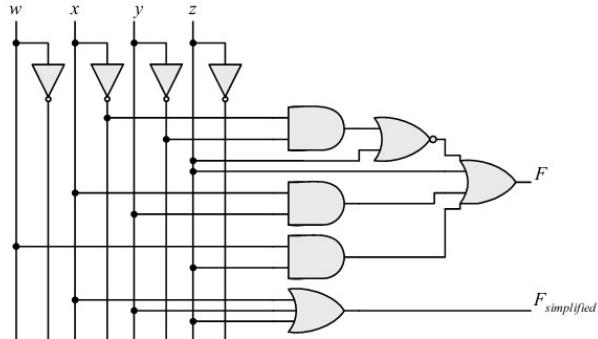
(a)



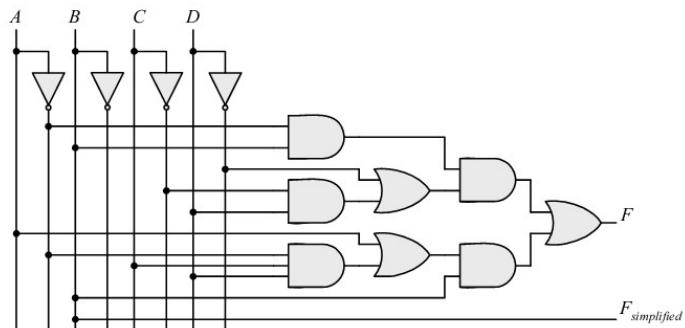
Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

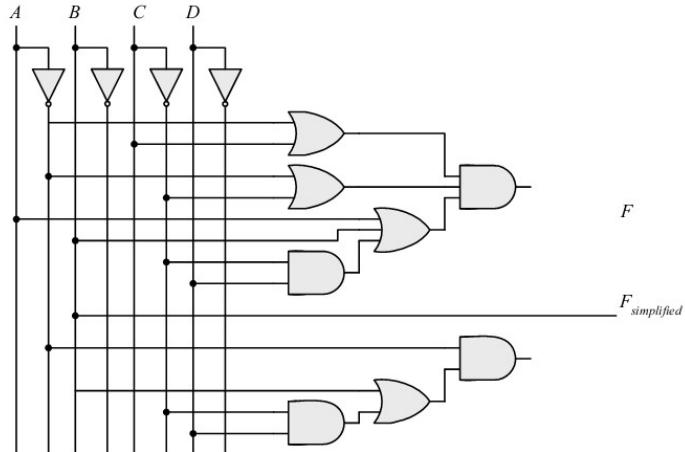
(b)



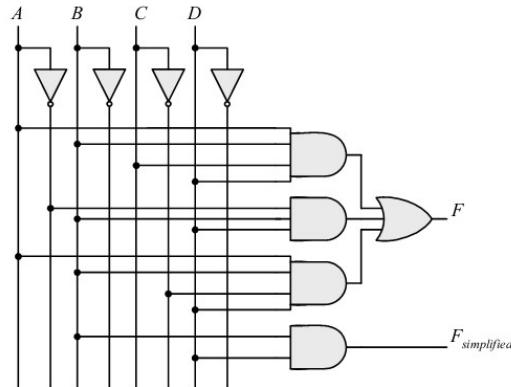
(c)



(d)



(e)



2.8 $F' = (wx + yz)' = (wx)'(yz)' = (w' + x')(y' + z')$

$$\begin{aligned} FF' &= wx(w' + x')(y' + z') + yz(w' + x')(y' + z') = 0 \\ F + F' &= wx + yz + (wx + yz)' = A + A' = I \text{ with } A = wx + yz \end{aligned}$$

2.9 (a) $F' = (xy' + x'y)' = (xy)'(x'y)' = (x' + y)(x + y') = xy + x'y'$

$$\begin{aligned} (b) F' &= [(A'B + CD)E' + EJ]' = [(A'B + CD) + EJ]' = (A'B + CD)'E' = (A'B)'(CD)'E' \\ F' &= (A + B')(C' + D'E' = AC'E' + A'D'E' + B'C'E' + B'D'E' \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (c) F' &= [(x' + y + z')(x + y')(x + z)]' = (x' + y + z')' + (x + y')' + (x + z)' = \\ F' &= xy'z + x'y + x'z' \end{aligned}$$

2.10 (a) $F_1 + F_2 = \sum m_{1i} + \sum m_{2j} = \sum (m_{1i} + m_{2j})$

(b) $F_1 F_2 = \sum m_i \sum m_j$ where $m_i m_j = 0$ if $i \neq j$ and $m_i m_j = 1$ if $i = j$

2.11 (a) $F(x, y, z) = \Sigma(1, 4, 5, 6, 7)$

(b) $F(x, y, z) = \Sigma(0, 2, 3, 7)$

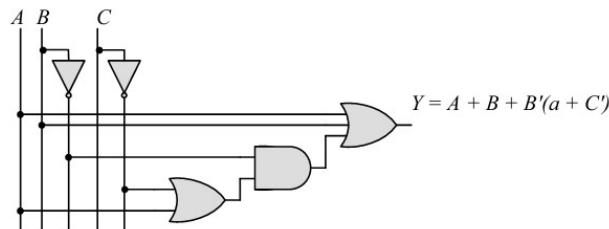
		$F = xy + xy' + y'z$	$F = x'z' + yz$	
x	y	z	x	y
0	0	0	0	0
0	0	1	0	1
0	1	0	0	0
0	1	1	0	1
1	0	0	1	0
1	0	1	1	0
1	1	0	0	1
1	1	1	1	1

2.12 $A = 1011_0001$
 $B = 1010_1100$

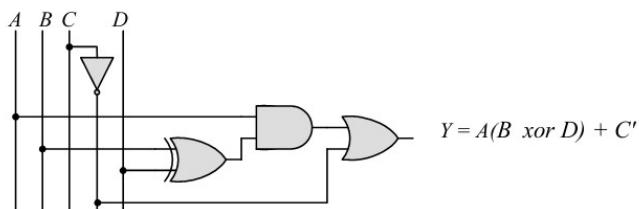
- (a) $A \text{ AND } B = 1010_0000$
- (b) $A \text{ OR } B = 1011_1101$
- (c) $A \text{ XOR } B = 0001_1101$

- (d) $NOT A = 0100_1110$
 (e) $NOT B = 0101_0011$

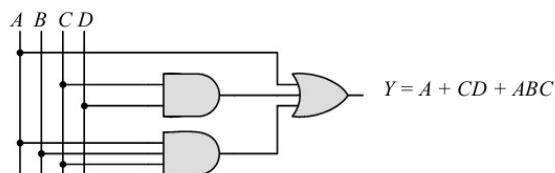
2.13 (a)



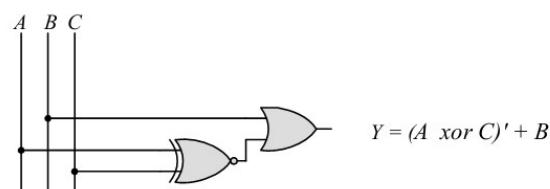
(b)



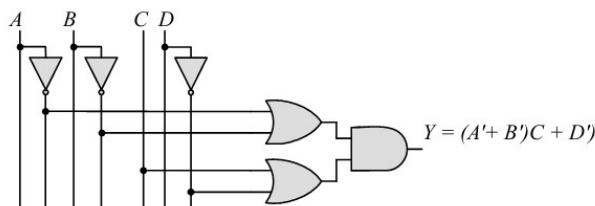
(c)



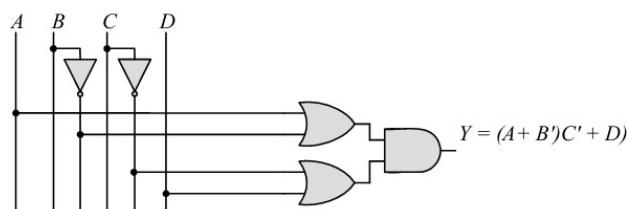
(d)



(e)

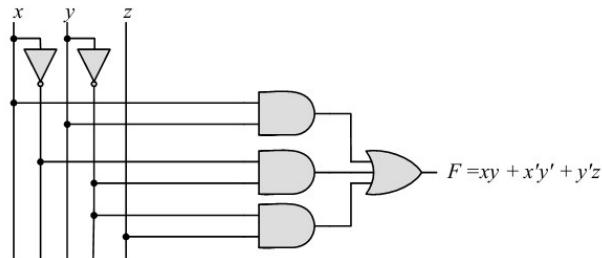


(f)

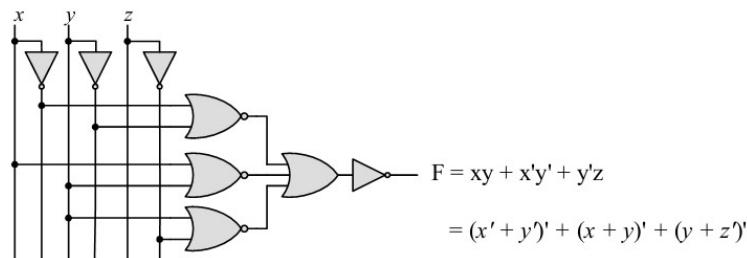


© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

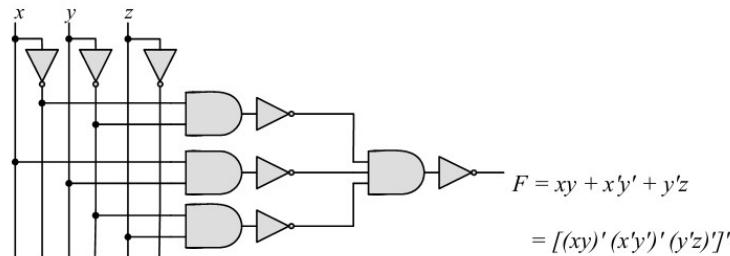
2.14 (a)



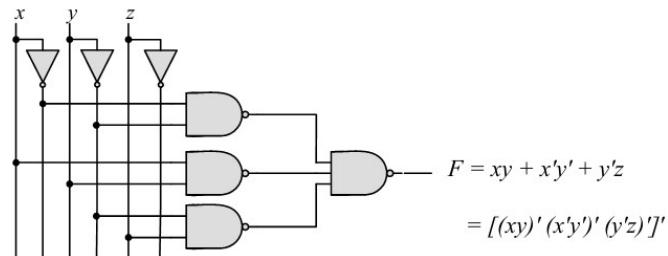
(b)



(c)

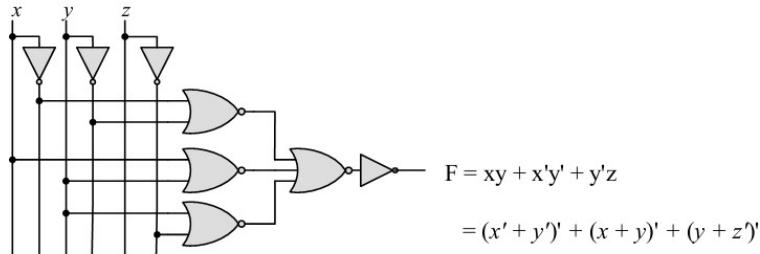


(d)



© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

(e)



2.15 (a) $T_1 = A'B'C' + A'B'C + A'BC' = A'B'(C' + C) + A'C'(B' + B) = A'B' + A'C' = A'(B' + C')$

(b) $\begin{aligned} T_2 &= T_1' = A'BC + AB'C' + AB'C + ABC' + ABC \\ &= BC(A' + A) + AB'(C' + C) + AB(C' + C) \\ &= BC + AB' + AB = BC + A(B' + B) = A + BC \end{aligned}$

$\Sigma(3, 5, 6, 7) = \Pi(0, 1, 2, 4)$

$$\begin{array}{c} T_1 = A'B'C' + A'B'C + A'BC' \\ \swarrow \quad \searrow \\ A'B' \quad A'C' \end{array}$$

$T_1 = A'B' A'C' = A'(B' + C')$

$$\begin{array}{c} T_2 = A'BC + AB'C' + AB'C + ABC' + ABC \\ \searrow \quad \swarrow \quad \swarrow \quad \searrow \\ AC' \quad AC \end{array}$$

BC

$T_2 = AC' + BC + AC = A + BC$

2.16 (a) $F(A, B, C) = A'B'C' + A'B'C + A'BC' + A'BC + AB'C' + AB'C + ABC' + ABC$

$$\begin{aligned} &= A'(B'C' + B'C + BC' + BC) + A((B'C' + B'C + BC' + BC) \\ &= (A' + A)(B'C' + B'C + BC' + BC) = B'C' + B'C + BC' + BC \\ &= B'(C' + C) + B(C' + C) = B' + B = 1 \end{aligned}$$

(b) $F(x_1, x_2, x_3, \dots, x_n) = \sum m_i$ has $2^n/2$ minterms with x_1 and $2^n/2$ minterms with x'_1 , which can be factored and removed as in (a). The remaining 2^{n-1} product terms will have $2^{n-1}/2$ minterms with x_2 and $2^{n-1}/2$ minterms with x'_2 , which can be factored to remove x_2 and x'_2 . Continue this process until the last term is left and $x_n + x'_n = 1$. Alternatively, by induction, F can be written as $F = x_n G + x'_n G$ with $G = 1$. So $F = (x_n + x'_n)G = 1$.

2.17 (a) $(xy + z)(y + xz) = xy + yz + xyz + xz = \Sigma(3, 5, 6, 7) = \Pi(0, 1, 2, 4)$

(b) $(A' + B)(B' + C) = A'B' + A'C + BC = \Sigma(0, 1, 3, 7) = \Pi(2, 4, 5, 6)$

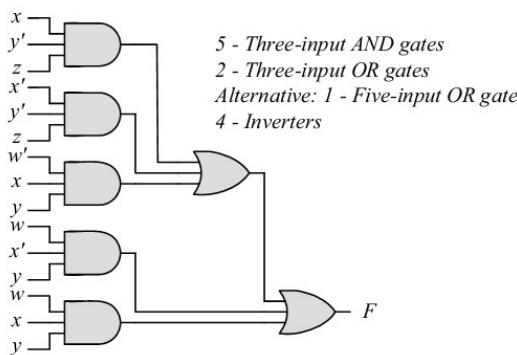
(c) $y'z + wxy' + wxz' + w'x'z = \Sigma(1, 3, 5, 9, 12, 13, 14) = \Pi(0, 2, 4, 6, 7, 8, 10, 11, 15)$

(d) $\begin{aligned} (xy + yz' + x'z)(x + z) &= xy + xyz' + xyz + x'z \\ &= \Sigma(1, 3, 9, 11, 14, 15) = \Pi(0, 2, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10, 12, 13) \end{aligned}$

2.18 (a)

wx y z	F	$F = xy'z + x'y'z + w'xy + wx'y + wxy$
00 0 0	0	$F = \Sigma(1, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15)$
00 0 1	1	
00 1 0	0	
00 1 1	0	
01 0 0	0	
01 0 1	1	
01 1 0	1	
01 1 1	1	
10 0 0	0	
10 0 1	1	
10 1 0	1	
10 1 1	1	
11 0 0	0	
11 0 1	1	
11 1 0	1	
11 1 1	1	

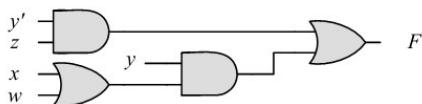
(b)



(c) $F = xy'z + x'y'z + w'xy + wx'y + wxy = y'z + xy + wy = y'z + y(w + x)$

(d) $F = y'z + yw + yx = \Sigma(1, 5, 9, 13, 10, 11, 13, 15, 6, 7, 14, 15)$
 $= \Sigma(1, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15)$

(e)



1 – Inverter, 2 – Two-input AND gates, 2 – Two-input OR gates

2.19

$$F = B'D + A'D + BD$$

ABCD	ABCD	ABCD
-B'-D	A'-D	-B-D
0001 = 1	0001 = 1	0101 = 5
0011 = 3	0011 = 3	0111 = 7
1001 = 9	0101 = 5	1101 = 13
1011 = 11	0111 = 7	1111 = 15

$$F = \Sigma(1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15) = \Pi(0, 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14)$$

2.20

(a) $F(A, B, C, D) = \Sigma(3, 5, 9, 11, 15)$

$$F'(A, B, C, D) = \Sigma(0, 1, 2, 4, 6, 7, 8, 10, 12, 13, 14)$$

(b) $F(x, y, z) = \Pi(2, 4, 5, 7)$

$$F' = \Sigma(2, 4, 5, 7)$$

2.21

(a) $F(x, y, z) = \Sigma(2, 5, 6) = \Pi(0, 1, 3, 4, 7)$

(b) $F(A, B, C, D) = \Pi(0, 1, 2, 4, 7, 9, 12) = \Sigma(3, 5, 6, 8, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15)$

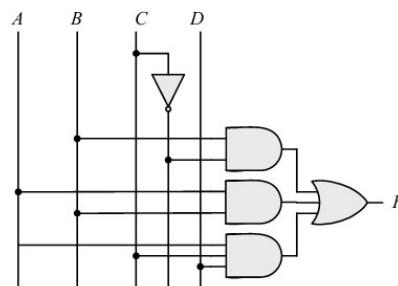
2.22

(a) $(AB + C)(B + C'D) = AB + BC + ABC'D + CC'D = AB(I + C'D) + BC$
 $= AB + BC$ (SOP form)
 $= B(A + C)$ (POS form)

(b) $x' + x(x + y')(y + z') = (x' + x)[x' + (x + y')(y + z')] =$
 $= (x' + x + y')(x' + y + z')$
 $= x' + y + z'$

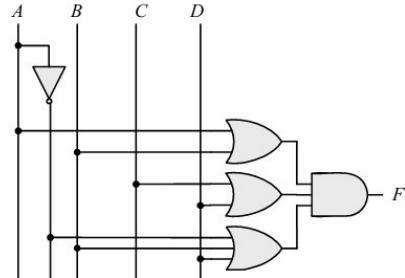
2.23

(a) $B'C + AB + ACD$

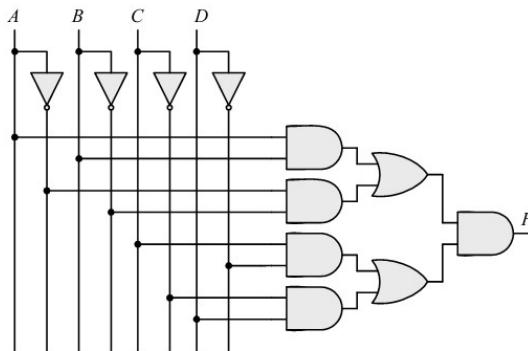


© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

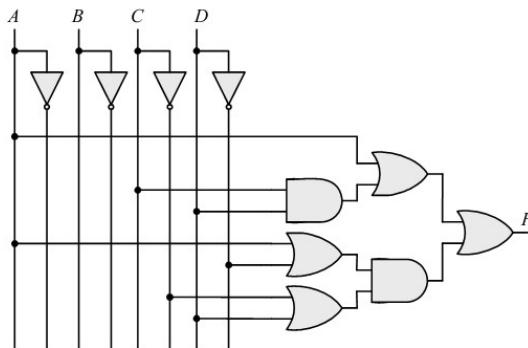
(b) $(A + B)(C + D)(A' + B + D)$



(c) $(AB + A'B')(CD' + C'D)$



(d) $A + CD + (A + D')(C' + D)$



$$2.24 \quad x \oplus y = x'y + xy' \quad \text{and} \quad (x \oplus y)' = (x + y')(x' + y)$$

$$\text{Dual of } x'y + xy' = (x' + y)(x + y') = (x \oplus y)'$$

$$2.25 \quad \begin{aligned} \text{(a)} \quad & x|y = xy' \neq y|x = x'y && \text{Not commutative} \\ & (x|y)|z = xy'z' \neq x|(y|z) = x(yz')' = xy' + xz && \text{Not associative} \end{aligned}$$

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

$$(b) (x \oplus y) = xy' + x'y = y \oplus x = yx' + y'x \quad \text{Commutative}$$

$$(x \oplus y) \oplus z = \sum(1, 2, 4, 7) = x \oplus (y \oplus z) \quad \text{Associative}$$

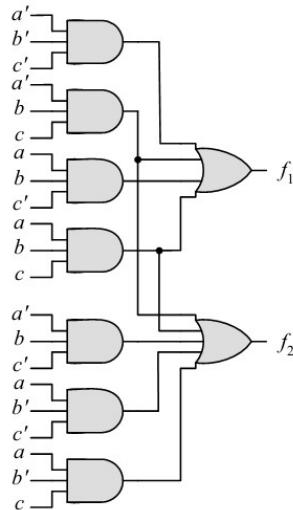
2.26

Gate	NAND (Positive logic)		NOR (Negative logic)		
	x	y	x	y	
L L	H	0 0	1	1 1	0
L H	H	0 1	1	1 0	0
H L	H	1 0	1	0 1	0
H H	L	1 1	0	0 0	1

Gate	NOR (Positive logic)		NAND (Negative logic)		
	x	y	x	y	
L L	H	0 0	1	1 1	0
L H	L	0 1	0	1 0	1
H L	L	1 0	0	0 1	1
H H	L	1 1	0	0 0	1

$$f_1 = a'b'c + a'bc + abc' + abc$$

$$f_2 = a'bc' + a'bc + ab'c' + ab'c + abc'$$



© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

2.28 (a) $y = a(bcd)'e = a(b' + c' + d')e$

$$\begin{aligned}y &= a(b' + c' + d')e = ab'e + ac'e + ad'e \\&= \Sigma(17, 19, 21, 23, 25, 27, 29)\end{aligned}$$

a bcde	y	a bcde	y
0 0000	0	1 0000	0
0 0001	0	1 0001	1
0 0010	0	1 0010	0
0 0011	0	1 0011	1
0 0100	0	1 0100	0
0 0101	0	1 0101	1
0 0110	0	1 0110	0
0 0111	0	1 0111	1
	0		0
0 1000	0	1 1000	0
0 1001	0	1 1001	1
0 1010	0	1 1010	0
0 1011	0	1 1011	1
0 1100	0	1 1100	0
0 1101	0	1 1101	1
0 1110	0	1 1110	0
0 1111	0	1 1111	0

(b) $y_1 = a \oplus (c + d + e) = a'(c + d + e) + a(c'd'e') = a'c + a'd + a'e + ac'd'e'$

$$y_2 = b'(c + d + e)f = b'cf + b'df + b'ef$$

$$y_1 = a(c + d + e) = a'(c + d + e) + a(c'd'e') = a'c + a'd + a'e + ac'd'e'$$

$$y_2 = b'(c + d + e)f = b'cf + b'df + b'ef$$

$a'-c---$	$a'--d-$	$a'---e-$	$a-c'd'e'-$
001000 = 8	000100 = 8	000010 = 2	100000 = 32
001001 = 9	000101 = 9	000011 = 3	100001 = 33
001010 = 10	000110 = 10	000110 = 6	110000 = 34
001011 = 11	000111 = 11	000111 = 7	110001 = 35
001100 = 12	001100 = 12	001010 = 10	
001101 = 13	001101 = 13	001011 = 11	
001110 = 14	001110 = 14	001110 = 14	
001111 = 15	001111 = 15	001111 = 15	-b' c--f
			-b' -d-f
			-b' --ef
011000 = 24	010100 = 20	010010 = 18	001001 = 9
011001 = 25	010101 = 21	010011 = 19	001011 = 11
011010 = 26	010110 = 22	010110 = 22	001101 = 13
011011 = 27	010111 = 23	010111 = 23	001111 = 15
			101001 = 41
			101011 = 43
			101101 = 45
			101111 = 47
			000011 = 3
			001111 = 7
			001101 = 13
			001011 = 11
			010111 = 15
			100011 = 35
			100111 = 39
			101011 = 51
			101111 = 55

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

$$y_1 = \Sigma (2, 3, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 18, 19, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35)$$

$$y_2 = \Sigma (3, 7, 9, 13, 15, 35, 39, 41, 43, 45, 47, 51, 55)$$

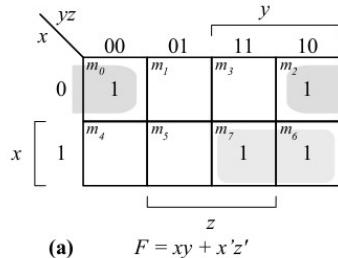
<i>ab cdef</i>	<i>y₁ y₂</i>						
00 0000	0 0	01 0000	0 0	10 0000	1 0	11 0000	0 0
00 0001	0 0	01 0001	0 0	10 0001	1 0	11 0001	0 0
00 0010	1 0	01 0010	1 0	10 0010	1 0	11 0010	0 0
00 0011	1 1	01 0011	1 0	10 0011	1 1	11 0011	0 1
00 0100	0 0	01 0100	0 0	10 0100	0 0	11 0100	0 0
00 0101	0 0	01 0101	0 0	10 0101	0 0	11 0101	0 0
00 0110	1 0	01 0110	1 0	10 0110	0 0	11 0110	0 0
00 0111	1 1	01 0111	1 0	10 0111	0 1	11 0111	0 1
00 1000	1 0	01 1000	1 0	10 1000	0 0	11 1000	0 0
00 1001	1 1	01 1001	1 0	10 1001	0 1	11 1001	0 0
00 1010	1 0	01 1010	1 0	10 1010	0 0	11 1010	0 0
00 1011	1 0	01 1011	1 0	10 1011	0 1	11 1011	0 0
00 1100	1 0	01 1100	1 0	10 1100	0 0	11 1100	0 0
00 1101	1 1	01 1101	1 0	10 1101	0 1	11 1101	0 0
00 1110	1 0	01 1110	1 0	10 1110	0 0	11 1110	0 0
00 1111	1 1	01 1111	1 0	10 1111	0 1	11 1111	0 0

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

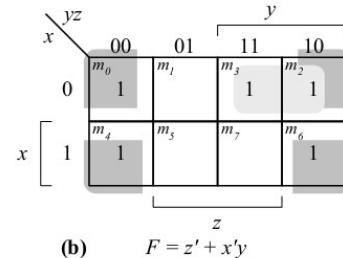
© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

Chapter 3

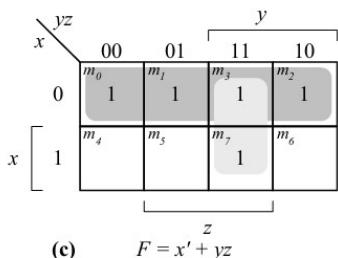
3.1



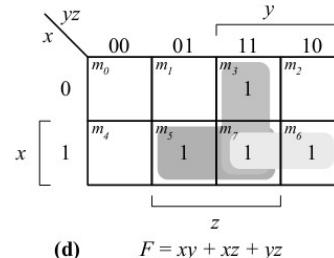
$$(a) \quad F = xy + x'z'$$



$$(b) \quad F = z' + x'y$$

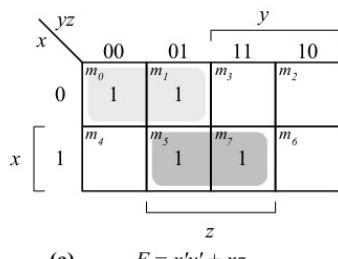


$$(c) \quad F = x' + yz$$

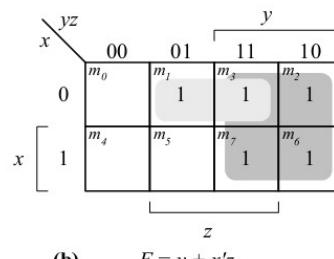


$$(d) \quad F = xy + xz + yz$$

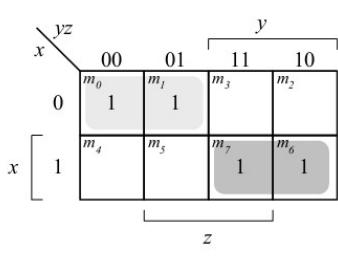
3.2



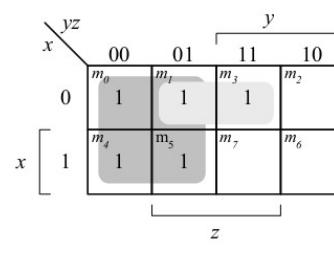
$$(a) \quad F = x'y' + xz$$



$$(b) \quad F = y + x'z$$

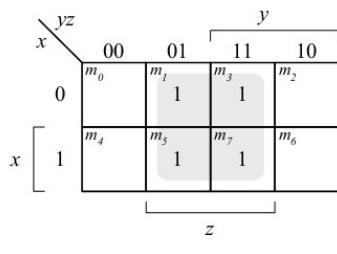


$$(c) \quad F = x'y' + xy$$

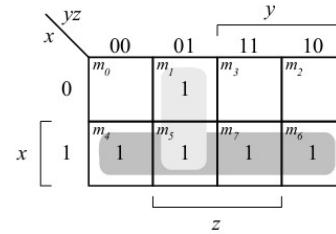


$$(d) \quad F = y' + x'z$$

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

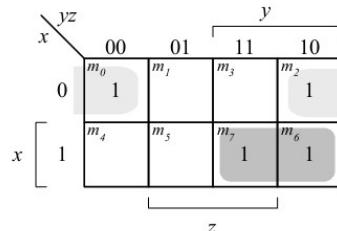


(e) $F = z$

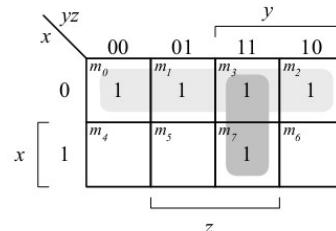


(f) $F = x + y'z$

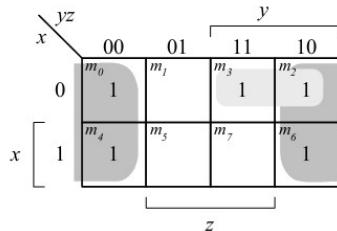
3.3



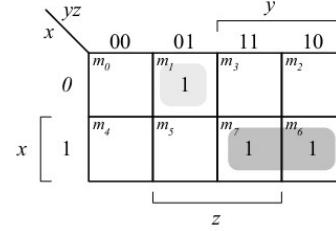
(a) $F = xy + x'y'z' + x'yz'$
 $F = xy + x'z'$



(b) $F = x'y' + yz + x'yz'$
 $F = x' + yz$



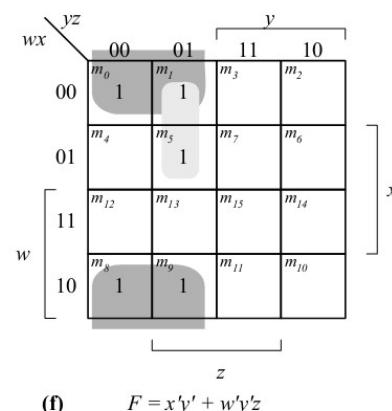
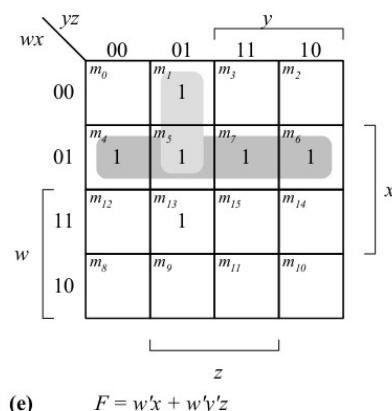
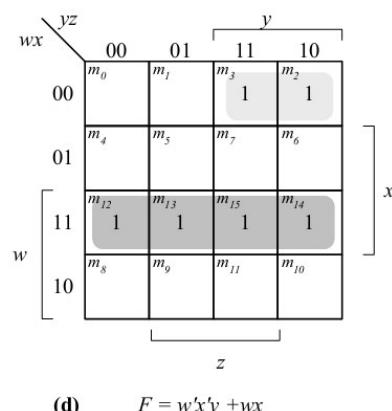
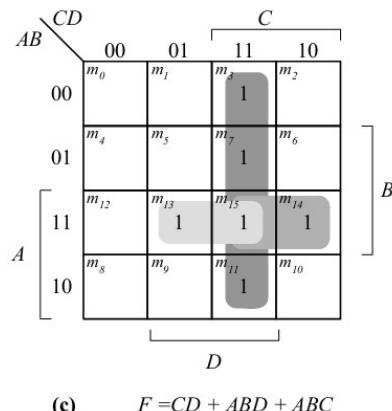
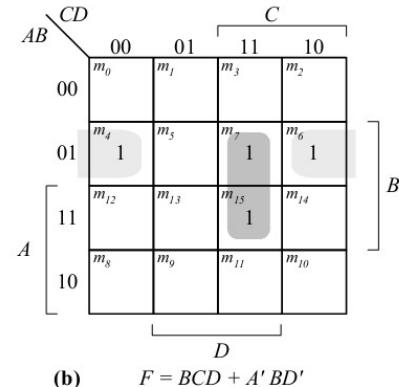
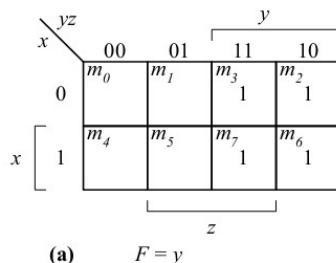
(c) $F = x'y + yz' + y'z'$
 $F = x'y + z'$



(d) $F = xyz + x'y'z + xyz'$
 $F = x'y'z + xy$

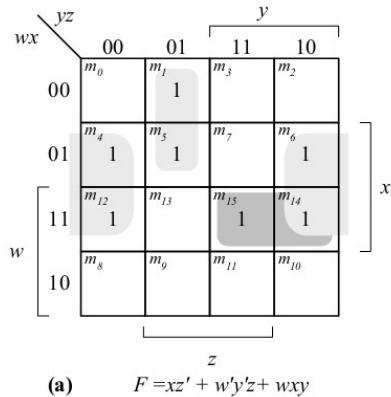
© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

3.4

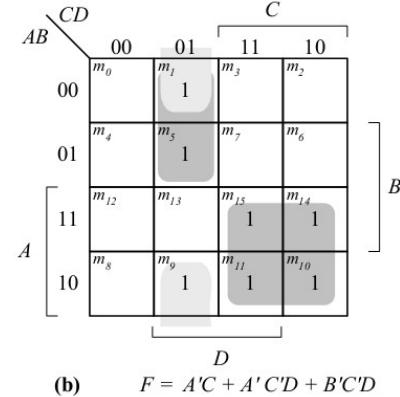


© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

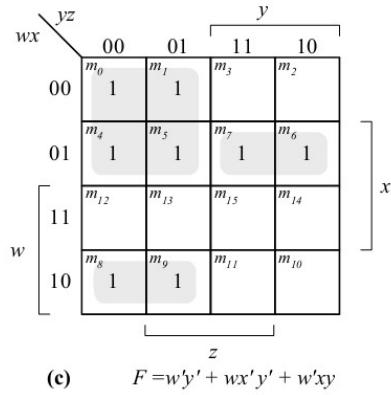
3.5



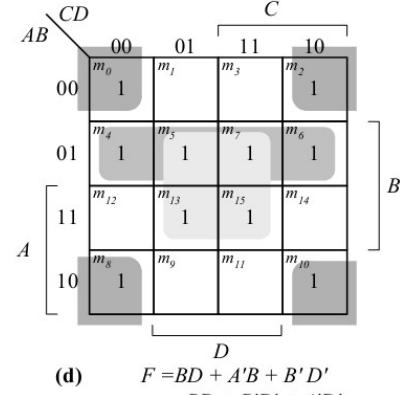
$$(a) \quad F = xz' + w'y'z + wxy$$



$$(b) \quad F = A'C + A'CD + B'CD$$

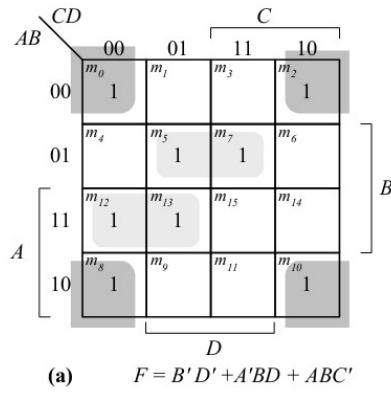


$$(c) \quad F = w'y' + wx'y' + w'xy$$

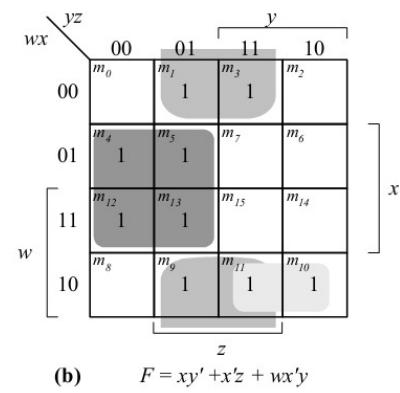


$$(d) \quad F = BD + A'B + B'D' \\ or = BD + B'D' + A'D'$$

3.6

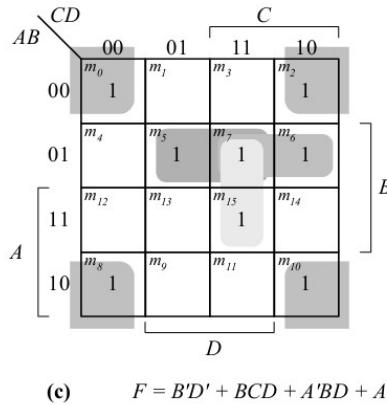


$$(a) \quad F = B'D' + A'BD + ABC'$$

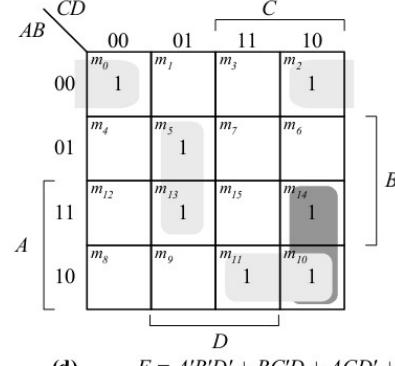


$$(b) \quad F = xy' + x'z + wx'y$$

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

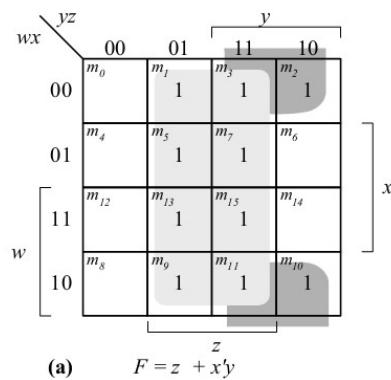


$$(c) \quad F = B'D' + BCD + A'BD + A'BC$$

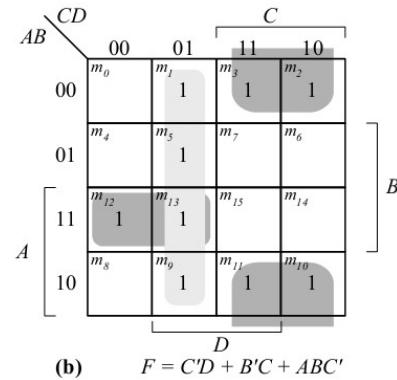


$$(d) \quad F = A'B'D' + BC'D + ACD' + AB'C$$

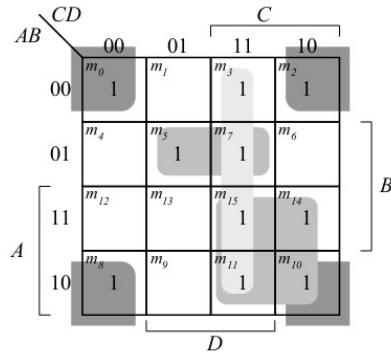
3.7



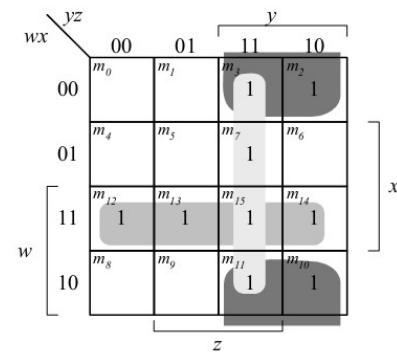
$$(a) \quad F = z + x'y$$



$$(b) \quad F = C'D + B'C + ABC'$$



$$(c) \quad F = B'D' + AC + A'BD + CD \text{ (or } B'C\text{)}$$



$$(d) \quad F = wx + x'y + yz$$

3.8

(a) $F(x, y, z) = \Sigma(3, 5, 6, 7)$

		y	
		00	01
0		m_0	m_1
x	0	m_3	1
	1	m_4	1
		z	

(b) $F = \Sigma(1, 3, 5, 9, 12, 13, 14)$

		C	
		00	01
00		m_0	m_1
A	01	m_4	1
	11	m_{12}	1
		D	
		B	

(c) $F = \Sigma(0, 1, 2, 3, 11, 12, 14, 15)$

		y	
		00	01
00		m_0	m_1
w	01	m_4	1
	11	m_{12}	1
		z	
		x	

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

$$(d) \quad F = \Sigma(3, 4, 5, 7, 11, 12)$$

		CD		C			
		AB		00	01	11	10
A	00	m_0	m_1	m_3	1	m_2	
	01	m_4	1	m_5	1	m_7	m_6
	11	m_{12}	1	m_{13}	m_{15}	m_{14}	
	10	m_8	m_9	m_{11}	1	m_{10}	

3.9

(a)

		CD		C			
		AB		00	01	11	10
w	00	m_0	1	m_1	m_3	m_2	
	01	m_4	1	m_5	1	m_7	m_6
	11	m_{12}	1	m_{13}	m_{15}	m_{14}	
	10	m_8	1	m_9	m_{11}	m_{10}	

(b)

		CD		C			
		AB		00	01	11	10
A	00	m_0	1	m_1	m_3	m_2	
	01	m_4	1	m_5	1	m_7	m_6
	11	m_{12}	1	m_{13}	m_{15}	m_{14}	1
	10	m_8	1	m_9	m_{11}	m_{10}	1

Essential: $xz, x'z'$

Non-essential: $w'x, w'z'$

$$F = xz + x'z' + (w'x \text{ or } w'z')$$

Essential: $B'D', AC, A'BD$

Non-essential: $CD, B'C$

$$F = B'D' + AC + A'BD + (CD \text{ OR } B'C)$$

(c)

		CD		C			
		AB		00	01	11	10
B	00	m_0	m_1	m_3	m_2		
	01	m_4	1	m_5	m_7	m_6	
	11	m_{12}	1	m_{13}	m_{15}	m_{14}	1
	10	m_8	m_9	m_{11}	1	m_{10}	1

(d)

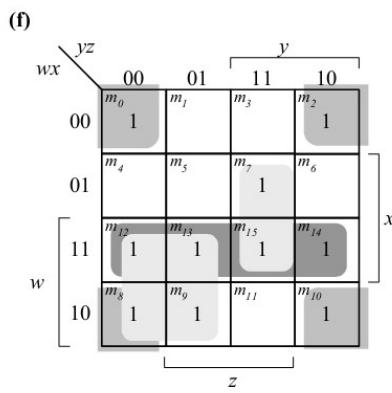
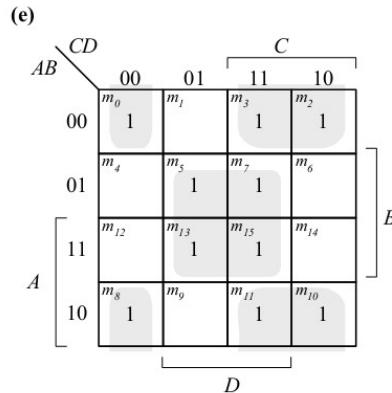
		CD		C			
		AB		00	01	11	10
x	00	m_0	m_1	m_3	m_2		
	01	m_4	m_5	m_7	1	m_6	1
	11	m_{12}	1	m_{13}	m_{15}	m_{14}	1
	10	m_8	m_9	m_{11}	m_{10}		

Essential: $BC', AC, A'B'D$

$$F = BC' + AC + A'B'D$$

Essential: $wy', xy, w'x'z$

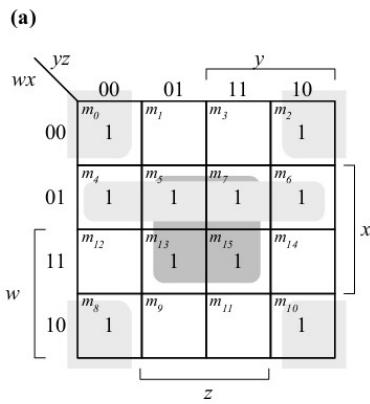
$$F = wy' + xy + w'x'z$$



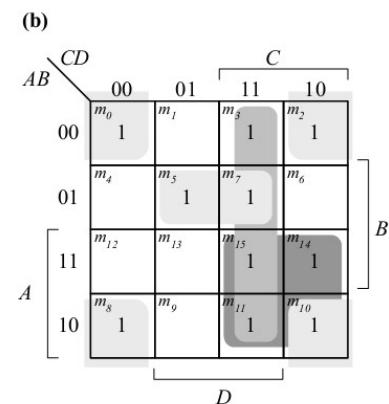
Essential: $BD, B'C, B'C'D'$
 $F = BD + B'C + B'C'D'$

Essential: $w'y', wx, x'z', xyz$
 $F = wy' + wx + x'z' + xyz$

3.10

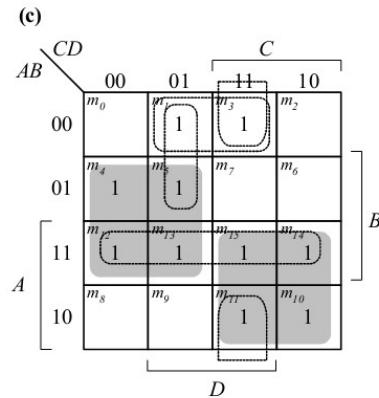


Essential: $xz, w'x, x'z'$
 $F = xz + w'x + x'z'$



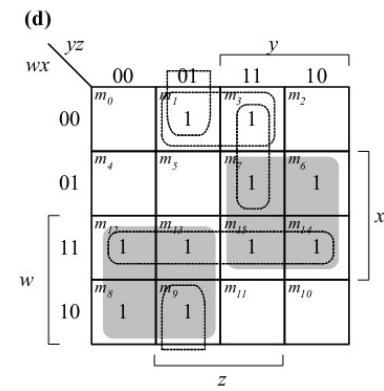
Essential: $AC, B'D', CD, A'BD$
 $F = AC + B'D' + CD + A'BD$

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.



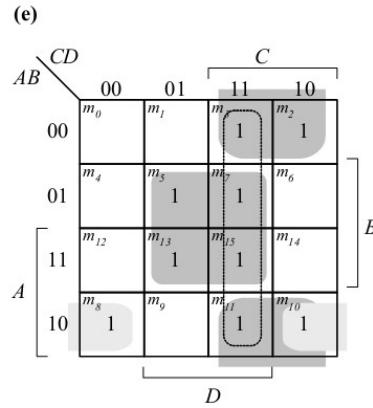
Essential: BC', AC

Non-essential: AB, A'B'D, B'CD, A'C'D
 $F = BC' + AC + A'B'D$



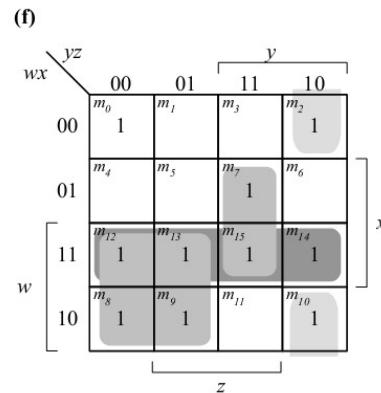
Essential: wy', xy

Non-essential: wx, x'y'z, w'wz, w'x'z
 $F = wy' + xy + w'x'z$



Essential: BD, B'C, AB'C

Non-essential: CD
 $F = BD + B'C + AB'C$



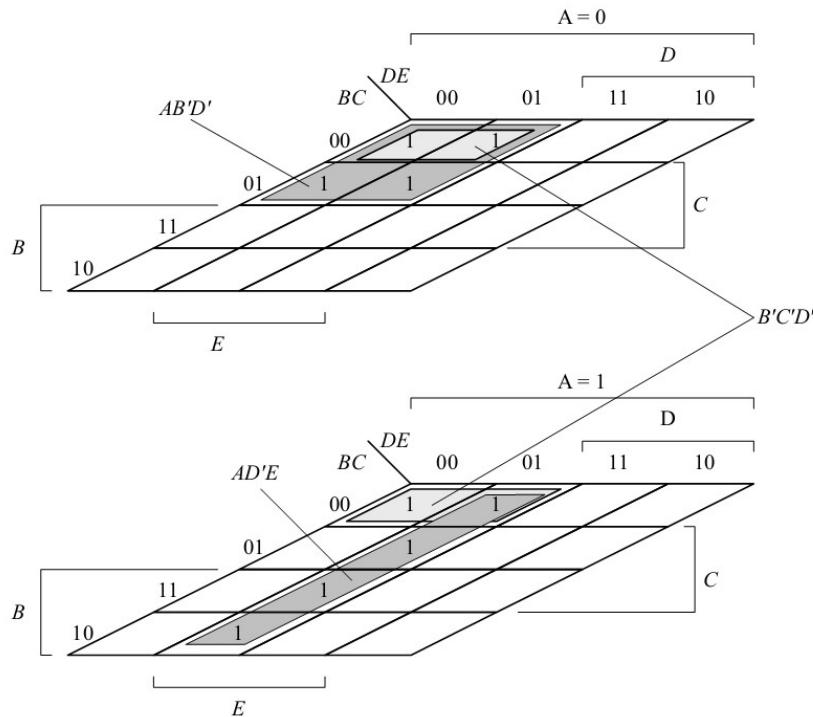
Essential: wy', wx, xyz, x'yz'

Non-essential: F = wy' + wx + xyz + x=yz'

3.11 (a) $F(A, B, C, D, E) = \sum(0, 1, 4, 5, 16, 17, 21, 25, 29)$

$$F = A'B'D' + AD'E + B'C'D'$$

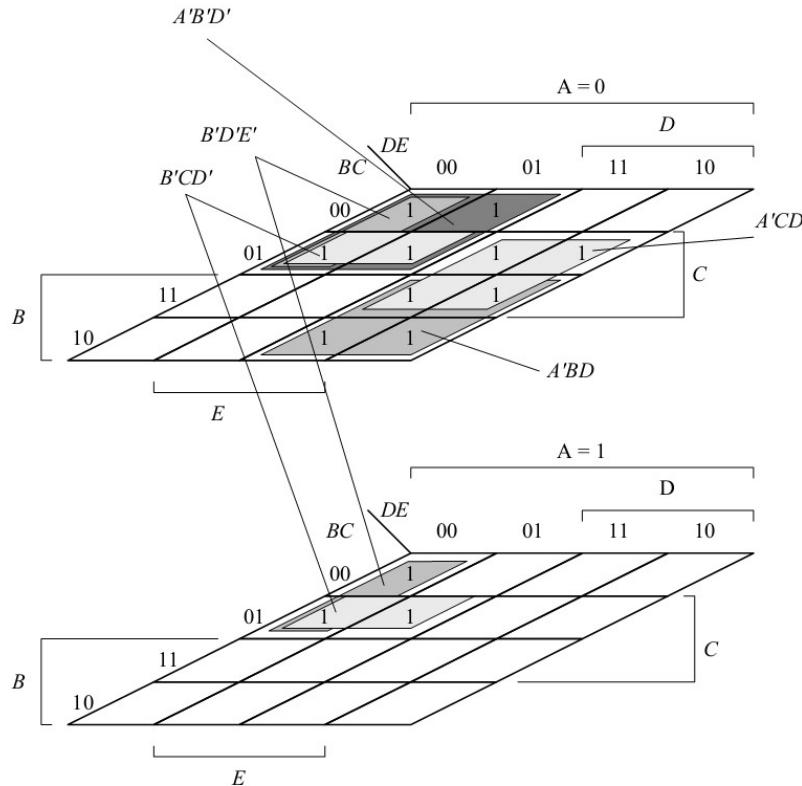
$m_0:$	$A'B'C'D'E'$	= 00000
$m_1:$	$A'B'C'D'E$	= 00001
$m_4:$	$A'B'CD'E'$	= 00100
$m_5:$	$A'B'CD'E$	= 00101
$m_{16}:$	$AB'C'D'E'$	= 10000
$m_{17}:$	$AB'C'D'E$	= 10001
$m_{21}:$	$AB'CD'E$	= 10101
$m_{25}:$	$ABC'D'E$	= 11001
$m_{29}:$	$ABCD'E$	= 11101



© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

(b) $F(A, B, C, D, E) = A'B'CE' + B'C'D'E' + A'B'D' + B'CD' + A'CD + A'BD$
 $F(A, B, C, D, E) = A'B'D' + B'D'E' + B'CD' + A'CD + A'BD$

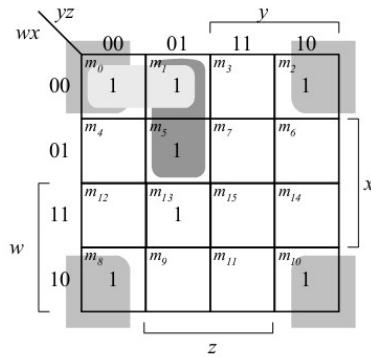
$A'B'CE'$: $AB'CDE' + A'B'CD'E'$
 $B'C'D'E'$: $AB'C'D'E' + A'B'C'D'E'$
 $A'B'D'$: $A'B'CD'E + A'B'CD'E' + A'B'C'D'E + A'B'C'D'E'$
 $B'CD'$: $AB'CD'E + AB'CD'E' + A'B'CD'E + A'B'CD'E'$
 $A'CD$: $A'BCDE + A'BCDE' + A'B'CDE + A'B'CDE'$
 $A'BD$: $A'BCDE + A'BCDE' + A'BC'DE + A'BC'DE'$



Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

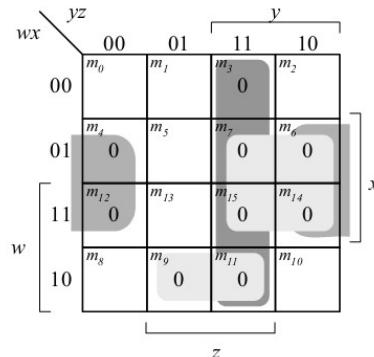
3.12

(a)



$$F = \Sigma(0, 1, 2, 5, 8, 10, 13)$$

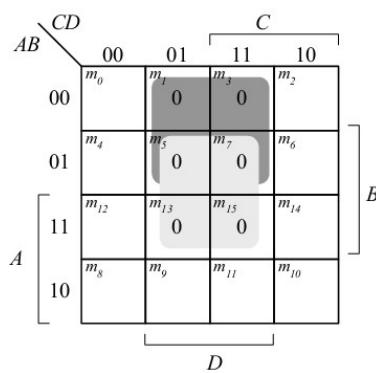
$$F = x'z' + w'x'y' + w'y'z$$



$$F' = yz + xz' + xy + wx'z$$

$$F' = (y' + z')(x' + z)(x' + y')(w' + x + z')$$

(b)



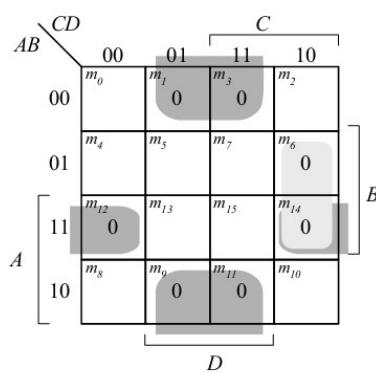
$$F = \Pi(1, 3, 5, 7, 13, 15)$$

$$F' = A'D + B'D'$$

$$F = (A + D')(B' + D')$$

$$F = C'D' + AB' + CD'$$

(c)



$$F = \Pi(1, 3, 6, 9, 11, 12, 14)$$

$$F' = B'D + BCD' + ABD'$$

$$F = (B + D')(B' + C' + D)(A' + B' + D)$$

$$F = BD + B'D' + A'C'D'$$

3.13 (a) $F = xy + z' = (x + z')(y + z')$

(b)

		CD		C			
		00	01	11	10	B	
AB	00	m_0 0	m_1 1	m_3 0	m_2 0		
	01	m_4 0	m_5 1	m_7 0	m_6 0		
A	11	m_{12} 1	m_{13} 1	m_{15} 1	m_{14} 0	D	
	10	m_8 1	m_9 1	m_{11} 1	m_{10} 1		

$$F = AC' + AD + C'D + AB'C$$

		CD		C			
		00	01	11	10	B	
AB	00	m_0 0	m_1 1	m_3 0	m_2 0		
	01	m_4 0	m_5 1	m_7 0	m_6 0		
A	11	m_{12} 1	m_{13} 1	m_{15} 1	m_{14} 0	D	
	10	m_8 1	m_9 1	m_{11} 1	m_{10} 1		

$$\begin{aligned} F' &= A'D' + A'C + BCD' \\ F &= (A + D)(A + C')(B' + C' + D) \end{aligned}$$

(c)

		CD		C			
		00	01	11	10	B	
AB	00	m_0 0	m_1 1	m_3 0	m_2 0		
	01	m_4 0	m_5 1	m_7 0	m_6 0		
A	11	m_{12} 0	m_{13} 0	m_{15} 0	m_{14} 0	D	
	10	m_8 0	m_9 0	m_{11} 0	m_{10} 0		

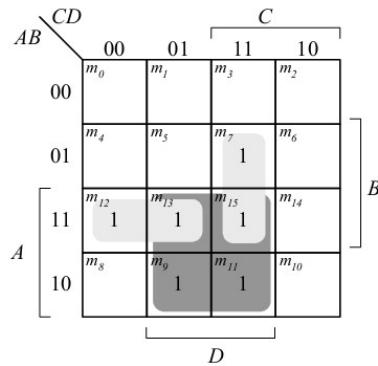
$$\begin{aligned} F &= (A + C' + D')(A' + B' + D')(A' + B + D')(A' + B + C') \\ F' &= A'CD + ABD + AB'D + AB'C \\ F &= A'C + A'D' + BD' + C'D' \end{aligned}$$

		CD		C			
		00	01	11	10	B	
AB	00	m_0 1	m_1 1	m_3 0	m_2 1		
	01	m_4 1	m_5 1	m_7 0	m_6 1		
A	11	m_{12} 1	m_{13} 0	m_{15} 0	m_{14} 1	D	
	10	m_8 1	m_9 0	m_{11} 0	m_{10} 0		

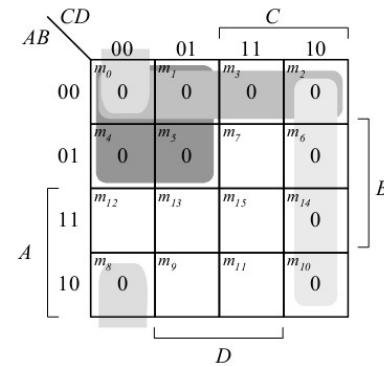
$$\begin{aligned} F' &= AD + CD + AB'C \\ F &= (A' + D')(C + D')(A' + B + C') \end{aligned}$$

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

(d)

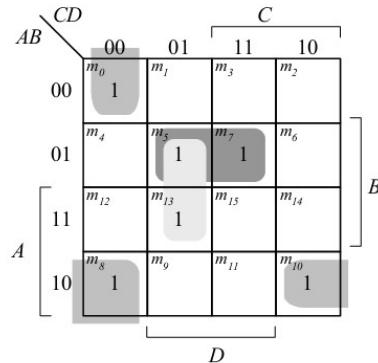


$$\begin{aligned}F &= ABC' + AB'D + BCD \\F &= AD + ABC' + BCD\end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}F' &= A'C' + A'B' + CD' + B'C'D' \\F &= (A + C)(A + B)(C' + D)(B + C + D)\end{aligned}$$

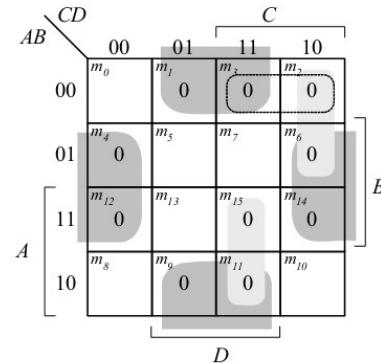
3.14



$$\begin{aligned}\text{SOP form (using 1s): } F &= B'C'D' + AB'D' + BC'D + A'BD \\F &= B'D'(A + C') + BD(A' + C')\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{POS form (using 0s): } F' &= BD' + B'D + A'CD' + ACD \\F &= [(B' + D)(B + D')][(A + C' + D)(A' + C' + D')]\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Alternative POS: } F' &= BD' + B'D + A'CD' + A'B'C \\F &= [(B' + D)(B + D')][(A + C' + D)(A' + B + C)]\end{aligned}$$



© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

3.15

(a)

		y	
		00	01
0		m_0	m_1
x		x	x
x	1	m_4	m_5
		m_7	m_6
		I	I
		I	I

$$F = 1$$

$$F = \Sigma(0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7)$$

(b)

		C	
		00	01
AB		11	10
00	m_0	m_1	m_3
01	m_4	m_5	m_7
A	m_{12}	m_{13}	m_{15}
10	m_8	m_9	m_{11}
		m_{10}	m_{14}

$$F = B'D' + ABC'D$$

$$F = \Sigma(0, 2, 6, 8, 10, 13, 14)$$

(c)

		C	
		00	01
AB		11	10
00	m_0	m_1	m_2
01	m_4	m_5	m_6
A	m_{12}	m_{13}	m_{15}
10	m_8	m_9	m_{10}
		x	x
		x	x

$$F = BC' + BD + AB$$

$$F = \Sigma(4, 5, 7, 12, 13, 14, 15)$$

(d)

		C	
		00	01
AB		11	10
00	m_0	m_1	m_3
01	m_4	m_5	m_6
A	m_{12}	m_{13}	m_{15}
10	m_8	m_9	m_{10}
		x	x
		x	x

$$F = B'D' + A'B' + ABCD$$

$$F = \Sigma(0, 1, 2, 3, 8, 10, 15)$$

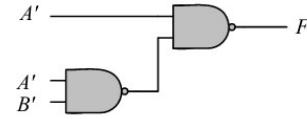
3.16

(a)

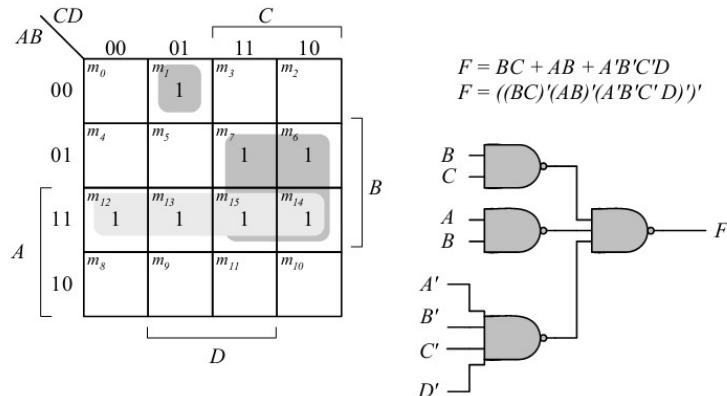
		C	
		00	01
AB		11	10
00	m_0	m_1	m_3
01	m_4	m_5	m_6
A	m_{12}	m_{13}	m_{15}
10	m_8	m_9	m_{11}
		1	1
		1	1

$$F = A + A'B'$$

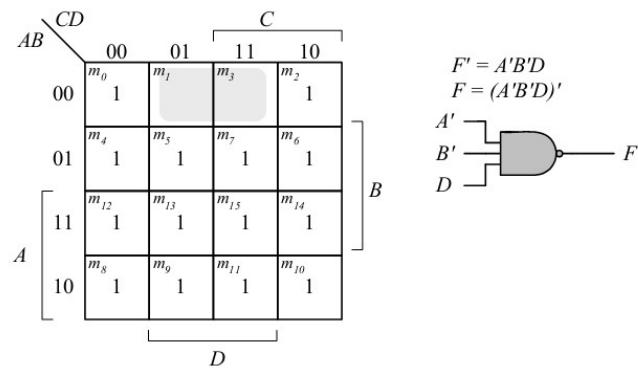
$$F = (A'(A'B'))'$$



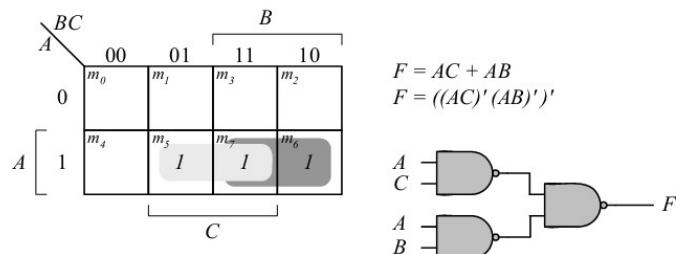
(b)



(c)

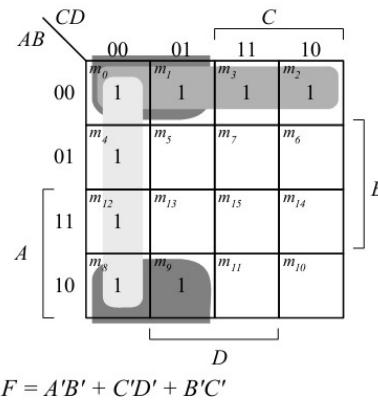


(d)

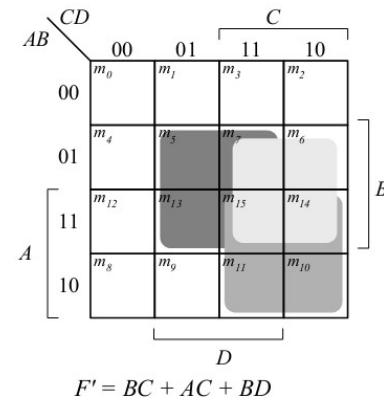


3.17

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

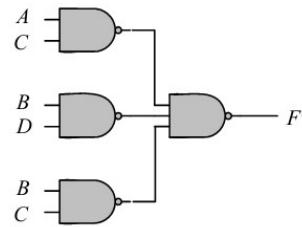


$$F = A'B' + C'D' + B'C'$$

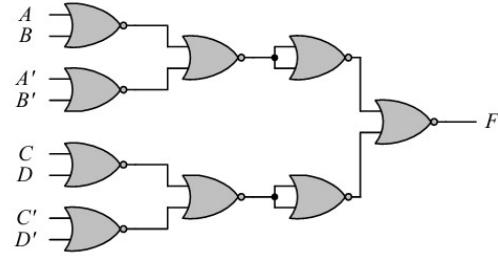
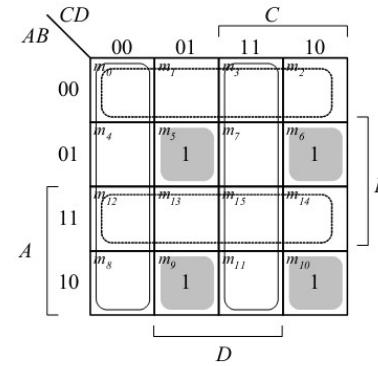


$$F' = BC + AC + BD$$

$$F = (BC)'(AC)'(BD)'$$



3.18 $F = (A \oplus B)'(C \oplus D) = (AB' + A'B)(CD' + C'D) = AB'CD' + AB'C'D + A'BCD' + A'BC'D$



$$F = AB'CD' + AB'C'D + A'BCD' + A'BC'D$$

$$F = (A'B')'(AB)'(C'D)'(CD)' = (A + B)(A' + B') (C' + D')(C + D)$$

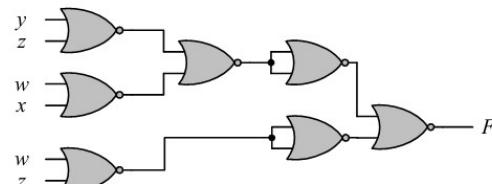
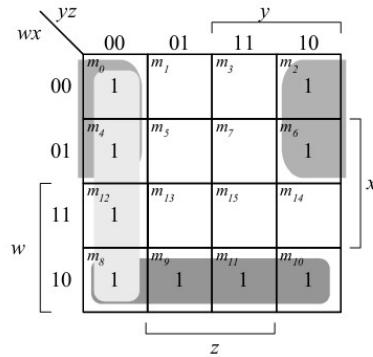
$$F' = [(A + B)(A' + B')]' + [(C' + D')(C + D)]'$$

$$F = [(A + B)(A' + B')]' + [(C' + D')(C + D)]'$$

$$F = [(A + B)' + (A' + B')]' + [(C' + D')' + (C + D)']'$$

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

3.19 (a) $F = (w + z')(x' + z')(w' + x' + y')$

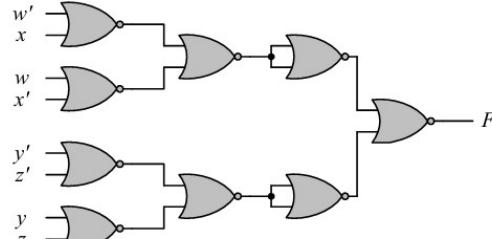
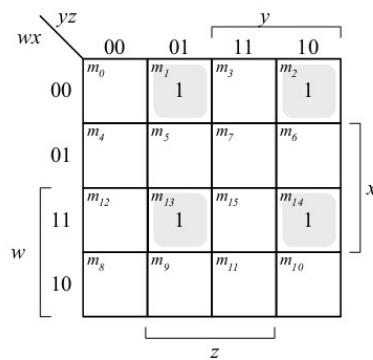


$$F = y'z' + wx' + w'z'$$

$$F = [(y + z)' + (w' + x)' + (w + z)']'$$

$$F' = [(y + z)' + (w' + x)' + (w + z)']'$$

(b)



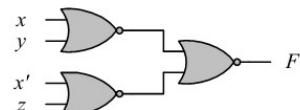
$$F = \Sigma(1, 2, 13, 14)$$

$$F' = w'x + wx' + y'z' + yz = [(w + x')(w' + x)(y + z)(y' + z')]'$$

$$F = (w + x')' + (w' + x)' + (y + z)' + (y' + z)'$$

(c) $F = [(x + y)(x' + z)]' = (x + y)' + (x' + z)'$

$$F' = [(x + y)' + (x' + z)]'$$



3.20

Multi-level NOR:

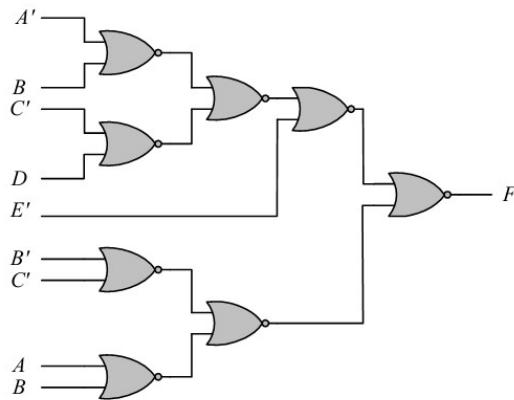
$$F = (AB' + CD'E) + BC(A + B)$$

$$F' = [(AB' + CD'E) + BC(A + B)]'$$

$$F' = [[(AB' + CD'E)' + E]J' + [(BC)' + (A + B)J']J']'$$

$$F' = [[(A' + B)' + (C' + D)' + E]J' + [(B' + C)' + (A + B)J']J']'$$

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

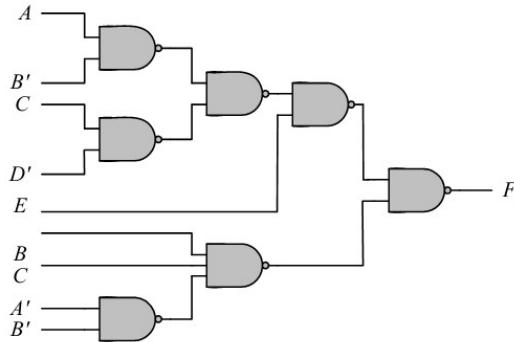


Multi-level NAND:

$$F = (AB' + CD'E)E + BC(A + B)$$

$$F' = [(AB' + CD'E)E]'[BC(A + B)]'$$

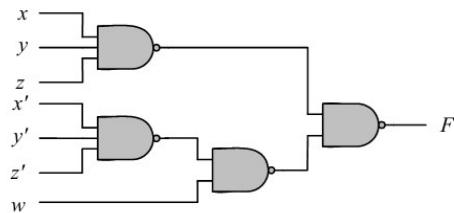
$$F' = [((AB')'(CD'E)')'E]'[BC(A + B)']'$$



3.21

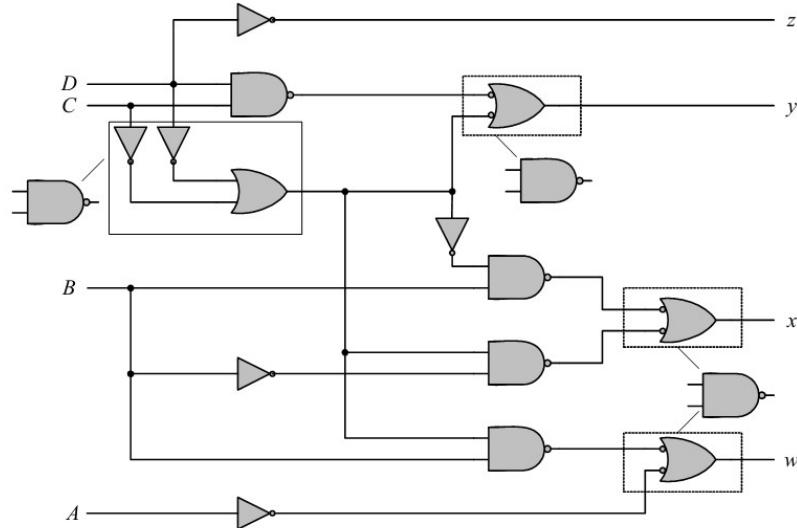
$$F = w(x + y + z) + xyz$$

$$F' = [w(x + y + z)]'[xyz] = [w(x'y'z')]'[(xyz)']'$$

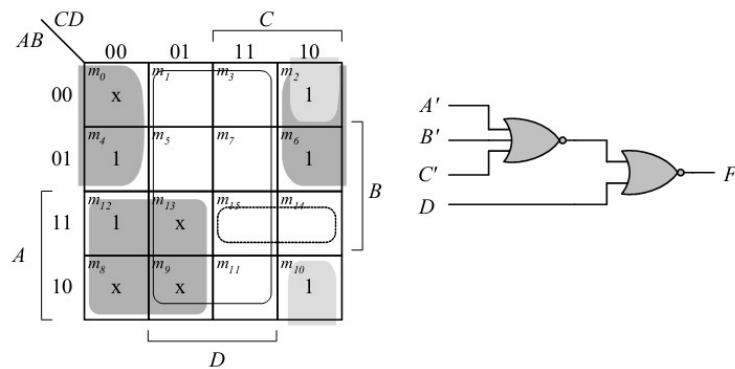


© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

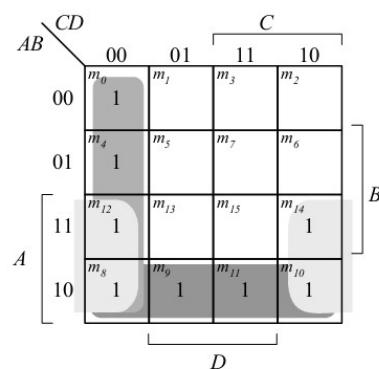
3.22



3.23



3.24

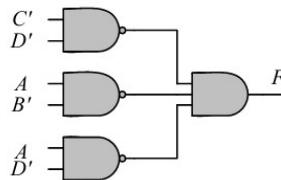


(a) $F = C'D' + AB' + AD'$

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

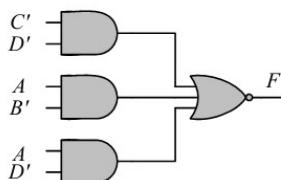
$$F' = (C'D')(AB')(AD')$$

AND-NAND:



$$(b) F' = [CD' + AB' + AD']'$$

AND-NOR:

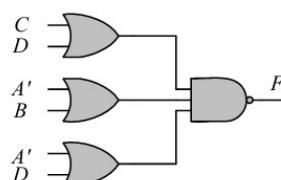


$$(c) F = C'D' + AB' + AD' = (C + D)' + (A' + B)' + (A' + D)'$$

$$F' = (C'D')(AB')(AD')' = (C + D)(A' + B)(A' + D)$$

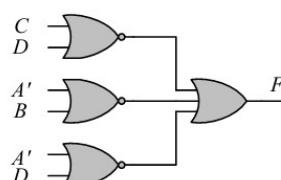
$$F = [(C + D)(A' + B)(A' + D)]'$$

OR-NAND:

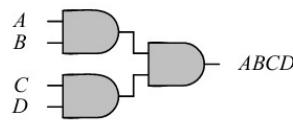


$$(d) F = C'D' + AB' + AD' = (C + D)' + (A' + B)' + (A' + D)'$$

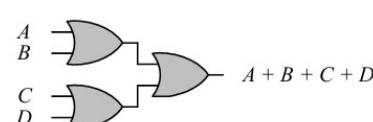
NOR-OR:



3.25

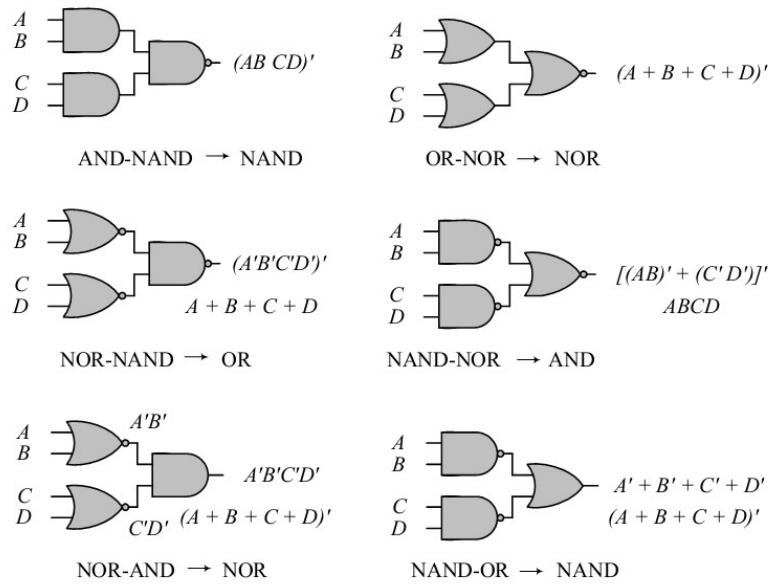


AND-AND \rightarrow AND



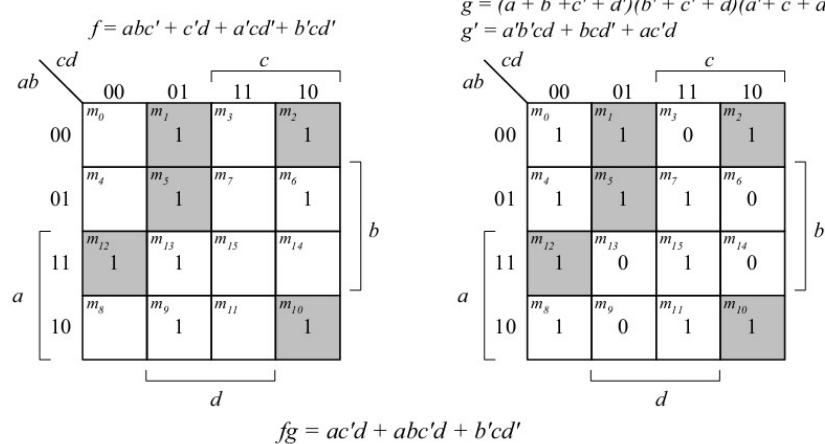
OR-OR \rightarrow OR

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.



The degenerate forms use 2-input gates to implement the functionality of 4-input gates.

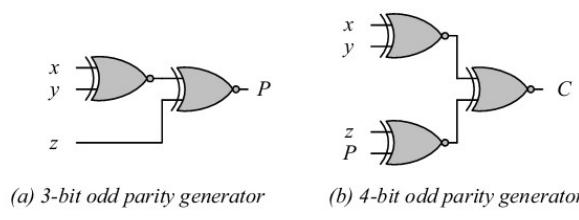
3.26



3.27

$$x \oplus y = x'y + xy'; \text{ Dual} = (x' + y)(x + y') = (x \oplus y)'$$

3.28



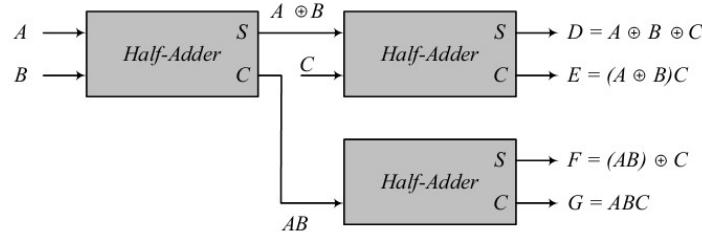
3.29

$$D = A \oplus B \oplus C$$

$$E = A'BC + AB'C = (A \oplus B)C$$

$$F = ABC' + (A' + B')C = ABC' + (AB)'C = (AB) \oplus C$$

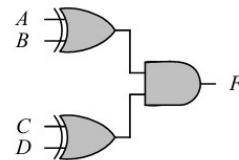
$$G = ABC$$



3.30

$$F = AB'CD' + A'BCD' + AB'C'D + A'BC'D$$

$$F = (A \oplus B)CD' + (A \oplus B)C'D = (A \oplus B)(C \oplus D)$$



3.31

Note: It is assumed that a complemented input is generated by another circuit that is not part of the circuit that is to be described.

(a) **module** Fig_3_22a_gates (F, A, B, C, C_bar, D);
output F;
input A, B, C, C_bar, D;
wire w1, w2, w3, w4;
and (w1, C, D);
or (w2, w1, B);
and (w3, w2, A);
and (w4, B, C_bar);
or (F, w3, w4);
endmodule

(b) **module** Fig_3_22b_gates (F, A, B, C, C_bar, D);
output F;
input A, B, C, C_bar, D;
wire w1, w2, w3, w4;
not (w1_bar, w1);
not (B_bar, B);
not (w3_bar, w3);
not (w4_bar, w4);
nand (w1, C, D);
or (w2, w1_bar, B_bar);
nand (w3, w2, A);
nand (w4, B, C_bar);
or (F, w3_bar, w4_bar);
endmodule

```

(c) module Fig_3_23a_gates (F, A, A_bar, B, B_bar, C, D_bar);
    output F;
    input A, A_bar, B, B_bar, C, D_bar;
    wire w1, w2, w3, w4;
    and (w1, A, B_bar);
    and (w2, A_bar, B);
    or (w3, w1, w2);
    or (w4, C, D_bar);
    or (F, w3, w4);
endmodule

(d) module Fig_3_23b_gates (F, A, A_bar, B, B_bar, C_bar, D);
    output F;
    input A, A_bar, B, B_bar, C_bar, D;
    wire w1, w2, w3, w4;
    nand (w1, A, B_bar);
    nand (w2, A_bar, B);
    not (w1_bar, w1);
    not (w2_bar, w2);
    or (w3, w1_bar, w2_bar);
    or (w4, C, D_bar);
    not (w5, C_bar);
    not (w6, D);
    nand (F_bar, w5, w6);
    not (F, F_bar);
endmodule

(e) module Fig_3_26_gates (F, A, B, C, D, E_bar);
    output F;
    input A, B, C, D, E_bar;
    wire w1, w2, w1_bar, w2_bar, w3_bar;
    not (w1_bar, w1);
    not (w2_bar, w2);
    not (w3_bar, E_bar);
    nor (w1, A, B);
    nor (w2, C, D);
    nand (F, w1_bar, w2_bar, w3_bar);
endmodule

(f) module Fig_3_27_gates (F, A, A_bar, B, B_bar, C, D_bar);
    output F;
    input A, A_bar, B, B_bar, C, D_bar
    wire w1, w2, w3, w4, w5, w6, w7, w8, w7_bar, w8_bar;
    not (w1, A_bar);
    not (w2, B_bar);
    not (w3, A);
    not (w4, B_bar);
    not (w7_bar, w7);
    not (w8_bar, w8);
    and (w5 w1, w2);
    and (w6, w3, w4);
    nor (w7, w5, w6);
    nor (w8, C, D_bar);
    and (F, w7_bar, w8_bar);
endmodule

```

3.32

Note: It is assumed that a complemented input is generated by another circuit that is not part of the circuit that is to be described.

- (a) **module Fig_3_22a_CA (F, A, B, C, C_bar, D);**
output F;
input A, B, C, C_bar, D;
wire w1, w2, w3, w4;
assign w1 = C & D;
assign w2 = w1| B;
assign w3 = w2 & A);
assign w4 = B & C_bar);
assign F = w3 | w4);
endmodule

- (b) **module Fig_3_22b_CA (F, A, B, C, C_bar, D);**
output F;
input A, B, C, C_bar, D;
wire w1, w2, w3, w4;
assign w1_bar = ~w1;
assign B_bar = ~B;
assign w3_bar = ~w3;
assign w4_bar = ~w4;
assign w1 = ~(C & D);
assign w2 = w1_bar | B_bar;
assign w3 = ~(w2 & A);
assign w4 = ~(B & C_bar);
assign F = w3_bar | w4_bar;
endmodule

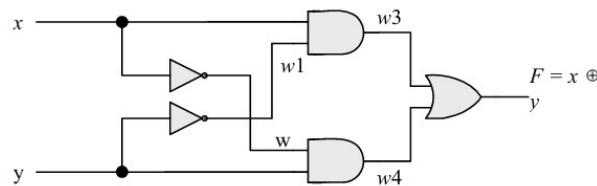
- (c) **module Fig_3_23a_CA (F, A, A_bar, B, B_bar, C, D_bar);**
output F;
input A, A_bar, B, B_bar, C, D_bar;
wire w1, w2, w3, w4;
assign w1 = A & B_bar;
assign w2 = A_bar & B;
assign w3 = w1 | w2);
assign w4 = C | D_bar;
assign F = w3 | w4;
endmodule

- (d) **module Fig_3_23b_CA (F, A, A_bar, B, B_bar, C_bar, D);**
output F;
input A, A_bar, B, B_bar, C_bar, D;
wire w1, w2, w3, w4;
assign w1 = ~(A & B_bar);
assign w2 = ~(A_bar & B);
assign w1_bar = ~w1;
assign w2_bar = ~w2;
assign w3 = w1_bar | w2_bar;
assign w4, C | D_bar;
assign w5 = ~C_bar;
assign w6 = ~D;
assign F_bar = ~(w5 & w6);
assign F = ~F_bar;
endmodule

```
(e) module Fig_3_26_CA (F, A, B, C, D, E_bar);
  output F;
  input A, B, C, D, E_bar;
  wire w1, w2, w1_bar, w2_bar, w3_bar;
  not w1_bar = ~w1;
  not w2_bar = ~w2;
  not w3_bar = ~E_bar;
  nor w1 = (A | B;
  nor w2 = (C | D;
  nand F = ~(w1_bar & w2_bar & w3_bar);
endmodule

(f) module Fig_3_27_CA (F, A, A_bar, B, B_bar, C, D_bar);
  output F;
  input A, A_bar, B, B_bar, C, D_bar;
  wire w1, w2, w3, w4, w5, w6, w7, w8, w7_bar, w8_bar;
  not w1 = ~A_bar;
  not w2 = ~B_bar;
  not w3 = ~A;
  not w4 = ~B_bar;
  not w7_bar = ~w7;
  not w8_bar = ~w8;
  assign w5 = w1 & w2;
  assign w6 = w3 & w4;
  assign w7 = ~(w5 | w6);
  assign w8 = ~(C | D_bar);
  assign F = w7_bar & w8_bar;
endmodule
```

3.32 (a)



Initially, with $xy = 00$, $w1 = w2 = 1$, $w3 = w4 = 0$ and $F = 0$. $w1$ should change to 0 4ns after xy changes to 01. $w4$ should change to 1 8 ns after xy changes to 01. F should change from 0 to 1 10 ns after $w4$ changes from 0 to 1, i.e., 18 ns after xy changes from 00 to 01.

(b)

```
'timescale 1ns/1ps

module Prob_3_33 (output F, input x, y);
  wire w1, w2, w3, w4;

  and #8 (w3, x, w1);
  not #4 (w1, x);
  and #8 (w4, y, w1);
  not #4 (w2, y);
  or #10 (F, w3, w4);

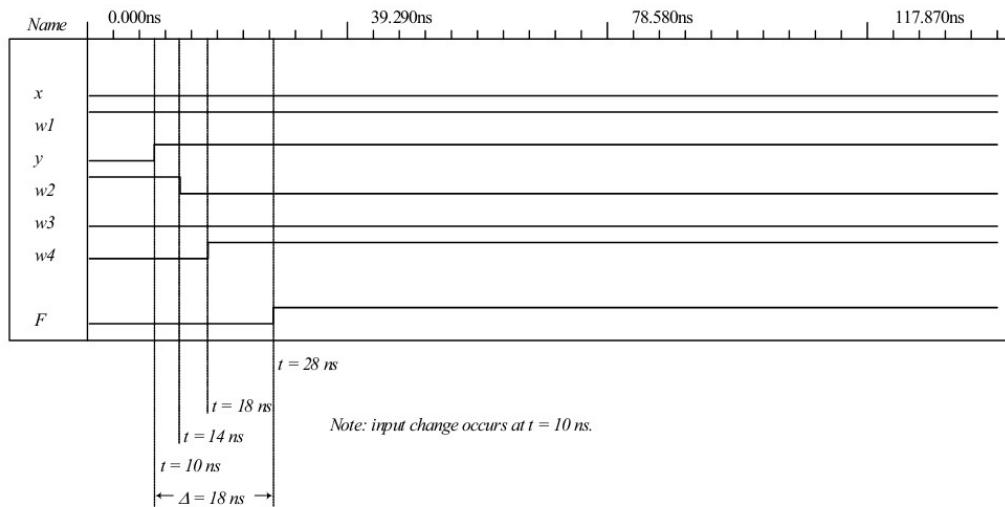
endmodule

module t_Prob_3_33 ();
  reg x, y;
  wire F;
```

Prob_3_33 M0 (F, x, y);

```
initial #200 $finish;
initial fork
  x = 0;
  y = 0;
  #20 y = 1;
join
endmodule
```

- (c) To simulate the circuit, it is assumed that the inputs $xy = 00$ have been applied sufficiently long for the circuit to be stable before $xy = 01$ is applied. The testbench sets $xy = 00$ at $t = 0$ ns, and $xy = 1$ at $t = 10$ ns. The simulator assumes that $xy = 00$ has been applied long enough for the circuit to be in a stable state at $t = 0$ ns, and shows $F = 0$ as the value of the output at $t = 0$. The waveforms show the response to $xy = 01$ applied at $t = 10$ ns.



3.34

```
module Prob_3_34 (Out_1, Out_2, Out_3, A, B, C, D);
  output Out_1, Out_2, Out_3;
  input A, B, C, D;
  wire A_bar, B_bar, C_bar, D_bar;
  assign A_bar = ~A;
  assign B_bar = ~B;
  assign C_bar = ~C;
  assign D_bar = ~D;
  assign Out_1 = ~( (C | B) & (A_bar | D) & B );
  assign Out_2 = ((C * B_bar) | (A & B & C) | (C_bar & B) ) & (A | D_bar);
  assign Out_3 = C & ( (A & D) | B ) | (C & A_bar);
endmodule
```

3.35

```
module Exmpl-3(A, B, C, D, F) // Line 1
  inputs A, B, C, Output D, F, // Line 2
  output B // Line 3
  and g1(A, B, B); // Line 4
  not (D, B, A), // Line 5
  OR (F, B; C); // Line 6
```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

endofmodule; // Line 7

Line 1: Dash not allowed, use underscore: Exmpl_3. Terminate line with semicolon (;).

Line 2: **inputs** should be **input** (no s at the end). Change last comma (,) to semicolon (;). *Output* is declared but does not appear in the port list, and should be followed by a comma if it is intended to be in the list of inputs. If *Output* is a misspelling of **output** and is to declare output ports, *C* should be followed by a semicolon (;) and *F* should be followed by a semicolon (;).

Line 3: *B* cannot be declared as input (Line 2) and output (Line 3). Terminate the line with a semicolon (;).

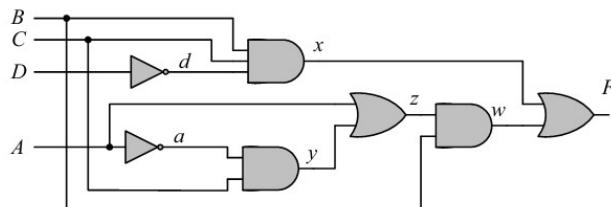
Line 4: *A* cannot be an output of the primitive if it is an input to the module

Line 5: Too many entries for the not gate (only two allowed).

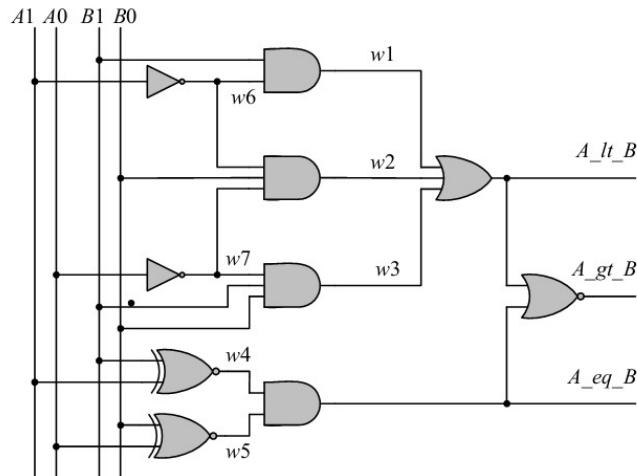
Line 6: OR must be in lowercase: change to “or”.

Line 7: **endmodule** is misspelled. Remove semicolon (no semicolon after endmodule).

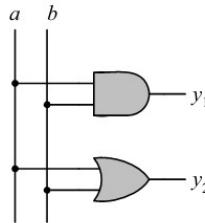
3.36 (a)



(b)



(c)



3.37

```
UDP_Majority_4 (y, a, b, c, d);
  output;
  input   a, b, c, d;
  table
    // a b c d : y
    0 0 0 0 : 0;
    0 0 0 1 : 0;
    0 0 1 0 : 0;
    0 0 1 1 : 0;
    0 1 0 0 : 0;
    0 1 0 1 : 0;
    0 1 1 0 : 0;
    0 1 1 1 : 1;
    1 0 0 0 : 0;
    1 0 0 1 : 0;
    1 0 1 0 : 0;
    1 0 1 1 : 0;
    1 1 0 0 : 0;
    1 1 0 1 : 0;
    1 1 1 0 : 1;
    1 1 1 1 : 1;
  endtable
endprimitive
```

3.38

```
module t_Circuit_with_UDP_02467;
  wire E, F;
  reg A, B, C, D;
  Circuit_with_UDP_02467 m0 (E, F, A, B, C, D);

  initial #100 $finish;
  initial fork
    A = 0; B = 0; C = 0; D = 0;
    #40 A = 1;
    #20 B = 1;
    #40 B = 0;
    #60 B = 1;
    #10 C = 1; #20 C = 0; #30 C = 1; #40 C = 0; #50 C = 1; #60 C = 0; #70 C = 1;
    #20 D = 1;
  join
endmodule

// Verilog model: User-defined Primitive
primitive UDP_02467 (D, A, B, C);
  output D;
  input A, B, C;
  // Truth table for D = f (A, B, C) = Σ (0, 2, 4, 6, 7);
```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

```

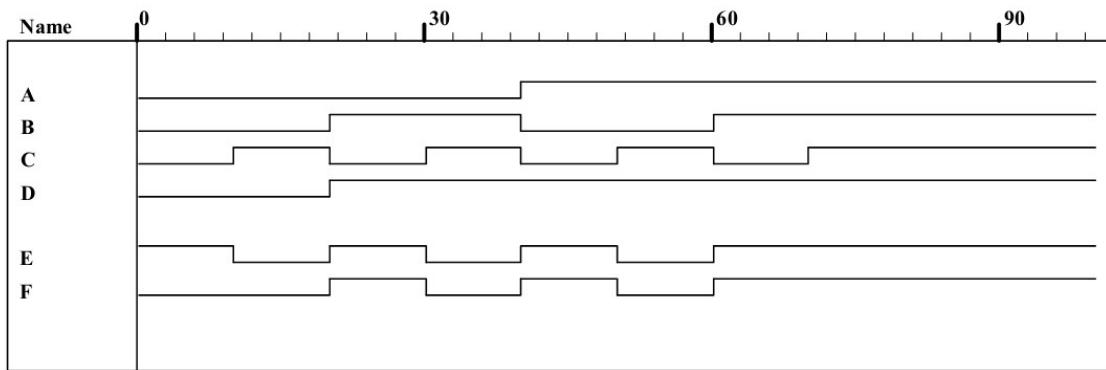




endtable
endprimitive
// Verilog model: Circuit instantiation of Circuit_UDP_02467
module Circuit_with_UDP_02467 (e, f, a, b, c, d);
  output e, f;
  input a, b, c, d;

  UDP_02467 M0 (e, a, b, c);
  and      (f, e, d);      //Option gate instance name omitted
endmodule

```



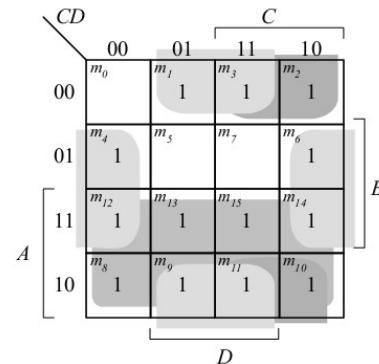
Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

CHAPTER 4

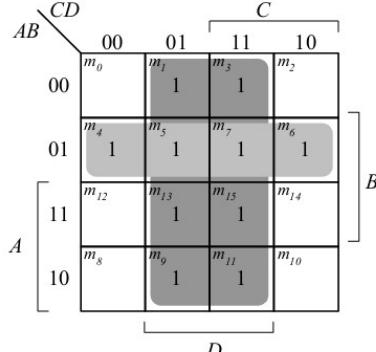
- 4.1 (a)** $T_1 = B'C$, $T_2 = A'B$, $T_3 = A + T_1 = A + B'C$,
 $T_4 = D \oplus T_2 = D \oplus (A'B) = A'BD' + D(A + B') = A'BD' + AD + B'D$
 $F_1 = T_3 + T_4 = A + B'C + A'BD' + AD + B'D$
With $A + AD = A$ and $A + A'BD' = A + BD'$:
 $F_1 = A + B'C + BD' + B'D$
Alternative cover: $F_1 = A + CD' + BD' + B'D$

$$F_2 = T_2 + D = A'B + D$$

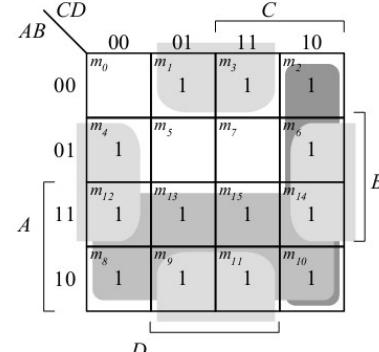
ABCD	T_1	T_2	T_3	T_4	F_1	F_2
0000	0	0	0	0	0	0
0001	0	0	0	1	1	1
0010	1	0	1	0	1	0
0011	1	0	1	1	1	1
0100	0	1	0	1	1	1
0101	0	1	0	0	0	1
0110	0	1	0	1	1	1
0111	0	1	0	0	0	1
1000	0	0	1	0	1	0
1001	0	0	1	1	1	1
1010	1	0	1	0	1	0
1011	1	0	1	1	1	1
1100	0	0	1	0	1	0
1101	0	0	1	1	1	1
1110	0	0	1	0	1	0
1111	0	0	1	1	1	1



$$F_1 = A + B'C + B'D + BD'$$

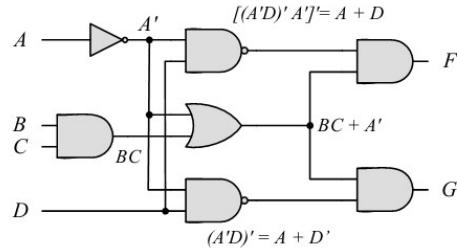


$$F_2 = A'B + D$$



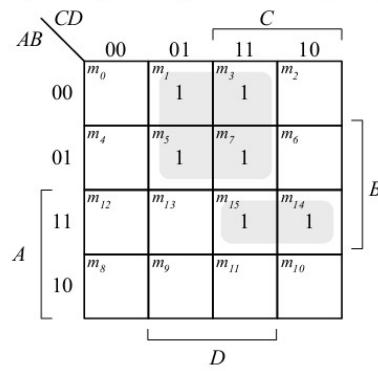
$$F_1 = A + CD' + B'D + BD'$$

4.2

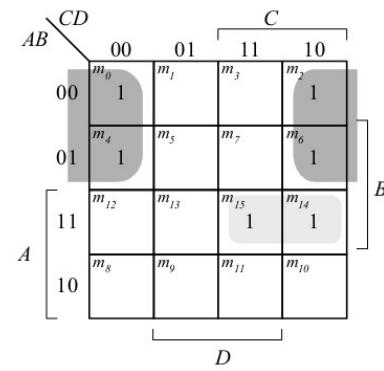


$$F = (A + D)(A' + BC) = A'D + ABC + BCD = A'D + ABC$$

$$F = (A + D')(A' + BC) = A'D' + ABC + BCD' = A'D' + ABC$$



$$F = A'D + ABC + BCD = A'D + ABC$$

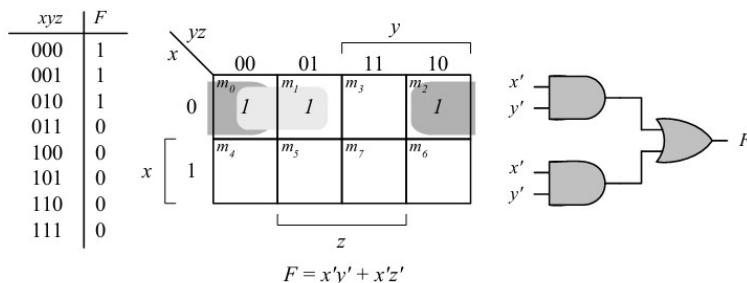


$$G = A'D' + ABC + BCD' = A'D' + ABC$$

4.3 (a) $Y_i = (A_i S' + B_i S)E' f$ for $i = 0, 1, 2, 3$

(b) 1024 rows and 14 columns

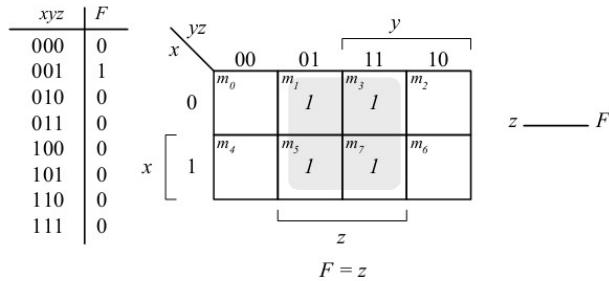
4.4 (a)



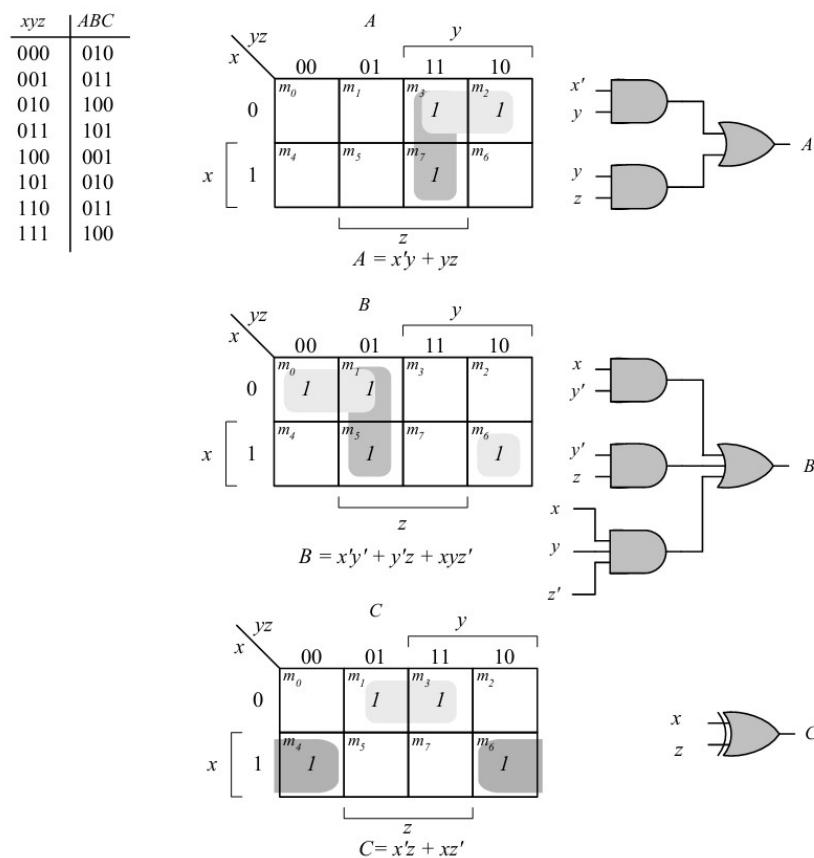
$$F = x'y' + x'z'$$

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

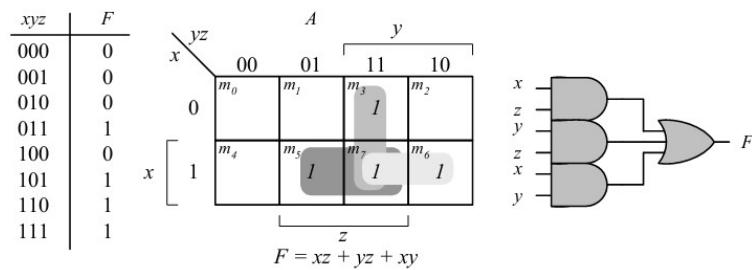
(b)



4.5



4.6

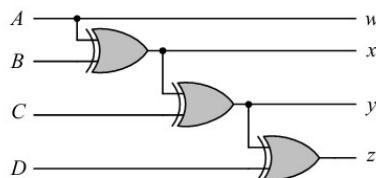
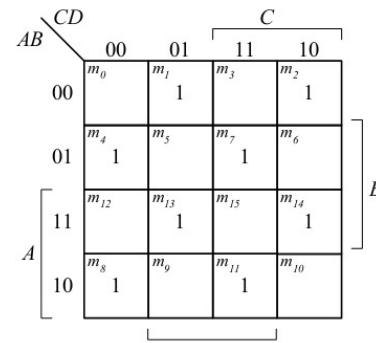
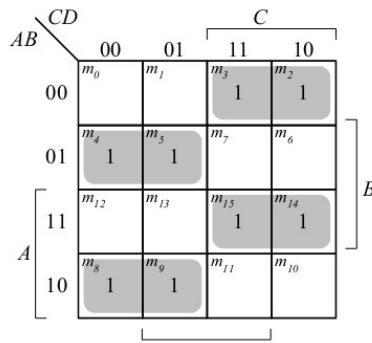
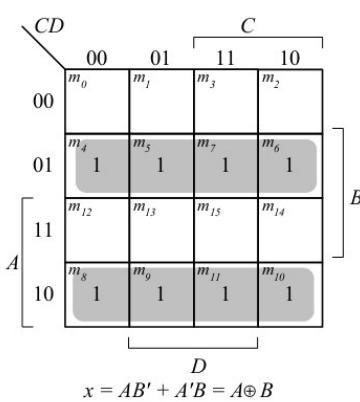
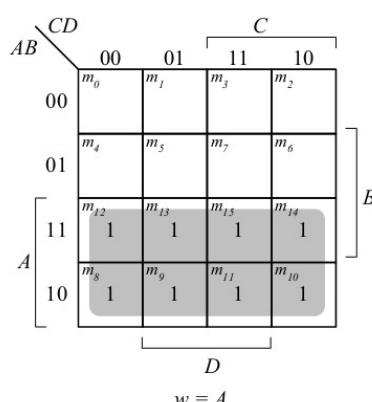


Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

```
module Prob_4_6 (output F, input x, y, z);
  assign F = (x & z) | (y & z) | (x & y);
endmodule
```

4.7 (a)

ABCD	wxyz
0000	0000
0001	0001
0011	0010
0010	0011
0110	0100
0111	0101
0101	0110
0100	0111
1100	1000
1101	1001
1111	1010
1110	1011
1010	1100
1011	1101
1001	1110
1000	1111



(b)

```
module Prob_4_7(output w, x, y, z, input A, B, C, D);
  always @ (A, B, C, D)
    case ({A, B, C, D})
      4'b0000: {w, x, y, z} = 4'b0000;
```

```

4'b0001: {w, x, y, z} = 4'b1111;
4'b0010: {w, x, y, z} = 4'b1110;
4'b0011: {w, x, y, z} = 4'b1101;
4'b0100: {w, x, y, z} = 4'b1100;
4'b0101: {w, x, y, z} = 4'b1011;
4'b0110: {w, x, y, z} = 4'b1010;
4'b0111: {w, x, y, z} = 4'b1001;

4'b1000: {w, x, y, z} = 4'b1000;
4'b1001: {w, x, y, z} = 4'b0111;
4'b1010: {w, x, y, z} = 4'b0110;
4'b1011: {w, x, y, z} = 4'b0101;
4'b1100: {w, x, y, z} = 4'b0100;
4'b1101: {w, x, y, z} = 4'b0011;
4'b1110: {w, x, y, z} = 4'b0010;
4'b1111: {w, x, y, z} = 4'b0001;

endcase
endmodule

```

Alternative model:

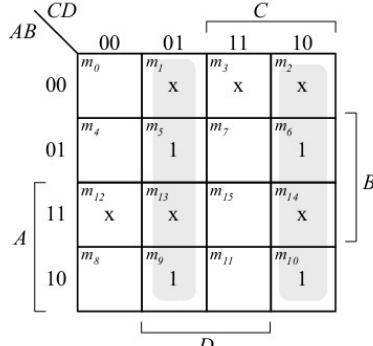
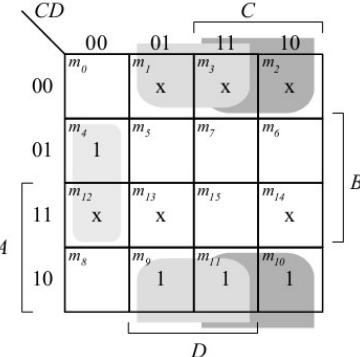
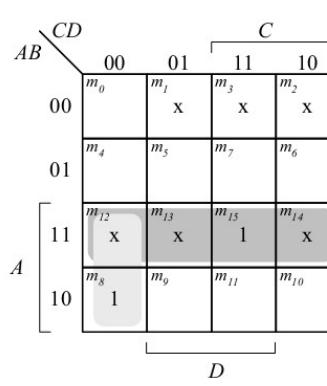
```

module Prob_4_7(output w, x, y, z, input A, B, C, D);
  assign w = A;
  assign x = A ^ B;
  assign y = x ^ C;
  assign z = y ^ D;
endmodule

```

4.8

ABCD	wxyz
0000	0000
0001	0001
0011	0010
0010	0011
0110	0100
0111	0101
0101	0110
0100	0111
1100	1000
1101	1001
1111	1010
1110	1011
1010	1100
1011	1101
1001	1110
1000	1111



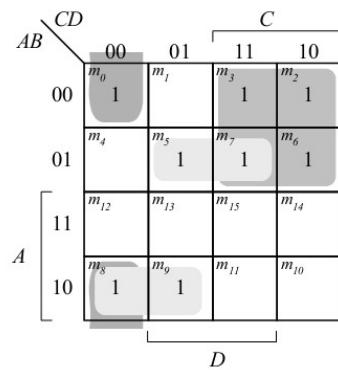
$$\begin{aligned}
 w &= AB + AC'D' \\
 x &= B'C + B'D + BC'D' \\
 y &= CD' + C'D \\
 z &= D
 \end{aligned}$$

Alternative model:

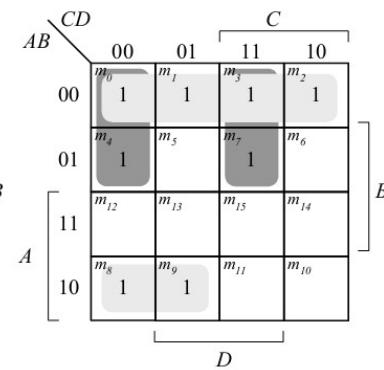
```
module Prob_4_8(output w, x, y, z, input A, B, C, D);
  assign w = (A&B) | (A & (~C)) & (~D);
  assign x = ( (~B) & C) | ((~B) & D) | (B & (~C)) & (~D);
  assign y = C ^ D;
  assign z = D;
endmodule
```

4.9

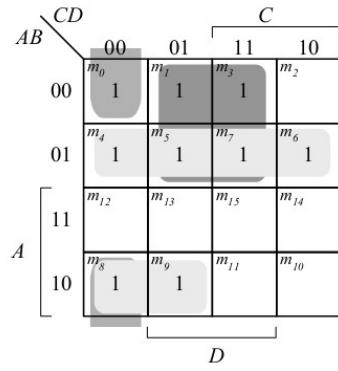
ABCD	a	b	c	d	e	f	g
0000	1	1	1	1	1	1	0
0001	0	1	1	0	0	0	0
0010	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
0011	1	1	1	1	0	0	1
0100	0	1	1	0	0	1	1
0101	1	0	1	1	0	1	1
0110	1	0	1	1	1	1	1
0111	1	1	1	0	0	0	0
1000	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
1001	1	1	1	1	0	1	1



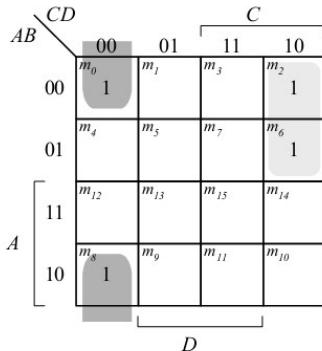
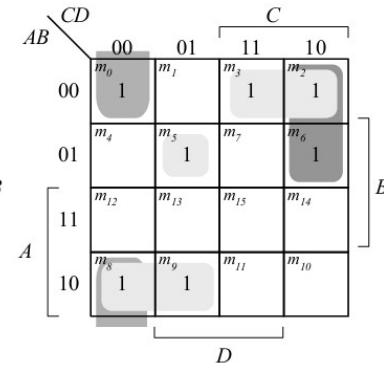
$$a = A'C + A'BD + B'C'D' + AB'C'$$



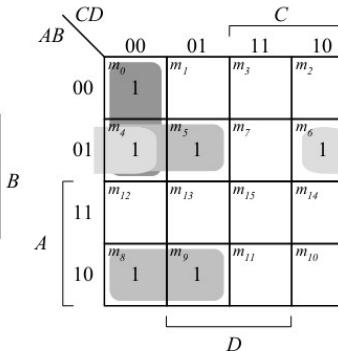
$$b = A'B' + A'C'D' + A'CD + AB'C'$$



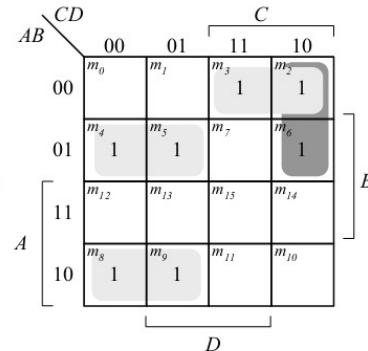
$$c = A'B + A'D + B'C'D' + AB'C' \quad d = A'CD' + A'B'C + B'C'D + AB'C + A'BC'D$$



$$e = A'CD' + B'C'D'$$



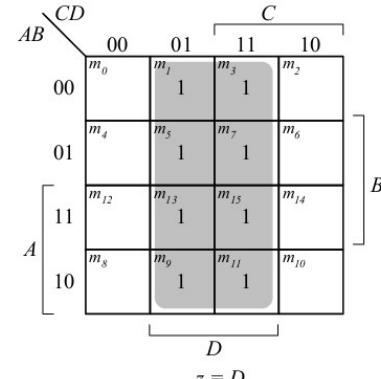
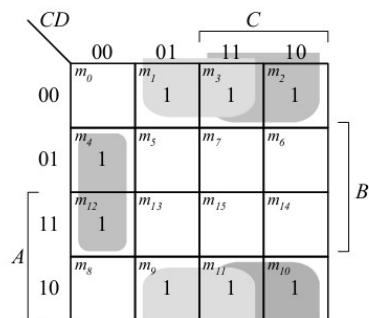
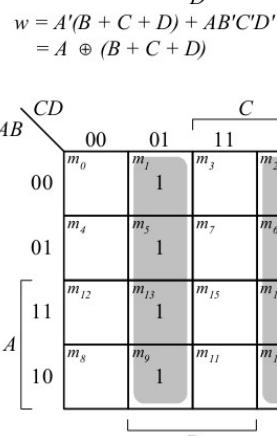
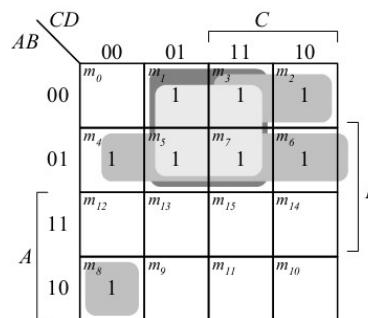
$$f = A'BC' + A'C'D' + A'BD + AB'C'$$



$$g = A'CD' + A'B'C + A'BC' + AB'C'$$

4.10

ABCD	wxyz
0000	0000
0001	1111
0010	1110
0011	1101
0100	1100
0101	1011
0110	1001
0111	1000
1000	1000
1001	0111
1010	0110
1011	0101
1100	0100
1101	0011
1110	0010
1111	0001

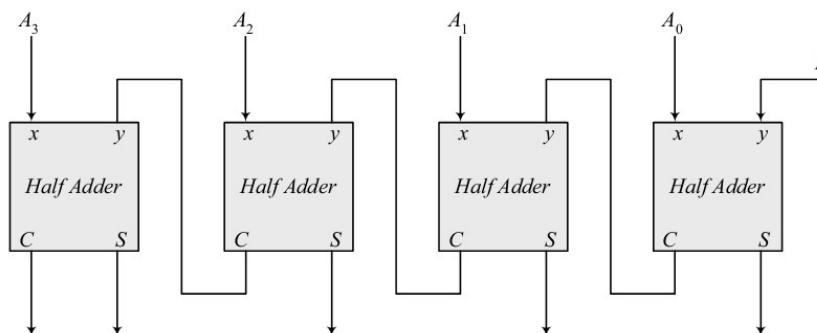


For a 5-bit 2's completer with input E and output v:

$$v = E \oplus (A + B + C + D)$$

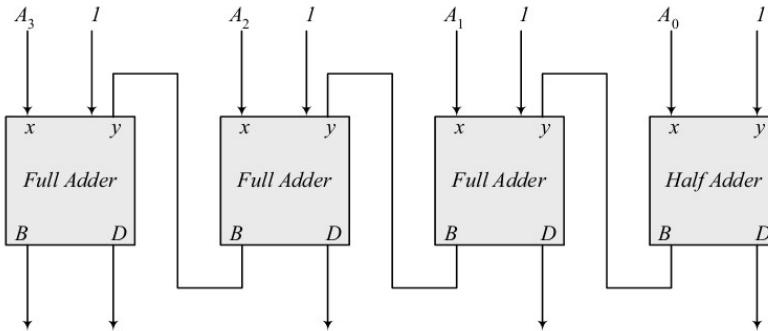
4.11

(a)



Note: 5-bit output

(b)



Note: To decrement the 4-bit number, add -1 to the number. In 2's complement format (add F_h) to the number. An attempt to decrement 0 will assert the borrow bit. For waveforms, see solution to Problem 4.52.

4.12

(a)

x	y	B	D
0	0	0	0
0	1	1	$x'y + xy'$
1	0	0	$x'y$
1	1	0	0

(b)

x	y	B_{in}	B	D
0	0	0	0	$Diff = x \oplus y \oplus z$
0	0	1	1	$B_{out} = x'y + x'z + yz$
0	1	0	1	
0	1	1	1	
1	0	0	0	
1	0	1	0	
1	1	0	0	
1	1	1	1	

4.13

Sum C V

- (a) 1101 0 1
- (b) 0001 1 1
- (c) 0100 1 0
- (d) 1011 0 1
- (e) 1111 0 0

4.14 xor AND OR XOR

$$10 + 5 + 5 + 10 = 30 \text{ ns}$$

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

4.15
$$\begin{aligned} C_4 &= G_3 + P_3C_3 = G_3 + P_3(G_2 + P_2G_1 + P_2P_1G_0 + P_2P_1P_0C_0) \\ &= G_3 + P_3G_2 + P_3P_2G_1 + P_3P_2P_1G_0 + P_3P_2P_1P_0C_0 \end{aligned}$$

4.16 (a)

$$\begin{aligned} (C'G'_i + P'_i)' &= (C_i + G_i)P_i = G_iP_i + P_iC_i \\ &= A_iB_i(A_i + B_i) + P_iC_i \\ &= A_iB_i + P_iC_i = G_i + P_iC_i \\ &= A_iB_i + (A_i + B_i)C_i = A_iB_i + A_iC_i + B_iC_i = C_{i+1} \\ (P_iG'_i) \oplus C_i &= (A_i + B_i)(A_iB_i)' \oplus C_i = (A_i + B_i)(A'_i + B'_i) \oplus C_i \\ &= (A'_iB_i + A_iB'_i) \oplus C_i = A_i \oplus B_i \oplus C_i = S_i \end{aligned}$$

(b)

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Output of NOR gate} &= (A_0 + B_0)' = P'_0 \\ \text{Output of NAND gate} &= (A_0B_0)' = G'_0 \\ S_1 &= (P_0G'_0) \oplus C_0 \\ C_1 &= (C'_0G'_0 + P'_0)' \quad \text{as defined in part (a)} \end{aligned}$$

4.17 (a)

$$\begin{aligned} (C'_iG'_i + P'_i)' &= (C_i + G_i)P_i = G_iP_i + P_iC_i = A_iB_i(A_i + B_i) + P_iC_i \\ &= A_iB_i + P_iC_i = G_i + P_iC_i \\ &= A_iB_i + (A_i + B_i)C_i = A_iB_i + A_iC_i + B_iC_i = C_{i+1} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (P_iG'_i) \oplus C_i &= (A_i + B_i)(A_iB_i)' \oplus C_i = (A_i + B_i)(A'_i + B'_i) \oplus C_i \\ &= (A'_iB_i + A_iB'_i) \oplus C_i = A_i \oplus B_i \oplus C_i = S_i \end{aligned}$$

(b)

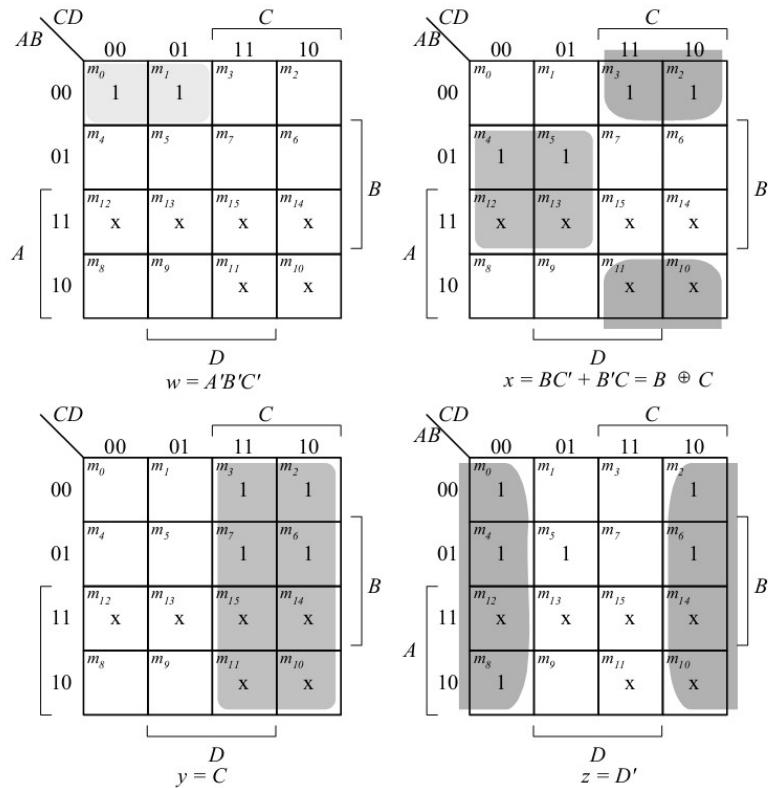
$$\begin{aligned} \text{Output of NOR gate} &= (A_0 + B_0)' = P'_0 \\ \text{Output of NAND gate} &= (A_0B_0)' = G'_0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} S_0 &= (P_0G'_0) \oplus C_0 \\ C_1 &= (C'_0G'_0 + P'_0)' \quad \text{as defined in part (a)} \end{aligned}$$

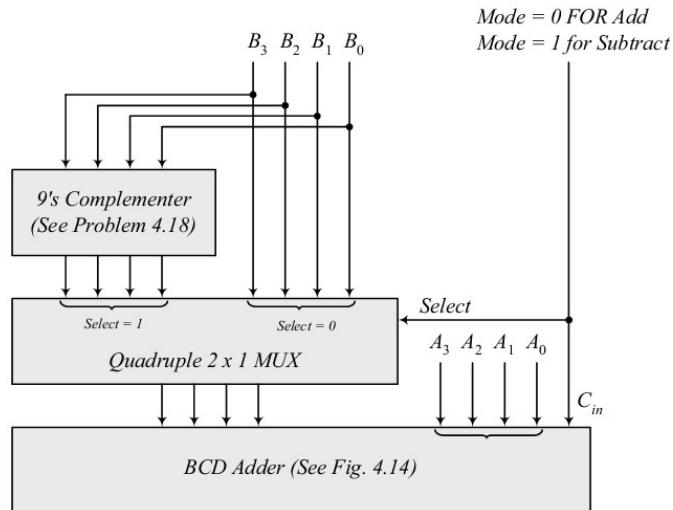
4.18

Inputs <i>ABCD</i>	Outputs <i>wxyz</i>
0000	1001
0001	1000
0010	0111
0011	0110
0100	0101
0101	0100
0110	0011
0111	0010
1000	0001
1001	0000

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.



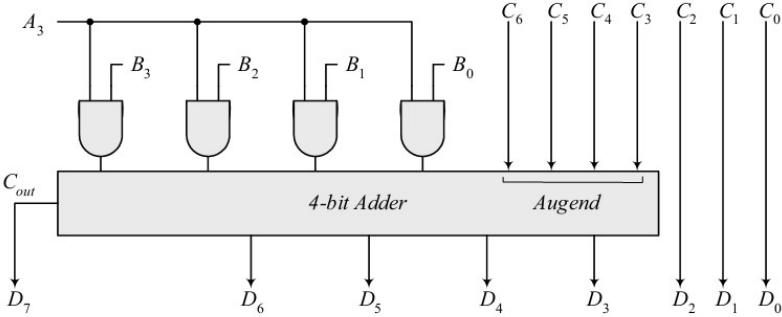
4.19



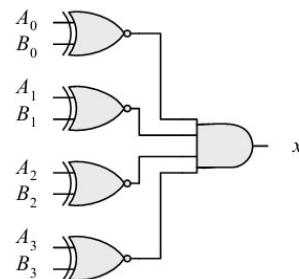
Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

- 4.20** Combine the following circuit with the 4-bit binary multiplier circuit of Fig. 4.16.



- 4.21**

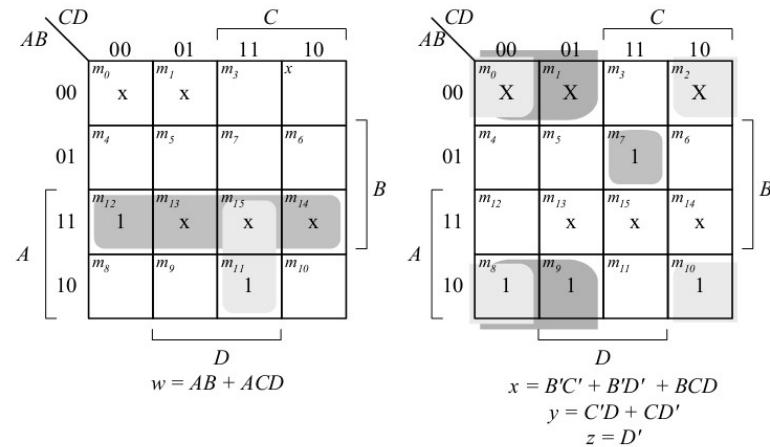


$$x = (A_0 \oplus B_0)'(A_1 \oplus B_1)'(A_2 \oplus B_2)'(A_3 \oplus B_3)'$$

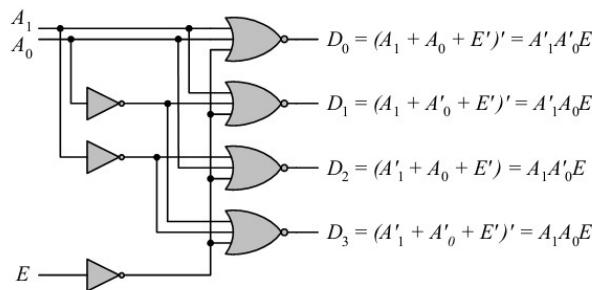
- 4.22**

XS-3 ABCD	Binary wxyz
0011	0000
0100	0001
0101	0010
0110	0011
0111	0100
1000	0101
1001	0110
1010	0111
1011	1000
1100	1001

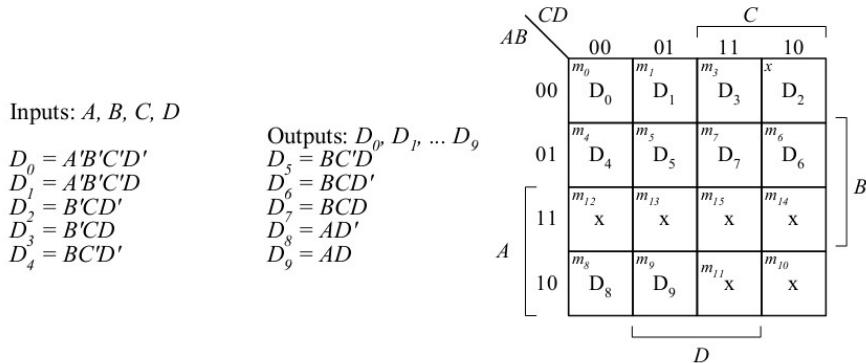
© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.



4.23

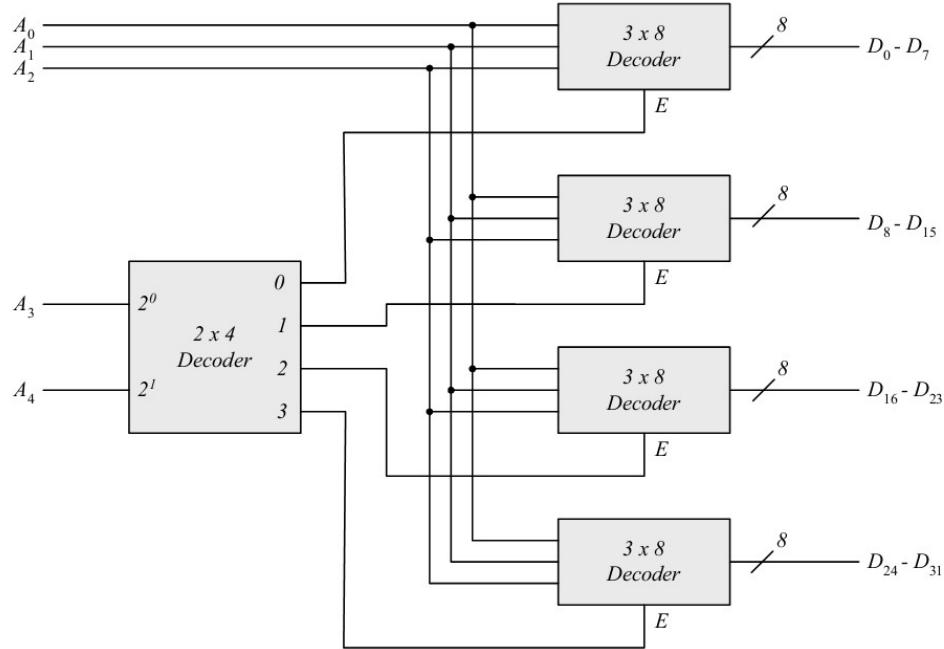


4.24

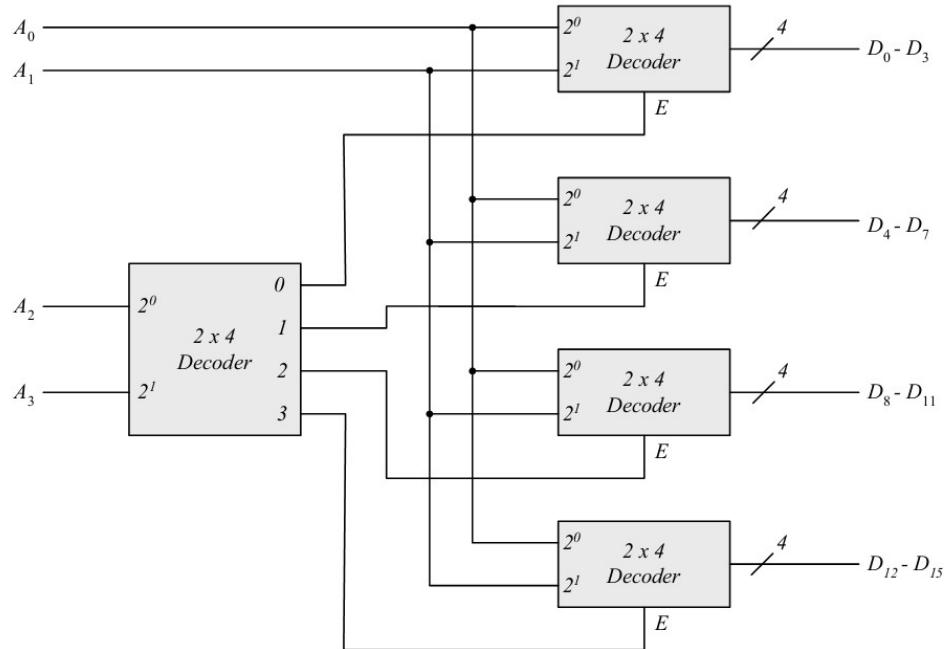


© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

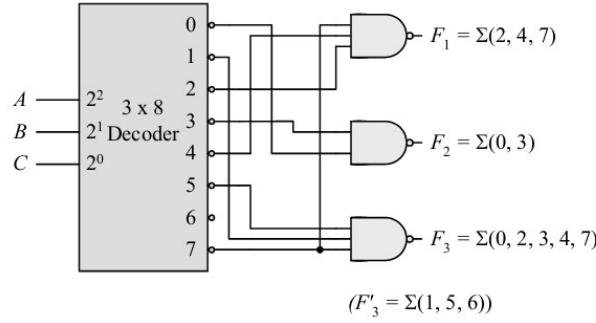
4.25



4.26

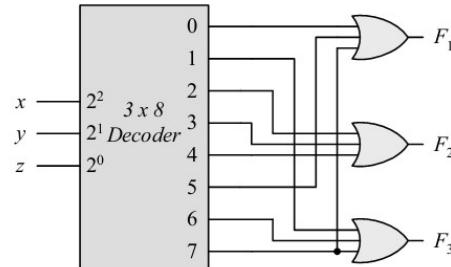


4.27

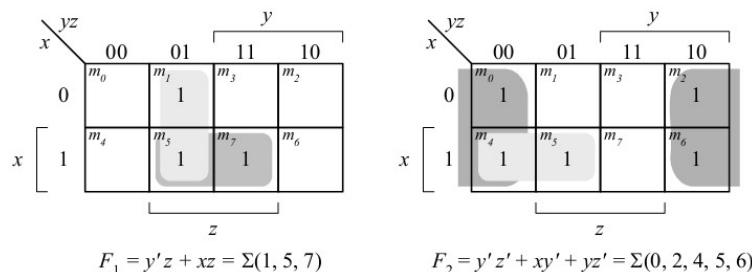


4.28 (a)

$$\begin{aligned} F_1 &= x(y + y')z = x'y'z' = \Sigma(0, 5, 7) \\ F_2 &= xy'z' + x'y + x'y(z + z') = \Sigma(2, 3, 4) \\ F_3 &= x'y'z + xy(z + z') = \Sigma(1, 6, 7) \end{aligned}$$

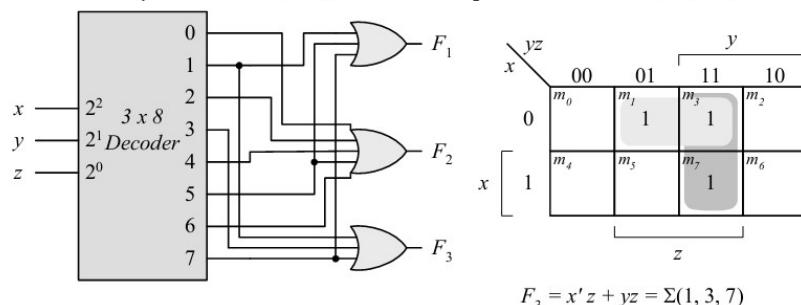


(b)



$$F_1 = y'z + xz = \Sigma(1, 5, 7)$$

$$F_2 = y'z' + xy' + yz' = \Sigma(0, 2, 4, 5, 6)$$

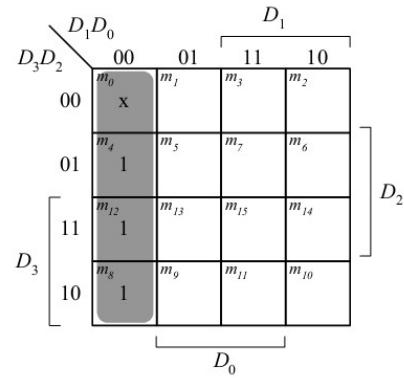


$$F_3 = x'z + yz = \Sigma(1, 3, 7)$$

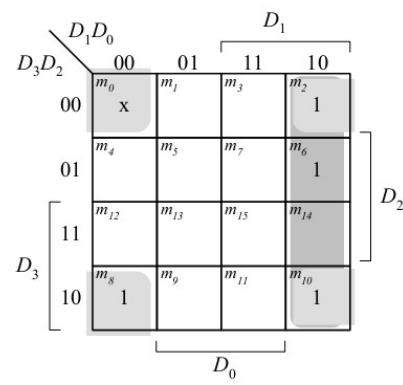
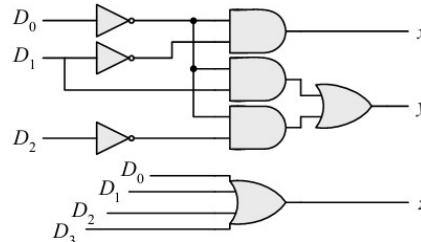
© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

4.29

Inputs				Outputs		
D_3	D_2	D_1	D_0	X	Y	Z
0	0	0	0	x	x	0
x	x	x	1	0	0	1
x	x	1	0	0	1	1
x	1	0	0	1	0	1
1	0	0	0	1	1	1



$$v = D_0 + D_1 + D_2 + D_3$$



$$y = D'_0 D_1 + D'_0 D'_2$$

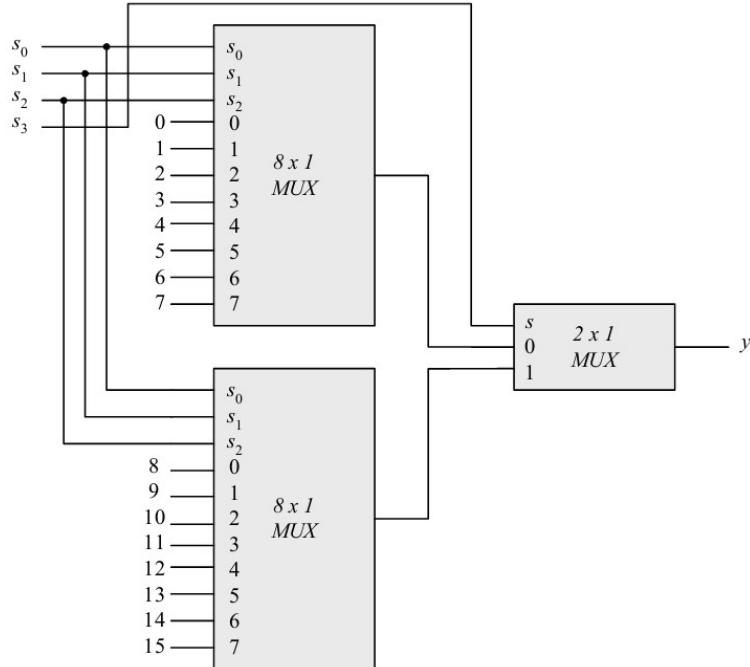
4.30

Inputs								Outputs			
D_0	D_1	D_2	D_3	D_4	D_5	D_6	D_7	x	y	z	V
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	x	x	x	0
1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
x	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1
x	x	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
x	x	x	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1
x	x	x	x	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
x	x	x	x	x	1	0	0	0	1	0	1
x	x	x	x	x	x	1	0	0	1	0	0
x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	1	1	1	1

If $D_2 = 1, D_6 = 1$, all others = 0
Output xyz = 100 and V = 1

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

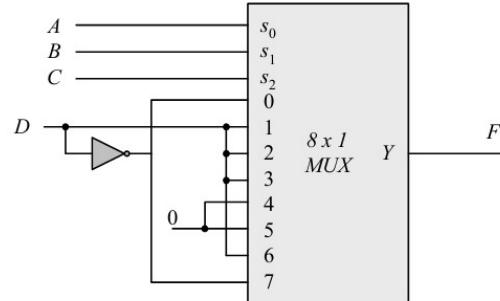
4.31



4.32

$$(a) F = \Sigma (0, 2, 5, 7, 11, 14)$$

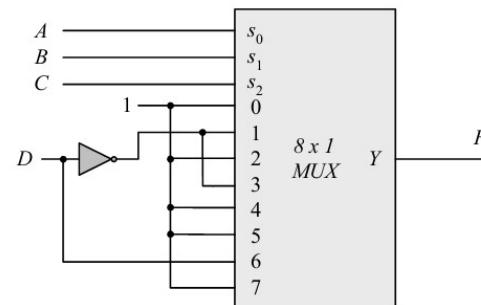
Inputs ABCD	F
0000	1 $F = D'$
0001	0
0010	1
0011	0 $F = D$
0100	0
0101	1 $F = D$
0110	0 $F = D$
0111	1
1000	0 $F = 0$
1001	0
1010	0 $F = 0$
1011	0
1100	0 $F = D$
1101	1
1110	1 $F = D'$
1111	0



© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

(b) $F = \Pi(3, 8, 12) = (A' + B' + C + D)(A + B' + C' + D')(A + B + C' + D')$
 $F' = ABC'D' + A'BCD + A'B'CD = \Sigma(12, 7, 3)$
 $F = \Sigma(0, 1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 8, 9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15)$

Inputs ABCD	F
0000	1 $F = I$
0001	1
0010	1 $F = D'$
0011	0
0100	1
0101	1 $F = I$
0110	1 $F = D'$
0111	0
1000	1 $F = I$
1001	1
1010	1 $F = I$
1011	1
1100	0 $F = D$
1101	1
1110	1 $F = I$
1111	1



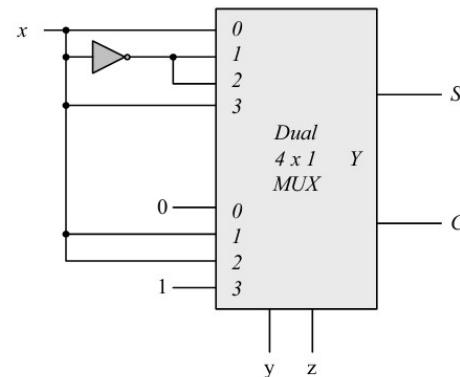
4.33

$$S(x, y, z) = \Sigma(1, 2, 4, 7)$$

$$C(x, y, z) = \Sigma(3, 5, 6, 7)$$

S	I ₀ I ₁ I ₂ I ₃	C	I ₀ I ₁ I ₂ I ₃
x'	0 1 2 3	x'	0 1 2 3
x	4 5 6 7	x	4 5 6 7

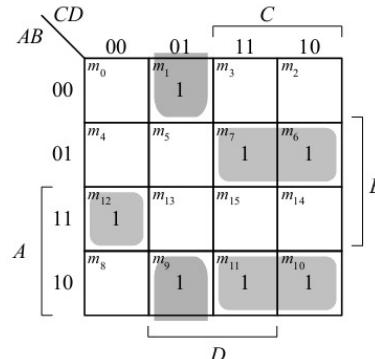
$x \quad x' \quad x' \quad x$



4.34 (a)

	A	B	C	D	F
$I_3 = 1$	0	1	1	0	1
	0	1	1	1	1
$I_5 = 1$	1	0	1	0	1
	1	0	1	1	1
$I_0 = D$	0	0	0	0	0
	0	0	0	1	1
$I_4 = D$	1	0	0	0	0
	1	0	0	1	1
$I_6 = D'$	1	1	0	0	1
	1	1	0	1	0

Other minterms = 0
since $I_1 = I_2 = I_7 = 0$

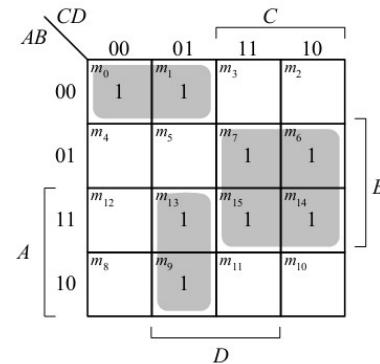


$$F(A, B, C, D) = \Sigma(1, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 12)$$

(b)

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

	A	B	C	D	F
$I_1 = 0$	0	0	1	0	0
	0	0	1	1	0
$I_2 = 0$	0	1	0	0	0
	0	1	0	1	0
$I_3 = 1$	0	1	1	0	1
	0	1	1	1	1
$I_7 = 1$	1	1	1	0	1
	1	1	1	1	1
$I_4 = D$	1	0	0	0	0
	1	0	0	1	1
$I_0 = D'$	0	0	0	0	1
	0	0	0	1	0
$I_6 = D'$	1	1	0	0	1
	1	1	0	1	0

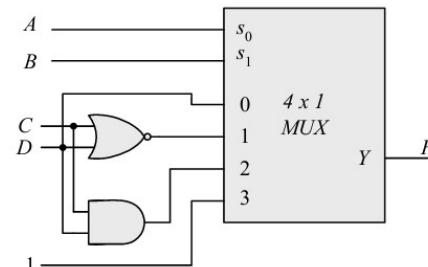


$$F(A, B, C, D) = \Sigma(0, 1, 6, 7, 9, 13, 14, 15)$$

Other minterms = 0
since $I_1 = I_2 = 0$

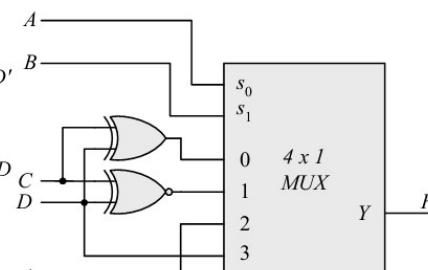
4.35 (a)

Inputs ABCD	F
0000	0
0001	1 $AB = 00$
0010	0 $F = D$
0011	1
0100	1 $AB = 01$
0101	0 $F = C'D'$
0110	0 $= (C + D)'$
0111	0
1000	0
1001	0 $AB = 10$
1010	0 $F = CD$
1011	1
1100	1 $AB = 11$
1101	1 $F = I$
1110	1
1111	1



(b)

Inputs ABCD	F
0000	0
0001	1 $AB = 00$
0010	1 $F = C'D + CD'$
0011	0
0100	1 $AB = 01$
0101	0 $F = C'D' + CD$
0110	0
0111	1
1000	1
1001	1 $AB = 10$
1010	1 $F = I$
1011	1
1100	0 $AB = 11$
1101	1 $F = D$
1110	0
1111	1



Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

4.36

```
module priority_encoder_gates (output x, y, V, input D0, D1, D2, D3); // V2001
  wire w1, D2_not;
  not (D2_not, D2);
  or (x, D2, D3);
  or (V, D0, D1, x);
  and (w1, D2_not, D1);
  or (y, D3, w1);
endmodule
```

Note: See Problem 4.45 for testbench)

4.37

```
module Add_Sub_4_bit (
  output [3: 0] S,
  output C,
  input [3: 0] A, B,
  input M
);
  wire [3: 0] B_xor_M;
  wire C1, C2, C3, C4;
  assign C = C4; // output carry
  xor (B_xor_M[0], B[0], M);
  xor (B_xor_M[1], B[1], M);
  xor (B_xor_M[2], B[2], M);
  xor (B_xor_M[3], B[3], M);
  // Instantiate full adders
  full_adder FA0 (S[0], C1, A[0], B_xor_M[0], M);
  full_adder FA1 (S[1], C2, A[1], B_xor_M[1], C1);
  full_adder FA2 (S[2], C3, A[2], B_xor_M[2], C2);
  full_adder FA3 (S[3], C4, A[3], B_xor_M[3], C3);
endmodule

module full_adder (output S, C, input x, y); // See HDL Example 4.2
  wire S1, C1, C2;
  // instantiate half adders
  half_adder HA1 (S1, C1, x, y);
  half_adder HA2 (S, C2, S1, z);
  or G1 (C, C2, C1);
endmodule

module half_adder (output S, C, input x, y); // See HDL Example 4.2
  xor (S, x, y);
  and (C, x, y);
endmodule

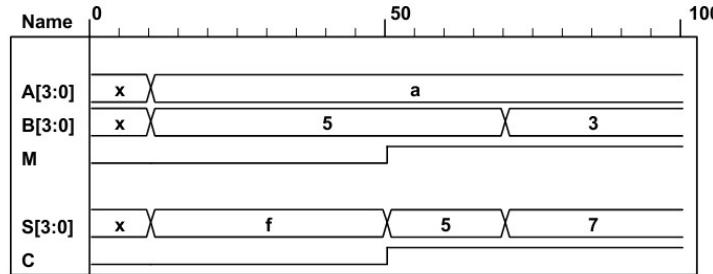
module t_Add_Sub_4_bit ();
  wire [3: 0] S;
  wire C;
  reg [3: 0] A, B;
  reg M;

  Add_Sub_4_bit M0 (S, C, A, B, M);

  initial #100 $finish;
  initial fork
    #10 M = 0;
    #10 A = 4'hA;
    #10 B = 4'h5;
  endfork
endmodule
```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

```
#50 M = 1;
#70 B = 4'h3;
join
endmodule
```



4.38

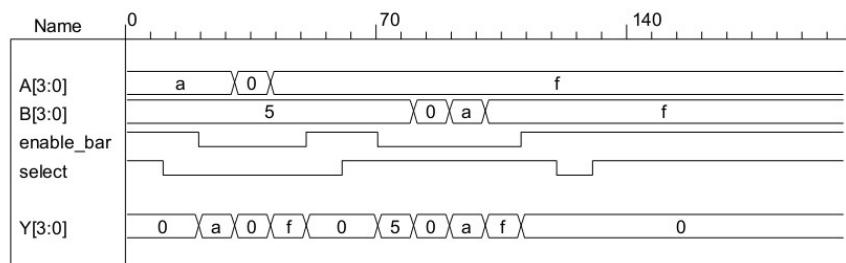
```
module quad_2x1_mux (           // V2001
  input [3:0] A, B,             // 4-bit data channels
  input      enable_bar, select, // enable_bar is active-low)
  output [3:0] Y               // 4-bit mux output
);
  //assign Y = enable_bar ? 0 : (select ? B : A);      // Grounds output
  assign Y = enable_bar ? 4'bzzzz : (select ? B : A); // Three-state output
endmodule
// Note that this mux grounds the output when the mux is not active.

module t_quad_2x1_mux ();
  reg [3:0] A, B, C;           // 4-bit data channels
  reg      enable_bar, select; // enable_bar is active-low)
  wire [3:0] Y;               // 4-bit mux

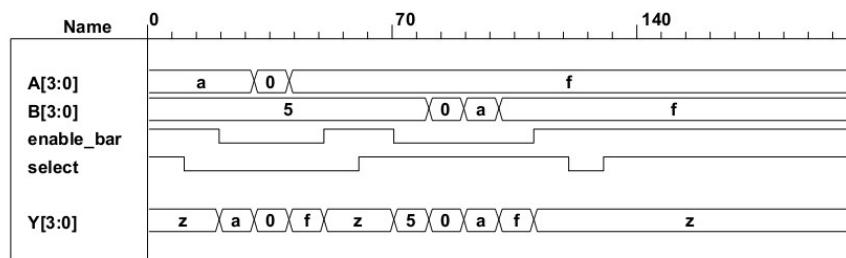
  quad_2x1_mux M0 (A, B, enable_bar, select, Y);

initial #200 $finish;
initial fork
  enable_bar = 1;
  select = 1;
  A = 4'hA;
  B = 4'h5;
  #10 select = 0;    // channel A
  #20 enable_bar = 0;
  #30 A = 4'h0;
  #40 A = 4'hF;
  #50 enable_bar = 1;
  #60 select = 1;    // channel B
  #70 enable_bar = 0;
  #80 B = 4'h00;
  #90 B = 4'hA;
  #100 B = 4'hF;
  #110 enable_bar = 1;
  #120 select = 0;
  #130 select = 1;
  #140 enable_bar = 1;
join
endmodule
```

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.



With three-state output:



4.39

```
// Verilog 1995
module Compare (A, B, Y);
  input [3: 0] A, B; // 4-bit data inputs.
  output [5: 0] Y; // 6-bit comparator output.
  reg [5: 0] Y; // EQ, NE, GT, LT, GE, LE

  always @ (A or B)
    if (A==B) Y = 6'b10_0011; // EQ, GE, LE
    else if (A < B) Y = 6'b01_0101; // NE, LT, LE
    else Y = 6'b01_1010; // NE, GT, GE
endmodule
```

// Verilog 2001, 2005

```
module Compare (input [3: 0] A, B, output reg [5:0] Y);
  always @ (A, B)
    if (A==B) Y = 6'b10_0011; // EQ, GE, LE
    else if (A < B) Y = 6'b01_0101; // NE, LT, LE
    else Y = 6'b01_1010; // NE, GT, GE
endmodule
```

4.40

```
module Prob_4_40 (
  output [3: 0] sum_diff, output carry_borrow,
  input [3: 0] A, B, input sel_diff
);

  assign {carry_borrow, sum_diff} = sel_diff ? A - B : A + B;
endmodule

module t_Prob_4_40;
  wire [3: 0] sum_diff;
  wire carry_borrow;
  reg [3:0] A, B;
```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

```

reg sel_diff;

integer I, J, K;
Prob_4_40 M0 ( sum_diff, carry_borrow, A, B, sel_diff);
initial #4000 $finish;
initial begin
  for (I = 0; I < 2; I = I + 1) begin
    sel_diff = I;
    for (J = 0; J < 16; J = J + 1) begin
      A = J;
      for (K = 0; K < 16; K = K + 1) begin B = K; #5 ; end
    end
  end
end
endmodule

```

4.41

```

module Prob_4_41 (
  output reg [3: 0] sum_diff, output reg carry_borrow,
  input [3: 0] A, B, input sel_diff
);

  always @ (A, B, sel_diff)
  {carry_borrow, sum_diff} = sel_diff ? A - B : A + B;

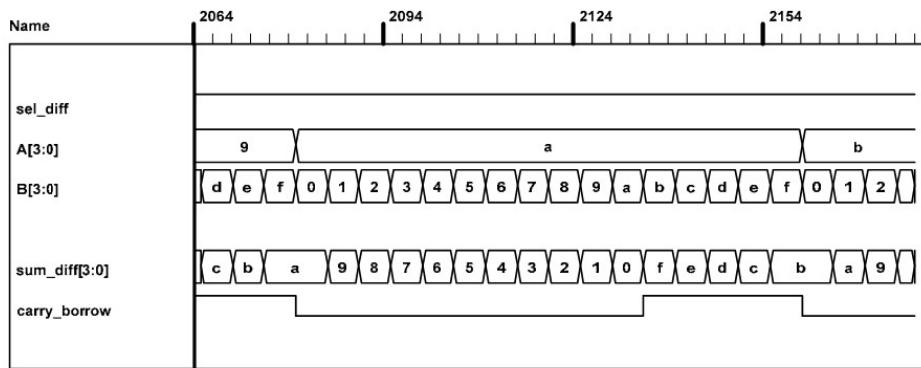
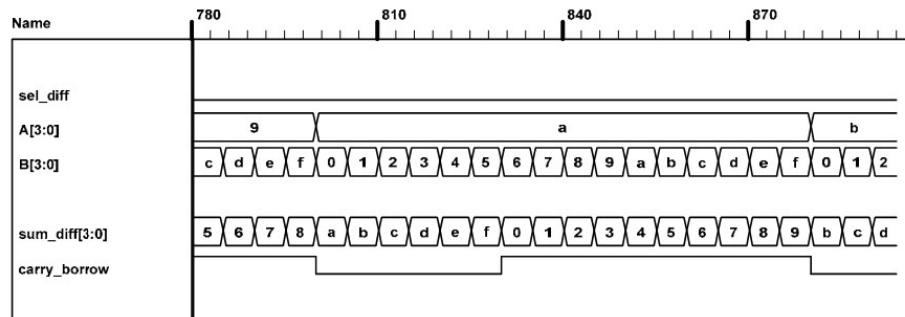
endmodule

module t_Prob_4_41;
  wire [3: 0] sum_diff;
  wire carry_borrow;
  reg [3:0] A, B;
  reg sel_diff;

  integer I, J, K;
  Prob_4_46 M0 ( sum_diff, carry_borrow, A, B, sel_diff);
  initial #4000 $finish;
  initial begin
    for (I = 0; I < 2; I = I + 1) begin
      sel_diff = I;
      for (J = 0; J < 16; J = J + 1) begin
        A = J;
        for (K = 0; K < 16; K = K + 1) begin B = K; #5 ; end
      end
    end
  end
endmodule

```

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.



4.42

(a)

```
module Xs3_Gates (input A, B, C, D, output w, x, y, z);
  wire B_bar, C_or_D_bar;
  wire CD, C_or_D;
  or (C_or_D, C, D);
  not (C_or_D_bar, C_or_D);
  not (B_bar, B);
  and (CD, C, D);
  not (z, D);
  or (y, CD, C_or_D_bar);
  and (w1, C_or_D_bar, B);
  and (w2, B_bar, C_or_D);
  and (w3, C_or_D, B);
  or (x, w1, w2);
  or (w, w3, A);
endmodule
```

(b)

```
module Xs3_Dataflow (input A, B, C, D, output w, x, y, z);
  assign {w, x, y, z} = {A, B, C, D} + 4'b0011;
endmodule
```

(c)

```
module Xs3_Behavior_95 (A, B, C, D, w, x, y, z);
  input A, B, C, D;
  output w, x, y, z;
  reg w, x, y, z;

  always @ (A or B or C or D) begin {w, x, y, z} = {A, B, C, D} + 4'b0011; end
endmodule
```

```
module Xs3_Behavior_01 (input A, B, C, D, output reg w, x, y, z);
```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

```

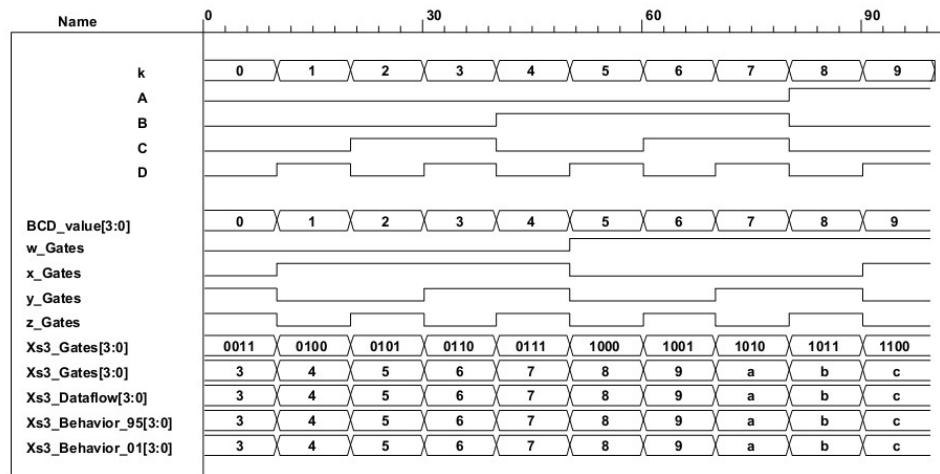
always @ (A, B, C, D) begin {w, x, y, z} = {A, B,C, D} + 4'b0011; end
endmodule

module t_Xs3_Converters ();
  reg A, B, C, D;
  wire w_Gates, x_Gates, y_Gates, z_Gates;
  wire w_Dataflow, x_Dataflow, y_Dataflow, z_Dataflow;
  wire w_Behavior_95, x_Behavior_95, y_Behavior_95, z_Behavior_95;
  wire w_Behavior_01, x_Behavior_01, y_Behavior_01, z_Behavior_01;
  integer k;
  wire [3: 0] BCD_value;
  wire [3: 0] Xs3_Gates = {w_Gates, x_Gates, y_Gates, z_Gates};
  wire [3: 0] Xs3_Dataflow = {w_Dataflow, x_Dataflow, y_Dataflow, z_Dataflow};
  wire [3: 0] Xs3_Behavior_95 = {w_Behavior_95, x_Behavior_95, y_Behavior_95, z_Behavior_95};
  wire [3: 0] Xs3_Behavior_01 = {w_Behavior_01, x_Behavior_01, y_Behavior_01, z_Behavior_01};

  assign BCD_value = {A, B, C, D};
  Xs3_Gates M0 (A, B, C, D, w_Gates, x_Gates, y_Gates, z_Gates);
  Xs3_Dataflow M1 (A, B, C, D, w_Dataflow, x_Dataflow, y_Dataflow, z_Dataflow);
  Xs3_Behavior_95 M2 (A, B, C, D, w_Behavior_95, x_Behavior_95, y_Behavior_95, z_Behavior_95);
  Xs3_Behavior_01 M3 (A, B, C, D, w_Behavior_01, x_Behavior_01, y_Behavior_01, z_Behavior_01);

initial #200 $finish;
initial begin
  k = 0;
  repeat (10) begin {A, B, C, D} = k; #10 k = k + 1; end
end
endmodule

```



4.43 Two-channel mux with 2-bit data paths, enable, and three-state output.

4.44

```

module ALU (output reg [7: 0] y, input [7: 0] A, B, input [2: 0] Sel);
  always @ (A, B, Sel) begin
    y = 0;
    case (Sel)
      3'b000:  y = 8'b0;
      3'b001:  y = A & B;
      3'b010:  y = A | B;
      3'b011:  y = A ^ B;

```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

```

3'b100:  y = A + B;
3'b101:  y = A - B;
3'b110:  y = ~A;
3'b111:  y = 8'hFF;
endcase
end

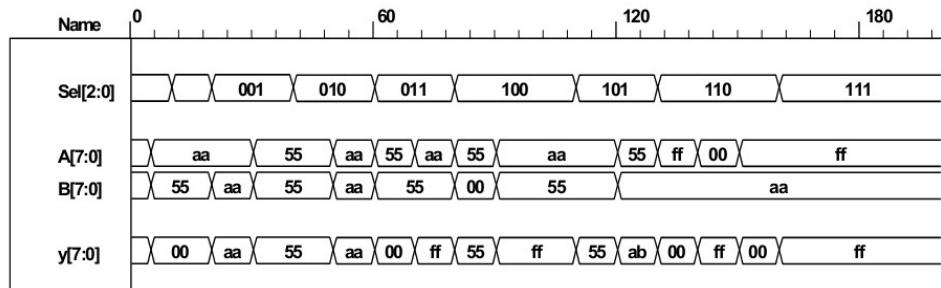
endmodule

module t_ALU ();
  wire[7: 0]y;
  reg [7: 0] A, B;
  reg [2: 0] Sel;

  ALU M0 (y, A, B, Sel);

initial #200 $finish;
initial fork
  #5 begin A = 8'hAA; B = 8'h55; end // Expect y = 8'd0
  #10 begin Sel = 3'b000; A = 8'hAA; B = 8'h55; end // y = 8'b000 Expect y = 8'd0
  #20 begin Sel = 3'b001; A = 8'hAA; B = 8'hAA; end // y = A & B Expect y = 8'hAA = 8'1010_1010
  #30 begin Sel = 3'b001; A = 8'h55; B = 8'h55; end // y = A & B Expect y = 8'h55 = 8'b0101_0101
  #40 begin Sel = 3'b010; A = 8'h55; B = 8'h55; end // y = A | B Expect y = 8'h55 = 8'b0101_0101
  #50 begin Sel = 3'b010; A = 8'hAA; B = 8'hAA; end // y = A | B Expect y = 8'hAA = 8'b1010_1010
  #60 begin Sel = 3'b011; A = 8'h55; B = 8'h55; end // y = A ^ B Expect y = 8'd0
  #70 begin Sel = 3'b011; A = 8'hAA; B = 8'h55; end // y = A ^ B Expect y = 8'hFF = 8'b1111_1111
  #80 begin Sel = 3'b100; A = 8'h55; B = 8'h00; end // y = A + B Expect y = 8'h55 = 8'b0101_0101
  #90 begin Sel = 3'b100; A = 8'hAA; B = 8'h55; end // y = A + B Expect y = 8'hFF = 8'b1111_1111
  #110 begin Sel = 3'b101; A = 8'hAA; B = 8'h55; end // y = A - B Expect y = 8'h55 = 8'b0101_0101
  #120 begin Sel = 3'b101; A = 8'h55; B = 8'hAA; end // y = A - B Expect y = 8'hab = 8'b1010_1011
  #130 begin Sel = 3'b110; A = 8'hFF; end // y = ~A Expect y = 8'd0
  #140 begin Sel = 3'b110; A = 8'd0; end // y = ~A Expect y = 8'hFF = 8'b1111_1111
  #150 begin Sel = 3'b110; A = 8'hFF; end // y = ~A Expect y = 8'd0
  #160 begin Sel = 3'b111; end // y = 8'hFF Expect y = 8'hFF = 8'b1111_1111
  join
endmodule

```



Note that the subtraction operator performs 2's complement subtraction. So 8'h55 – 8'hAA adds the 2's complement of 8'hAA to 8'h55 and gets 8'hAB. The sign bit is not included in the model, but hand calculation shows that the 9th bit is 1, indicating that the result of the operation is negative. The magnitude of the result can be obtained by taking the 2's complement of 8'hAB.

4.45

```

module priority_encoder_beh (output reg X, Y, V, input D0, D1, D2, D3); // V2001
  always @ (D0, D1, D2, D3) begin
    X = 0;
    Y = 0;
  
```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

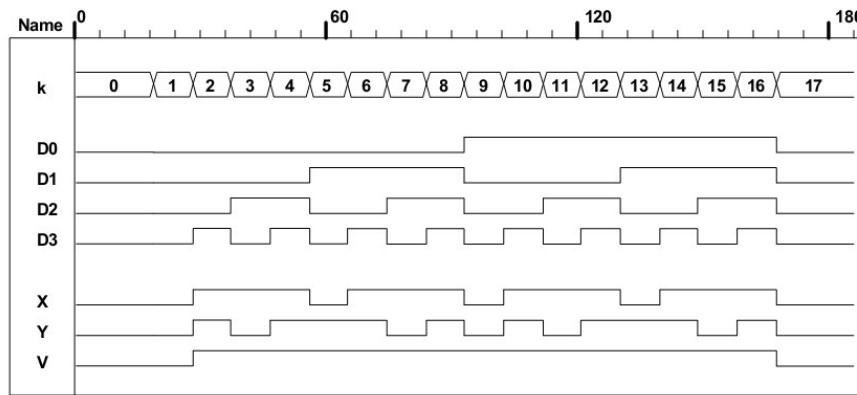
© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

```
V = 0;
casex ({D0, D1, D2, D3})
  4'b0000: {X, Y, V} = 3'bxx0;
  4'b1000: {X, Y, V} = 3'b001;
  4'b100: {X, Y, V} = 3'b011;
  4'bx100: {X, Y, V} = 3'b101;
  4'bxx10: {X, Y, V} = 3'b111;
  4'bxxx1: {X, Y, V} = 3'b000;
  default: {X, Y, V} = 3'b000;
endcase
end
endmodule

module t_priority_encoder_beh (); // V2001
  wire X, Y, V;
  reg D0, D1, D2, D3;
  integer k;

  priority_encoder_beh M0 (X, Y, V, D0, D1, D2, D3);

  initial #200 $finish;
  initial begin
    k = 32'bx;
    #10 for (k = 0; k <= 16; k = k + 1) #10 {D0, D1, D2, D3} = k;
  end
endmodule
```



4.46 (a)

$$F = \Sigma(0, 2, 5, 7, 11, 14)$$

See code below.

(b) From prob 4.32:

$$F = \prod (3, 8, 12) = (A' + B' + C + D)(A + B' + C' + D')(A + B + C' + D')$$

$$F' = ABC'D' + A'BCD + A'B'CD = \Sigma(12, 7, 3)$$

$$F = \Sigma(0, 1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 8, 9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15)$$

```
module Prob_4_46a (output F, input A, B, C, D);
  assign F = (~A&~B&~C&~D) | (~A&~B&C&~D) | (~A&B&~C&D) | (~A&B&C&D) | (A&~B&C&D);
endmodule
```

```
module Prob_4_46b (output F, input A, B, C, D);
  assign F = (~A&~B&~C&~D) | (~A&~B&~C&D) | (~A&~B&C&~D) | (~A&B&~C&D) | (~A&B&C&D);
```

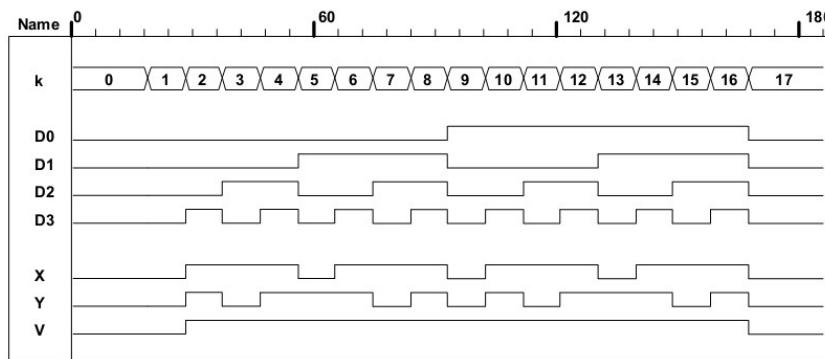
Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

```
(~A&B&C&~D) | (A&~B&~C&~D) | (A&~B&~C&D) | (A&~B&C&~D) | (A&~B&C&D) | (A&B&~C&D) |
(A&B&C&~D) | (A&B&C&D);
endmodule

module t_Prob_4_46a ();
wire F_a, F_b;
reg A, B, C, D;
integer k;
    Prob_4_46a M0 (F_a, A, B, C, D);
    Prob_4_46b M1 (F_b, A, B, C, D);

initial #200 $finish;
initial begin
    k = 0;
    #10 repeat (15) begin {A, B, C, D} = k; #10 k = k + 1; end
end
endmodule
```



4.47

```
module Add_Sub_4_bit_Dataflow (
    output [3: 0] S,
    output C, V,
    input [3: 0] A, B,
    input M
);
    wire C3;

    assign {C3, S[2: 0]} = A[2: 0] + ({M, M, M} ^ B[2: 0]) + M;
    assign {C, S[3]} = A[3] + M ^ B[3] + C3;
    assign V = C ^ C3;
endmodule
```

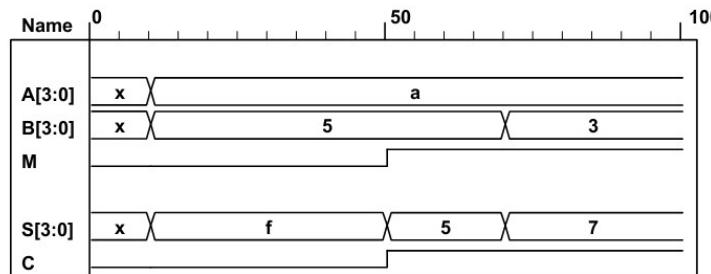
```
module t_Add_Sub_4_bit_Dataflow ();
    wire [3: 0] S;
    wire C, V;
    reg [3: 0] A, B;
    reg M;

    Add_Sub_4_bit_Dataflow M0 (S, C, V, A, B, M);

initial #100 $finish;
initial fork
    #10 M = 0;
    #10 A = 4'hA;
    #10 B = 4'h5;
```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

```
#50 M = 1;
#70 B = 4'h3;
join
endmodule
```



4.48

```
module ALU_3state (output [7: 0] y_tri, input [7: 0] A, B, input [2: 0] Sel, input En);
reg [7: 0] y;
assign y_tri = En ? y: 8'bzz;
always @ (A, B, Sel) begin
    y = 0;
    case (Sel)
        3'b000: y = 8'b0;
        3'b001: y = A & B;
        3'b010: y = A | B;
        3'b011: y = A ^ B;
        3'b100: y = A + B;
        3'b101: y = A - B;
        3'b110: y = ~A;
        3'b111: y = 8'hFF;
    endcase
end
endmodule

module t_ALU_3state ();
wire[7: 0] y;
reg [7: 0] A, B;
reg [2: 0] Sel;
reg En;

ALU_3state M0 (y, A, B, Sel, En);

initial #200 $finish;
initial fork
    #5 En = 1;

    #5 begin A = 8'hAA; B = 8'h55; end // Expect y = 8'd0
    #10 begin Sel = 3'b000; A = 8'hAA; B = 8'h55; end // y = 8'b000 Expect y = 8'd0
    #20 begin Sel = 3'b001; A = 8'hAA; B = 8'hAA; end // y = A & B Expect y = 8'hAA = 8'1010_1010
    #30 begin Sel = 3'b001; A = 8'h55; B = 8'h55; end // y = A & B Expect y = 8'h55 = 8'b0101_0101
    #40 begin Sel = 3'b010; A = 8'h55; B = 8'h55; end // y = A | B Expect y = 8'h55 = 8'b0101_0101
    #50 begin Sel = 3'b010; A = 8'hAA; B = 8'hAA; end // y = A | B Expect y = 8'hAA = 8'b1010_1010
    #60 begin Sel = 3'b011; A = 8'h55; B = 8'h55; end // y = A ^ B Expect y = 8'd0
    #70 begin Sel = 3'b011; A = 8'hAA; B = 8'h55; end // y = A ^ B Expect y = 8'hFF = 8'b1111_1111
    #80 begin Sel = 3'b100; A = 8'h55; B = 8'h00; end // y = A + B Expect y = 8'h55 = 8'b0101_0101
    #90 begin Sel = 3'b100; A = 8'hAA; B = 8'h55; end // y = A + B Expect y = 8'hFF = 8'b1111_1111
    #100 En = 0;
    #115 En = 1;
```

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

```
#110 begin Sel = 3'b101; A = 8'hAA; B = 8'h55; end // y = A - B Expect y = 8'h55 = 8'b0101_0101
#120 begin Sel = 3'b101; A = 8'h55; B = 8'hAA; end // y = A - B Expect y = 8'hab = 8'b1010_1011
#130 begin Sel = 3'b110; A = 8'hFF; end // y = ~A Expect y = 8'd0
#140 begin Sel = 3'b110; A = 8'd0; end // y = ~A Expect y = 8'hFF = 8'b1111_1111
#150 begin Sel = 3'b110; A = 8'hFF; end // y = ~A Expect y = 8'd0
#160 begin Sel = 3'b111; end // y = 8'hFF Expect y = 8'hFF = 8'b1111_1111
join
endmodule
```

4.49

```
// See Problem 4.1
module Problem_4_49_Gates (output F1, F2, input A, B, C, D);
wire A_bar = !A;
wire B_bar = !B;

and (T1, B_bar, C);
and (T2, A_bar, B);
or (T3, A, T1);
xor (T4, T2, D);
or (F1, T3, T4);
or (F2, T2, D);
endmodule

module Problem_4_49_Boolean_1 (output F1, F2, input A, B, C, D);
wire A_bar = !A;
wire B_bar = !B;
wire T1 = B_bar && C;
wire T2 = A_bar && B;
wire T3 = A || T1;
wire T4 = T2 ^ D;
assign F1 = T3 || T4;
assign F2 = T2 || D;
endmodule

module Problem_4_49_Boolean_2(output F1, F2, input A, B, C, D);
assign F1 = A || (B && C) || (B && (D));
assign F2 = ((!A) && B) || D;
endmodule

module t_Problem_4_49;
reg A, B, C, D;
wire F1_Gates, F2_Gates;
wire F1_Boolean_1, F2_Boolean_1;
wire F1_Boolean_2, F2_Boolean_2;

Problem_4_48_Gates      M0 (F1_Gates, F2_Gates, A, B, C, D);
Problem_4_48_Boolean_1   M1 (F1_Boolean_1, F2_Boolean_1, A, B, C, D);
Problem_4_48_Boolean_2   M2 (F1_Boolean_2, F2_Boolean_2, A, B, C, D);

initial #100 $finish;
integer K;
initial begin
  for (K = 0; K < 16; K = K + 1) begin {A, B, C, D} = K; #5; end
end
endmodule
```

4.50

```
// See Problem 4.8 and Table 1.5.
// Verilog 1995

module Prob_4_50 (Code_8_4_m2_m1, A, B, C, D);
output [3:0] Code_8_4_m2_m1;
input      A, B, C, D;
reg [3:0]  Code_8_4_m2_m1;
...
// Verilog 2001, 2005
```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

```

module Prob_4_50 (output reg [3: 0] Code_8_4_m2_m1, input A, B, C, D);

always @ (A, B, C, D) // always @ (A or B or C or D)
case ({A, B, C, D})
    4'b0000:Code_8_4_m2_m1 = 4'b0000; // 0 0
    4'b0001:Code_8_4_m2_m1 = 4'b0111; // 1 7
    4'b0010:Code_8_4_m2_m1 = 4'b0110; // 2 6
    4'b0011:Code_8_4_m2_m1 = 4'b0101; // 3 5
    4'b0100:Code_8_4_m2_m1 = 4'b0100; // 4 4
    4'b0101:Code_8_4_m2_m1 = 4'b1011; // 5 11
    4'b0110:Code_8_4_m2_m1 = 4'b1010; // 6 10
    4'b0111:Code_8_4_m2_m1 = 4'b1001; // 7 9
    4'b1000:Code_8_4_m2_m1 = 4'b1000; // 8 8
    4'b1001:Code_8_4_m2_m1 = 4'b1111; // 9 15

    4'b1010:Code_8_4_m2_m1 = 4'b0001; // 10 1
    4'b1011:Code_8_4_m2_m1 = 4'b0010; // 11 2
    4'b1100:Code_8_4_2_1 = 4'b0011; // 12 3
    4'b1101:Code_8_4_2_1 = 4'b1100; // 13 12
    4'b1110:Code_8_4_2_1 = 4'b1101; // 14 13
    4'b1111:Code_8_4_2_1 = 4'b1110; // 15 14
endcase
endmodule

module t_Prob_4_50;
    wire [3: 0] BCD;
    reg A, B, C, D;
    integer K;

    Prob_4_50 M0 ( BCD, A, B, C, D); // Unit under test (UUT)

    initial #100 $finish;
    initial begin
        for (K = 0; K < 16; K = K + 1) begin {A, B, C, D} = K; #5 ; end
    end
endmodule

```

4.51 Assume that that the LEDs are asserted when the output is high.

```

module Seven_Seg_Display_V2001 (
    output reg [6: 0] Display,
    input [3: 0] BCD
);

    // abc_defg
    parameter BLANK = 7'b000_0000;
    parameter ZERO = 7'b111_1110; // h7e
    parameter ONE = 7'b011_0000; // h30
    parameter TWO = 7'b110_1101; // h6d
    parameter THREE = 7'b111_1001; // h79
    parameter FOUR = 7'b011_0011; // h33
    parameter FIVE = 7'b101_1011; // h5b
    parameter SIX = 7'b101_1111; // h5f
    parameter SEVEN = 7'b111_0000; // h70
    parameter EIGHT = 7'b111_1111; // h7f
    parameter NINE = 7'b111_1011; // h7b

    always @ (BCD)
        case (BCD)
            0: Display = ZERO;

```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

```

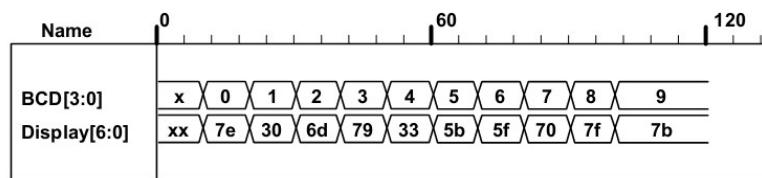
1:     Display = ONE;
2:     Display = TWO;
3:     Display = THREE;
4:     Display = FOUR;
5:     Display = FIVE;
6:     Display = SIX;
7:     Display = SEVEN;
8:     Display = EIGHT;
9:     Display = NINE;
default:   Display = BLANK;
endcase
endmodule

module t_Seven_Seg_Display_V2001 ();
    wire [6: 0] Display;
    reg [3: 0] BCD;

    parameter BLANK      = 7'b000_0000;
    parameter ZERO       = 7'b111_1110; // h7e
    parameter ONE        = 7'b011_0000; // h30
    parameter TWO         = 7'b110_1101; // h6d
    parameter THREE        = 7'b111_1001; // h79
    parameter FOUR        = 7'b011_0011; // h33
    parameter FIVE        = 7'b101_1011; // h5b
    parameter SIX         = 7'b001_1111; // h1f
    parameter SEVEN        = 7'b111_0000; // h70
    parameter EIGHT        = 7'b111_1111; // h7f
    parameter NINE        = 7'b111_1011; // h7b

    initial #120 $finish;
    initial fork
        #10 BCD = 0;
        #20 BCD = 1;
        #30 BCD = 2;
        #40 BCD = 3;
        #50 BCD = 4;
        #60 BCD = 5;
        #70 BCD = 6;
        #80 BCD = 7;
        #90 BCD = 8;
        #100 BCD = 9;
    join
    Seven_Seg_Display_V2001 M0 (Display, BCD);
endmodule

```



Alternative with continuous assignments (dataflow):

```

module Seven_Seg_Display_V2001_CA (
    output      [6: 0] Display,
    input       [3: 0] BCD
);

```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

```

// abc_defg
parameter BLANK = 7'b000_0000;
parameter ZERO = 7'b111_1110; // h7e
parameter ONE = 7'b011_0000; // h30
parameter TWO = 7'b110_1101; // h6d
parameter THREE = 7'b111_1001; // h79
parameter FOUR = 7'b011_0011; // h33
parameter FIVE = 7'b101_1011; // h5b
parameter SIX = 7'b101_1111; // h5f
parameter SEVEN = 7'b111_0000; // h70
parameter EIGHT = 7'b111_1111; // h7f
parameter NINE = 7'b111_1011; // h7b
wire A, B, C, D, a, b, c, d, e, f, g;

assign A = BCD[3];
assign B = BCD[2];
assign C = BCD[1];
assign D = BCD[0];
assign Display = {a,b,c,d,e,f,g};
assign a = (~A)&C | (~A)&B&D | (~B)&(~C)&(~D) | A & (~B)&(~C);
assign b = (~A)&(~B) | (~A)&(~C)&(~D) | (~A)&C&D | A&(~B)&(~C);
assign c = (~A)&B | (~A)&D | (~B)&(~C)&(~D) | A&(~B)&(~C);
assign d = (~A)&C&(~D) | (~A)&(~B)&C | (~B)&(~C)&(~D) | A&(~B)&(~C) | (~A)&B&(~C)&D;
assign e = (~A)&C&(~D) | (~B)&(~C)&(~D);
assign f = (~A)&B&(~C) | (~A)&(~C)&(~D) | (~A)&B&(~D) | A&(~B)&(~C);
assign g = (~A)&C&(~D) | (~A)&(~B)&C | (~A)&B&(~C) | A&(~B)&(~C);
endmodule

module t_Seven_Seg_Display_V2001_CA ();
wire [6:0] Display;
reg [3:0] BCD;

parameter BLANK = 7'b000_0000;
parameter ZERO = 7'b111_1110; // h7e
parameter ONE = 7'b011_0000; // h30
parameter TWO = 7'b110_1101; // h6d
parameter THREE = 7'b111_1001; // h79
parameter FOUR = 7'b011_0011; // h33
parameter FIVE = 7'b101_1011; // h5b
parameter SIX = 7'b001_1111; // h1f
parameter SEVEN = 7'b111_0000; // h70
parameter EIGHT = 7'b111_1111; // h7f
parameter NINE = 7'b111_1011; // h7b

initial #120 $finish;
initial fork
#10 BCD = 0;
#20 BCD = 1;
#30 BCD = 2;
#40 BCD = 3;
#50 BCD = 4;
#60 BCD = 5;
#70 BCD = 6;
#80 BCD = 7;
#90 BCD = 8;
#100 BCD = 9;

join
Seven_Seg_Display_V2001_CA M0 (Display, BCD);

```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

endmodule

4.52 (a) Incrementer for unsigned 4-bit numbers

```
module Problem_4_52a_Data_Flow (output [3: 0] sum, output carry, input [3: 0] A);
  assign {carry, sum} = A + 1;
endmodule

module t_Problem_4_52a_Data_Flow;
  wire [3: 0] sum;
  wire       carry;
  reg [3: 0]  A;

  Problem_4_52a_Data_Flow M0 (sum, carry, A);

  initial # 100 $finish;
  integer K;
  initial begin
    for (K = 0; K < 16; K = K + 1) begin A = K; #5; end
  end
endmodule
```

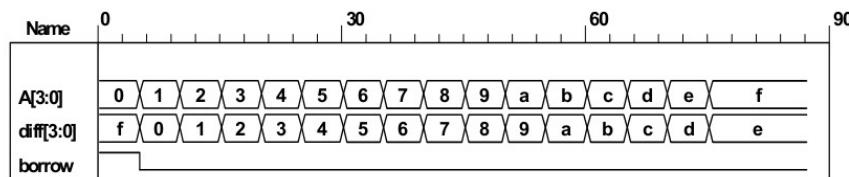
(b) Decrementer for unsigned 4-bit numbers

```
module Problem_4_52b_Data_Flow (output [3: 0] diff, output borrow, input [3: 0] A);
  assign {borrow, diff} = A - 1;
endmodule

module t_Problem_4_52b_Data_Flow;
  wire [3: 0]      diff;
  wire          borrow;
  reg [3: 0]       A;

  Problem_4_52b_Data_Flow M0 (diff, borrow, A);

  initial # 100 $finish;
  integer K;
  initial begin
    for (K = 0; K < 16; K = K + 1) begin A = K; #5; end
  end
endmodule
```



4.53 // BCD Adder

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

```

module Problem_4_53_BCD_Adder (
    output      Output_carry,
    output [3: 0] Sum,
    input [3: 0] Addend, Augend,
    input      Carry_in);
supply0   gnd;
wire [3: 0] Z_Addend;
wire       Carry_out;
wire       C_out;
assign Z_Addend = {1'b0, Output_carry, Output_carry, 1'b0};
wire [3: 0] Z_sum;

and (w1, Z_sum[3], Z_sum[2]);
and (w2, Z_sum[3], Z_sum[1]);
or (Output_carry, Carry_out, w1, w2);

Adder_4_bit M0 (Carry_out, Z_sum, Addend, Augend, Carry_in);
Adder_4_bit M1 (C_out, Sum, Z_Addend, Z_sum, gnd);
endmodule

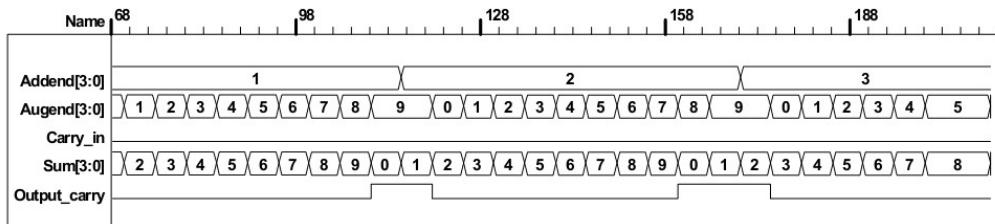
module Adder_4_bit (output carry, output [3:0] sum, input [3: 0] a, b, input c_in);
    assign {carry, sum} = a + b + c_in;
endmodule

module t_Problem_4_53_Data_Flow;
    wire [3: 0] Sum;
    wire       Output_carry;
    reg [3: 0]  Addend, Augend;
    reg       Carry_in;

    Problem_4_53_BCD_Adder M0 (Output_carry, Sum, Addend, Augend, Carry_in);

    initial # 1500 $finish;
    integer i, j, k;
    initial begin
        for (i = 0; i <= 1; i = i + 1) begin Carry_in = i; #5;
        for (j = 0; j <= 9; j = j +1) begin Addend = j; #5;
            for (k = 0; k <= 9; k = k + 1) begin Augend = k; #5;
        end
    end
    end
    end
endmodule

```



4.54

```

module Nines_Complementer ( // V2001
    output reg [3: 0] Word_9s_Comp,
    input [3: 0] Word_BCD
);
    always @ (Word_BCD) begin
        Word_9s_Comp = 4'b0;
        case (Word_BCD)
            4'b0000: Word_9s_Comp = 4'b1001; // 0 to 9
            4'b0001: Word_9s_Comp = 4'b1000; // 1 to 8
            4'b0010: Word_9s_Comp = 4'b1111; // 2 to 7
            4'b0011: Word_9s_Comp = 4'b0110; // 3 to 6
            4'b0100: Word_9s_Comp = 4'b1001; // 4 to 5
            4'b0101: Word_9s_Comp = 4'b0100; // 5 to 4
            4'b0110: Word_9s_Comp = 4'b0011; // 6 to 3
            4'b0111: Word_9s_Comp = 4'b0010; // 7 to 2
            4'b1000: Word_9s_Comp = 4'b0001; // 8 to 1
            4'b1001: Word_9s_Comp = 4'b0000; // 9 to 0
            default: Word_9s_Comp = 4'b1111; // Error detection
        endcase
    end
endmodule

module t_Nines_Complementer ();
    wire [3: 0] Word_9s_Comp;
    reg [3: 0] Word_BCD;

    Nines_Complementer M0 (Word_9s_Comp, Word_BCD);

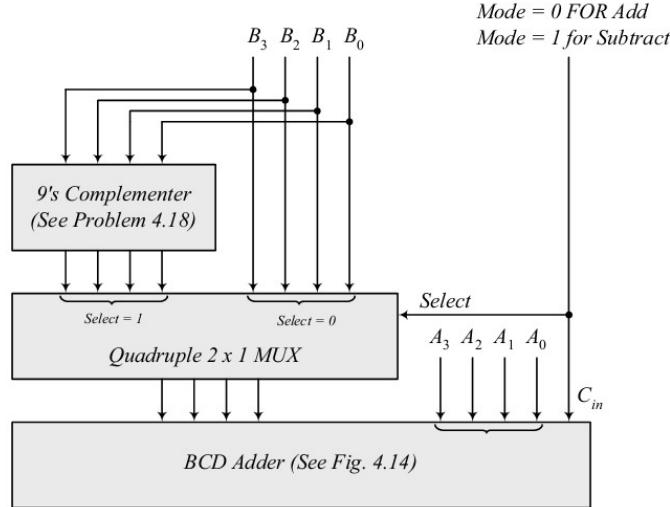
    initial #11$finish;
    initial fork
        Word_BCD = 0;
        #10 Word_BCD = 1;
        #20 Word_BCD = 2;
        #30 Word_BCD = 3;
        #40 Word_BCD = 4;
        #50 Word_BCD = 5;
        #60 Word_BCD = 6;
        #70 Word_BCD = 7;
        #20 Word_BCD = 8;
        #90 Word_BCD = 9;
        #100 Word_BCD = 4'b1100;
    join
endmodule

```

Name	0	60
Word_BCD[3:0]	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 9	9 8 f 6 9 4 3 2 0
Word_9s_Comp[3:0]		

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

4.55 From Problem 4.19:



```
// BCD Adder – Subtractor
module Problem_4_55_BCD_Adder_Subtractor (
    output [3: 0] BCD_Sum_Diff,
    output Carry_Borrow,
    input [3: 0] B, A,
    input Mode
);

wire [3: 0] Word_9s_Comp, mux_out;
Nines_Complementer M0 (Word_9s_Comp, B);
Quad_2_x_1_mux M2 (mux_out, Word_9s_Comp, B, Mode);
BCD_Adder M1 (Carry_Borrow, BCD_Sum_Diff, mux_out, A, Mode);
endmodule

module Nines_Complementer // V2001
    output reg [3: 0] Word_9s_Comp,
    input [3: 0] Word_BCD
);
    always @ (Word_BCD) begin
        Word_9s_Comp = 4'b0;
        case (Word_BCD)
            4'b0000: Word_9s_Comp = 4'b1001; // 0 to 9
            4'b0001: Word_9s_Comp = 4'b1000; // 1 to 8
            4'b0010: Word_9s_Comp = 4'b0111; // 2 to 7
            4'b0011: Word_9s_Comp = 4'b0110; // 3 to 6
            4'b0100: Word_9s_Comp = 4'b1001; // 4 to 5
            4'b0101: Word_9s_Comp = 4'b1000; // 5 to 4
            4'b0110: Word_9s_Comp = 4'b0011; // 6 to 3
            4'b0111: Word_9s_Comp = 4'b0010; // 7 to 2
            4'b1000: Word_9s_Comp = 4'b0001; // 8 to 1
            4'b1001: Word_9s_Comp = 4'b0000; // 9 to 0
            default: Word_9s_Comp = 4'b1111; // Error detection
        endcase
    end
endmodule
```

```

module Quad_2_x_1_mux (output reg [3: 0] mux_out, input [3: 0] b, a, input select);
always @ (a, b, select)
case (select)
  0: mux_out = a;
  1: mux_out = b;
endcase
endmodule

module BCD_Adder (
  output          Output_carry,
  output [3: 0] Sum,
  input   [3: 0] Addend, Augend,
  input   Carry_in);
  supply0      gnd;
  wire    [3: 0] Z_Addend;
  wire    Carry_out;
  wire    C_out;
  assign Z_Addend = {1'b0, Output_carry, Output_carry, 1'b0};
  wire [3: 0] Z_sum;

  and (w1, Z_sum[3], Z_sum[2]);
  and (w2, Z_sum[3], Z_sum[1]);
  or (Output_carry, Carry_out, w1, w2);

  Adder_4_bit M0 (Carry_out, Z_sum, Addend, Augend, Carry_in);
  Adder_4_bit M1 (C_out, Sum, Z_Addend, Z_sum, gnd);
endmodule

module Adder_4_bit (output carry, output [3:0] sum, input [3: 0] a, b, input c_in);
  assign {carry, sum} = a + b + c_in;
endmodule

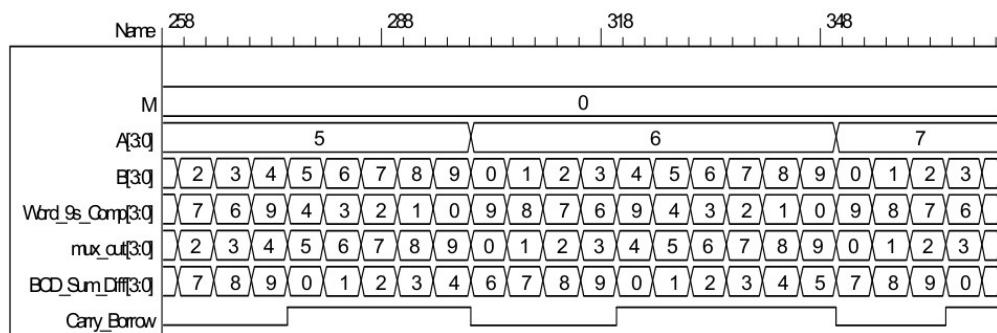
module t_Problem_4_55_BCD_Adder_Subtractor();
  wire [3: 0] BCD_Sum_Diff;
  wire       Carry_Borrow;
  reg    [3: 0] B, A;
  reg    Mode;
  Problem_4_55_BCD_Adder_Subtractor M0 (BCD_Sum_Diff, Carry_Borrow, B, A, Mode);

  initial #1000 $finish;

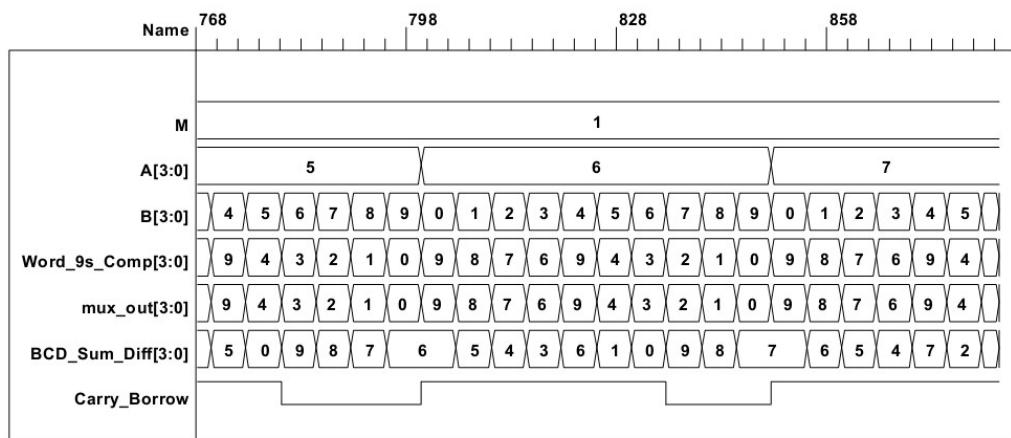
  integer J, K, M;
  initial begin
    for (M = 0; M < 2; M = M + 1) begin
      for (J = 0; J < 10; J = J + 1) begin
        for (K = 0; K < 10; K = K + 1) begin
          A = J; B = K; Mode = M; #5 ;
        end
      end
    end
  end
endmodule

```

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.



Note: For subtraction, Carry_Borrow = 1 indicates a positive result; Carry_Borrow = 0 indicates a negative result.



4.56

```
assign match = (A == B); // Assumes reg [3: 0] A, B;
```

4.57

```
// Priority encoder (See Problem 4.29)
// Caution: do not confuse logic value x with identifier x.
// Verilog 1995
```

```
module Prob_4_57 (x, y, v, D3, D2, D1, D0);
output x, y, v;
input D3, D2, D1, D0;
reg x, y, v;
...
// Verilog 2001, 2005

module Prob_4_57 (output reg x, y, v, input D3, D2, D1, D0);
always @ (D3, D2, D1, D0) begin // always @ (D3 or D2 or D1 or D0)
  x = 0;
  y = 0;
  v = 0;
  casex ({D3, D2, D1, D0})
    4'b0000: {x, y, v} = 3'bxx0;
    4'bxxx1: {x, y, v} = 3'b001;
```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

```

4'bxx10: {x, y, v} = 3'b011;
4'bx100: {x, y, v} = 3'b101;
4'b1000:{x, y, v} = 3'b110;
endcase
end
endmodule

module t_Prob_4_57;
    wire x, y, v;
    reg D3, D2, D1, D0;
    integer K;
    Prob_4_57 M0 (x, y, v, D3, D2, D1, D0);
    initial #100 $finish;
    initial begin
        for (K = 0; K < 16; K = K + 1) begin {D3, D2, D1, D0} = K; #5 ; end
    end
endmodule

4.58
//module shift_right_by_3_V2001 (output [31: 0] sig_out, input [31: 0] sig_in);
// assign sig_out = sig_in >>> 3;
//endmodule

module shift_right_by_3_V1995 (output reg [31: 0] sig_out, input [31: 0] sig_in);
    always @ (sig_in)
        sig_out = {sig_in[31], sig_in[31], sig_in[31], sig_in[31: 3]};
endmodule

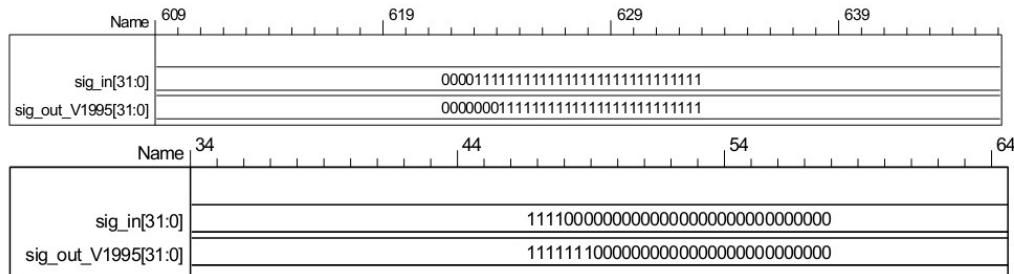
module t_shift_right_by_3 ();
    wire [31: 0] sig_out_V1995;
    wire [31: 0] sig_out_V2001;

    reg [31: 0] sig_in;

    //shift_right_by_3_V2001 M0 (sig_out_V2001, sig_in);

    shift_right_by_3_V1995 M1 (sig_out_V1995, sig_in);
    integer k;
    initial #1000 $finish;
    initial begin
        sig_in = 32'hf000_0000;
        #100 sig_in = 32'h8fff_ffff;
        #500 sig_in = 32'h0fff_ffff;
    end
endmodule

```



Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

4.59

```
//module shift_left_by_3_V2001 (output [31: 0] sig_out, input [31: 0] sig_in);
// assign sig_out = sig_in << 3;
//endmodule

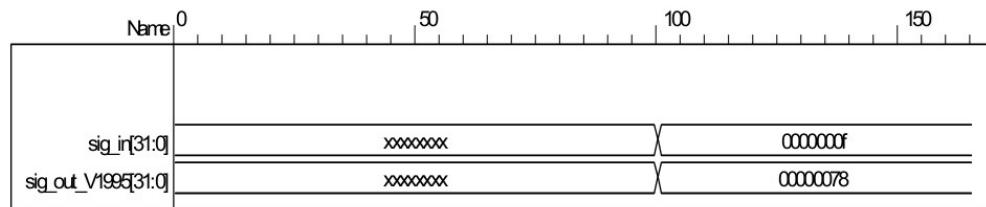
module shift_left_by_3_V1995 (output reg [31: 0] sig_out, input [31: 0] sig_in);
  always @ (sig_in)
    sig_out = {sig_in[28: 0], 3'b0};
endmodule

module t_shift_left_by_3 ();
  wire [31: 0] sig_out_V1995;
  //wire [31: 0] sig_out_V2001;

  reg [31: 0] sig_in;

  //shift_left_by_3_V2001 M0 (sig_out_V2001, sig_in);

  shift_left_by_3_V1995 M1 (sig_out_V1995, sig_in);
  integer k;
  initial #500 $finish;
  initial begin
    #100 sig_in = 32'h0000_000f;
  end
endmodule
```



4.60

```
module BCD_to_Decimal (output reg [3: 0] Decimal_out, input [3: 0] BCD_in);
  always @ (BCD_in) begin
    Decimal_out = 0;
    case (BCD_in)
      4'b0000: Decimal_out = 0;
      4'b0001: Decimal_out = 1;
      4'b0010: Decimal_out = 2;
      4'b0011: Decimal_out = 3;
      4'b0100: Decimal_out = 4;
      4'b0101: Decimal_out = 5;
      4'b0110: Decimal_out = 6;
      4'b0111: Decimal_out = 7;
      4'b1000: Decimal_out = 8;
      4'b1001: Decimal_out = 9;
      default: Decimal_out = 4'bxxxx;
    endcase
  end
endmodule
```

4.61

```
module Even_Parity_Checker_4 (output P, C, input x, y, z);
  xor (w1, x, y);
  xor (P, w1, z);
  xor (C, w1, w2);
```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

```

xor (w2, z, P);
endmodule

```

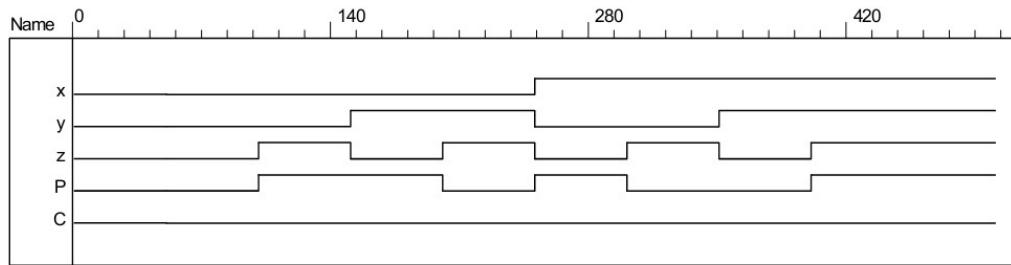
See Problem 4.62 for testbench and waveforms.

4.62

```

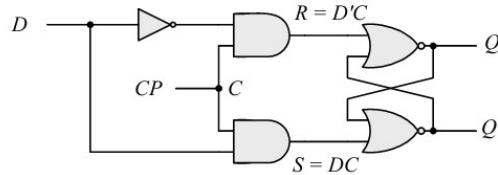
module Even_Parity_Checker_4 (output P, C, input x, y, z);
  assign w1 = x ^ y;
  assign P = w1 ^ z;
  assign C = w1 ^ w2;
  assign w2 = z ^ P;
endmodule

```

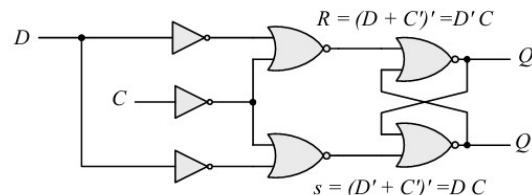


CHAPTER 5

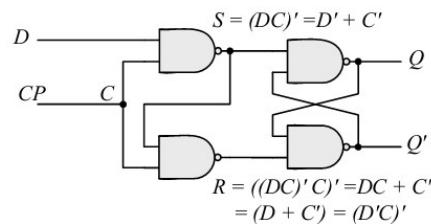
5.1 (a)



(b)

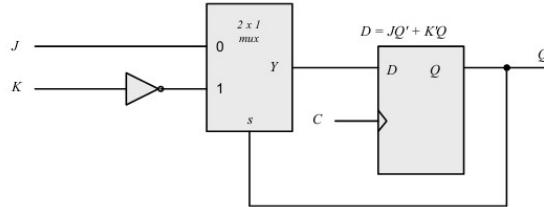


(c)

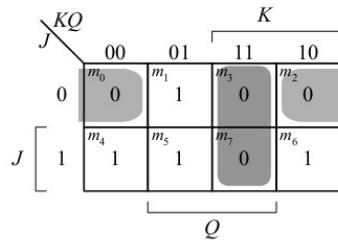


© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

5.2



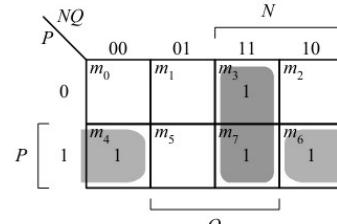
$$5.3 \quad Q'(t+1) = (JQ' + KQ)' = (J' + Q)(K + Q') = J'Q' + KQ$$



5.4

(a)	P	N	Q(t+1)
0	0		0
0	1		$Q(t)$
1	0		$Q'(t)$
1	1		1

(b)	P	N	Q(t)	Q(t+1)
0	0	0	0	0
0	0	1	0	0
0	1	0	0	0
0	1	1	1	1
1	0	0	1	1
1	0	1	0	0
1	1	0	1	1
1	1	1	1	1



$$Q(t+1) = PQ' + NQ$$

(c)	Q(t)	Q(t+1)	P	N
0	0	0	0	x
0	1	1	x	
1	0	x	0	
1	1	x	1	

(d) Connect P and N together.

5.5

The truth table describes a combinational circuit.

The state table describes a sequential circuit.

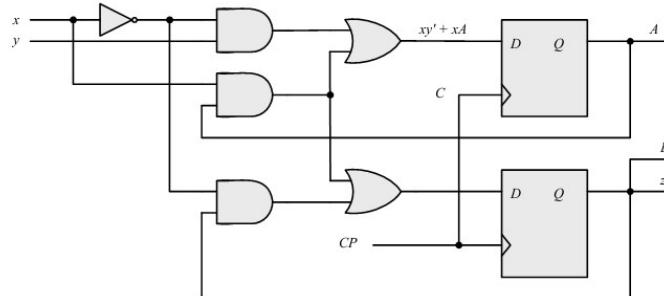
The characteristic table describes the operation of a flip-flop.

The excitation table gives the values of flip-flop inputs for a given state transition.

The four equations correspond to the algebraic expression of the four tables.

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

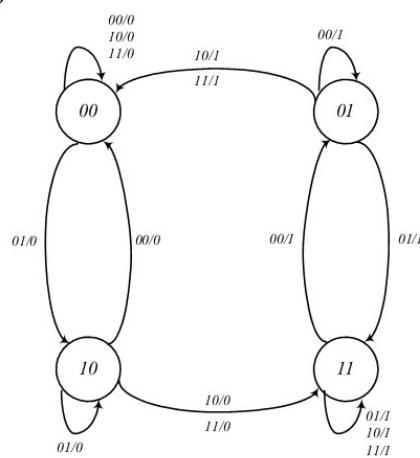
5.6 (a)



(b)

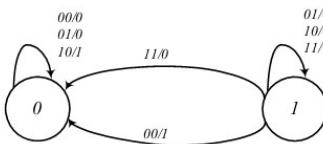
Present state		Inputs		Next state		Output
A	B	x	y	A	B	z
0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0	0	0	1	1	0	0
0	0	1	0	0	0	0
0	0	1	1	0	0	0
0	1	0	0	0	1	1
0	1	0	1	1	1	1
0	1	1	0	0	0	1
0	1	1	1	1	1	0
1	0	0	0	0	0	0
1	0	0	1	1	0	0
1	0	1	0	1	1	0
1	0	1	1	1	1	0
1	1	0	0	0	1	1
1	1	0	1	1	1	1
1	1	1	0	1	1	1
1	1	1	1	1	1	1

(c)



5.7

Present state		Inputs		Next state		Output
Q	x	y	Q	S		
0	0	0	0	0		
0	0	1	0	1		
0	1	0	0	1		
0	1	1	1	0		
1	0	0	0	1		
1	0	1	1	0		
1	1	0	1	0		
1	1	1	1	1		



$$S = x \oplus y \oplus Q$$

$$Q(t+1) = xy + xQ + yQ$$

5.8 A counter with a repeated sequence of 00, 01, 10.

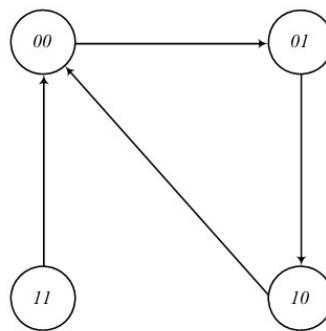
Present state				FF Inputs	
A	B	A	B	T_A	T_B
0	0	0	0	0	1
0	1	1	0	1	1
1	0	0	0	1	0
1	1	0	0	1	1

$$T_A = A + B$$

$$T_B = A' + B$$

Repeated sequence:

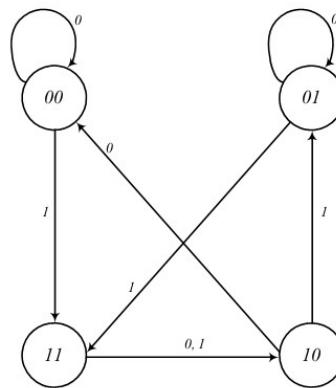
$\rightarrow 00 \rightarrow 01 \rightarrow 10 \rightarrow$



5.9

$$A(t+1) = J_A A' + K'_A A = xA' + BA$$

$$B(t+1) = J_B B' + K'_B B = xB' + A'B$$



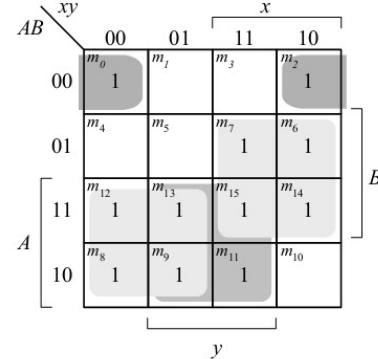
© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

5.10 (a) $J_A = Bx + B'y'$ $J_B = A'x$
 $K_A = B'xy'$ $K_B = A + xy'$ $z = Axy + Bx'y'$

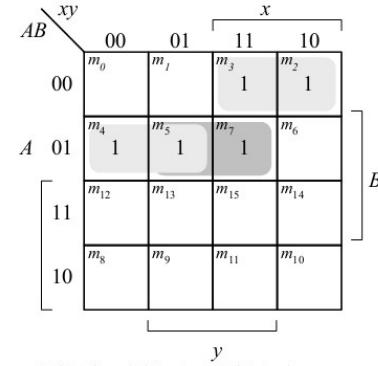
(b)

Present state		Inputs		Next state		Output	FF Outputs			
A	B	x	y	A	B	z	J_A	K_A	J_A	J_B
0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0
0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1
0	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0
0	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0
0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0
0	1	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	0
0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	1	0
1	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
1	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1
1	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
1	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1
1	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
1	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	1
1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	0

(c)



$$A(t+1) = Ax' + Bx + Ay + A'B'y'$$



$$B(t+1) = A'B'x + A'B'(x' + y)$$

5.11 Present state: 00 00 01 00 01 11 00 01 11 10 00 01 11 10 10
Input: 0 1 0 1 1 0 1 1 1 0 1 1 1 1 0
Output: 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 1
Next state: 00 01 00 01 11 00 01 11 10 00 01 11 10 10 00

5.12

Present state	Next state		Output	
	0	1	0	1
a	f	b	0	0
b	d	a	0	0
d	g	a	1	0
f	f	b	1	1
g	g	d	0	1

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

5.13 (a) State: $a f b c e d g h g g h a$
 Input: 0 1 1 1 0 0 1 0 0 1 1
 Output: 0 1 0 0 0 1 1 1 0 1 0

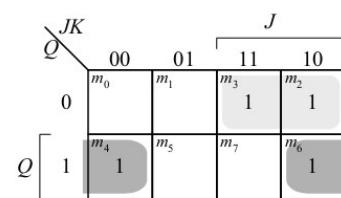
(b) State: $a f b a b d g d g g d a$
 Input: 0 1 1 1 0 0 1 0 0 1 1
 Output: 0 1 0 0 0 1 1 1 0 1 0

5.14

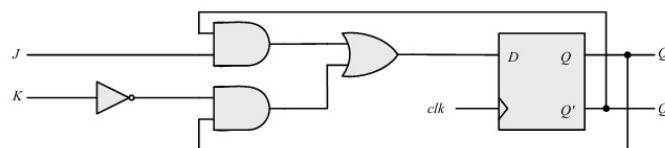
	Present state			Next state		Output
	A	B	C	x=0	x=1	
a	0	0	0	000	001	0 0
b	0	0	1	011	010	0 0
c	0	1	1	000	010	0 0
d	0	1	0	110	010	0 1
e	1	1	0	000	010	0 1

$$D_Q = Q'J + QK'$$

Present state	Inputs		Next state	
	Q	J K	Q	
0	0 0	0	0	No change
0	0 1	0	0	Reset to 0
0	1 0	1	1	Set to 1
0	1 1	1	1	Complement
1	0 0	1	1	No change
1	0 1	0	0	Reset to 0
1	1 0	1	1	Set to 1
1	1 1	0	0	Complement



$$Q(t+1) = D_Q + Q'J + QK'$$

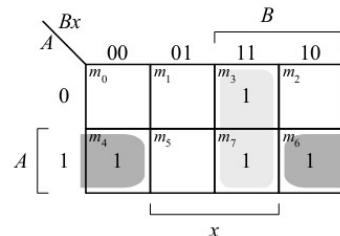


5.16 (a) $D_A = Ax' + Bx$

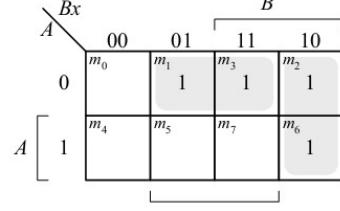
$$D_B = A'x + Bx'$$

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

Present state		Input	Next state	
A	B	x	A	B
0	0	0	0	0
0	0	1	0	1
0	1	0	0	1
0	1	1	1	1
1	0	0	1	0
1	0	1	0	0
1	1	0	1	1
1	1	1	1	0



$$D_A = Ax' + Bx$$

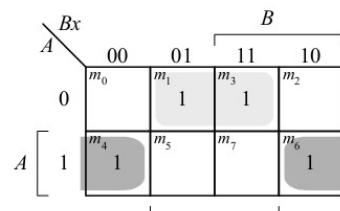


$$D_B = A'x + Bx'$$

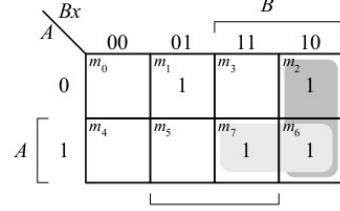
(b) $D_A = A'x + Ax'$

$$D_B = AB + Bx'$$

Present state		Input	Next state	
A	B	x	A	B
0	0	0	0	0
0	0	1	1	1
0	1	0	0	1
0	1	1	1	0
1	0	0	1	0
1	0	1	0	0
1	1	0	1	1
1	1	1	0	1

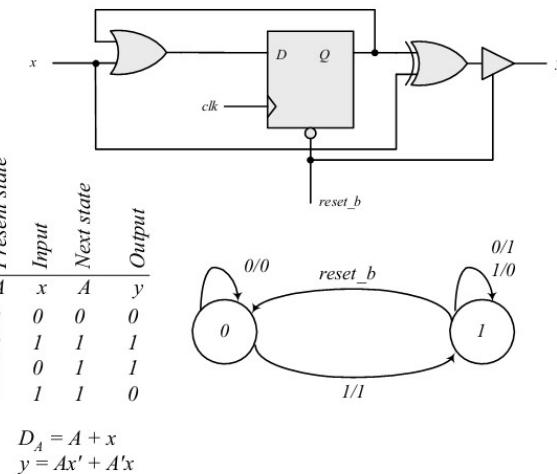


$$D_A = A'x + Ax'$$



$$D_B = AB + Bx'$$

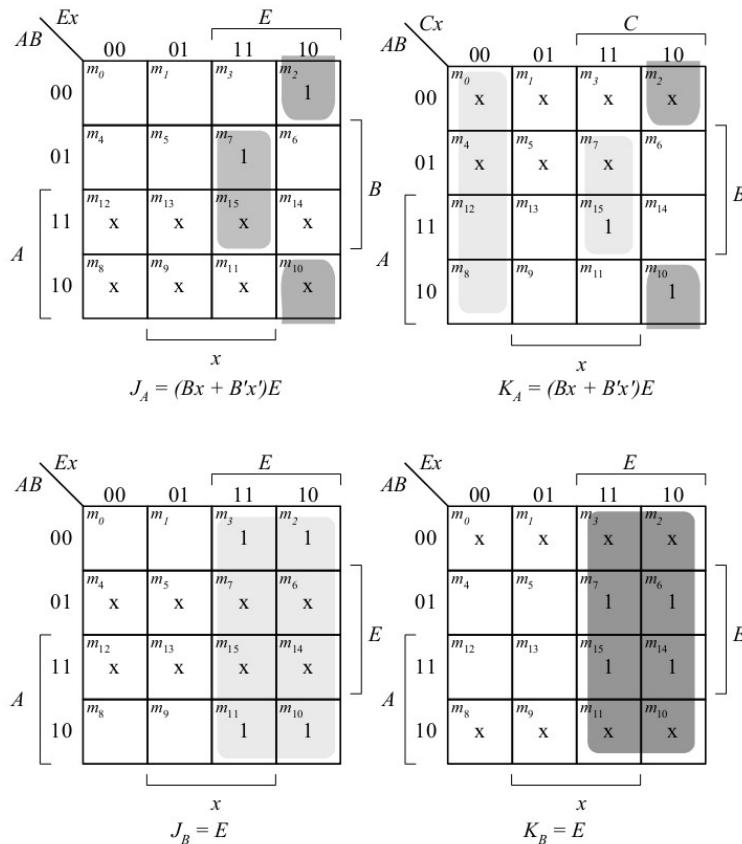
- 5.17 The output is 0 for all 0 inputs until the first 1 occurs, at which time the output is 1. Thereafter, the output is the complement of the input. The state diagram has two states. In state 0: output = input; in state 1: output = input'.



5.18 Binary up-down counter with enable E .

Present state $A\ B$	Input x	Next state $A\ B$	Flip-flop inputs			
			J_A	K_A	J_B	K_B
0 0	0 1	0 0	0	x	0	x
0 0	0 1	0 0	0	x	0	x
0 0	1 0	1 1	1	x	1	x
0 0	1 1	0 1	0	x	1	x
0 1	0 0	0 1	0	x	x	0
0 1	0 1	0 1	0	x	x	0
0 1	1 0	0 1	0	x	x	1
0 1	1 1	1 0	1	x	x	1
1 0	0 0	1 0	x	0	1	0
1 0	0 1	1 0	x	0	1	0
1 0	1 0	0 1	x	1	x	1
1 0	1 1	1 1	x	0	x	1
1 1	0 0	1 1	x	0	x	0
1 1	0 1	1 1	x	0	x	0
1 1	1 0	1 1	1	0	x	1
1 1	1 1	1 1	x	1	x	1

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.



5.19 (a) Unused states (see Fig. P5.19): 101, 110, 111.

Present state ABC	Input x	Next state Output	
		ABC	y
000	0	011	0
000	1	100	1
001	0	001	0
001	1	100	1
010	0	010	0
010	1	000	1
011	0	001	0
011	1	010	1
100	0	010	0
100	1	011	1

$$d(A, B, C, x) = \Sigma (10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15)$$

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

		Cx		C	
		00	01	11	10
AB		m_0	m_1	m_3	m_2
A	00	m_4	m_5	m_7	m_6
	01	m_{12}	X	m_{13}	m_{15}
	11	X	X	X	m_{14}
	10	m_8	m_9	m_{11}	m_{10}

$$D_A = A'B'x$$

		Cx		C	
		00	01	11	10
AB		m_0	m_1	m_3	m_2
A	00	m_4	1		
	01		m_5	m_7	m_6
	11	m_{12}	X	m_{13}	m_{15}
	10	m_8	1	m_{11}	m_{10}

$$D_B = A + C'x' + BCx$$

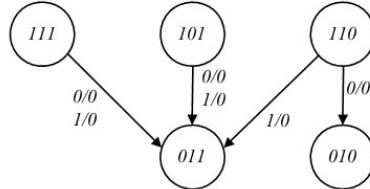
		Cx		C	
		00	01	11	10
AB		m_0	m_1	m_3	m_2
A	00	m_4	1		
	01		m_5	m_7	m_6
	11	m_{12}	X	m_{13}	m_{15}
	10	m_8	1	m_{11}	m_{10}

$$D_C = Cx' + Ax + A'B'x'$$

		Cx		C	
		00	01	11	10
AB		m_0	m_1	m_3	m_2
A	00	m_4	1	1	
	01		m_5	1	m_6
	11	m_{12}	X	m_{13}	m_{15}
	10	m_8	1	m_{11}	m_{10}

$$y = Ax$$

The machine is self-correcting, i.e., the unused states transition to known states.

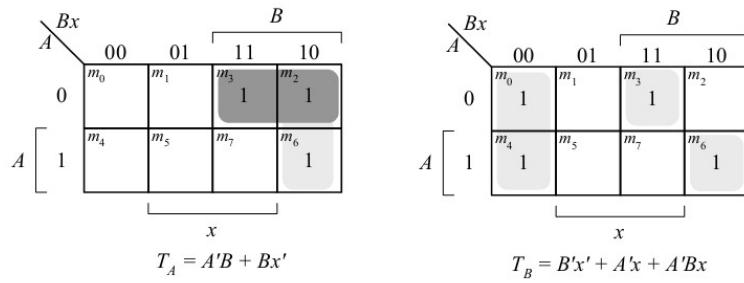


© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

(b) With JK flip-flops, the state table is the same as in (a).

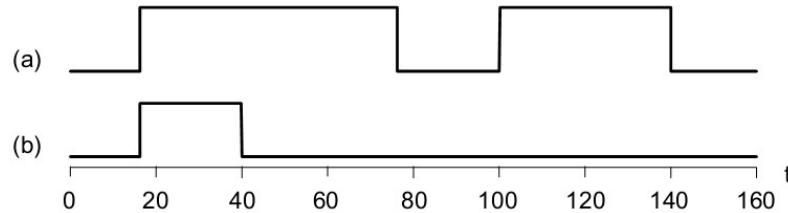
Flip-flop inputs						
J_A	K_A	J_B	K_B	J_C	K_C	
0	x	1	x	1	x	
1	x	0	x	0	x	$J_A = B'x$ $K_A = 1$
0	x	0	x	x	0	$J_B = A + C'x'$ $K_B = C'x + Cx'$
1	x	0	x	x	1	$J_C = Ax + A'B'x'$ $K_C = x$
0	x	x	0	0	x	$y = A'x$
0	x	x	1	0	x	The machine is self-correcting
0	x	x	1	x	0	because $K_A = 1$.
0	x	x	0	x	1	
x	1	1	x	0	x	
x	1	1	x	1	x	

5.20 From state table 5.4: $T_A(A, B, x) = \Sigma(2, 3, 6)$, $T_B(A, B, x) = \Sigma(0, 3, 4, 6)$.



5.21 The statements associated with an **initial** keyword execute once, in sequence, with the activity expiring after the last statement completes execution; the statements associated with the **always** keyword execute repeatedly, subject to timing control (e.g., #10).

5.22



5.23 (a) $RegA = 125$, $RegB = 125$
(b) $RegA = 125$, $RegB = 30$

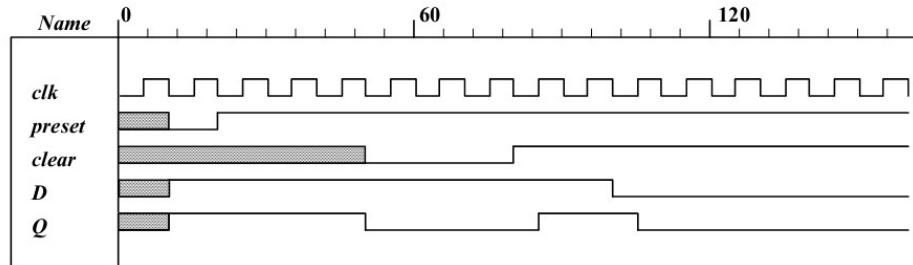
5.24 (a)

```
module DFF (output reg Q, input D, clk, preset, clear);
  always @ (posedge clk, negedge preset, negedge clear )
    if (preset == 0) Q <= 1'b1;
    else if (clear == 0) Q <= 1'b0;
    else Q <= D;
endmodule

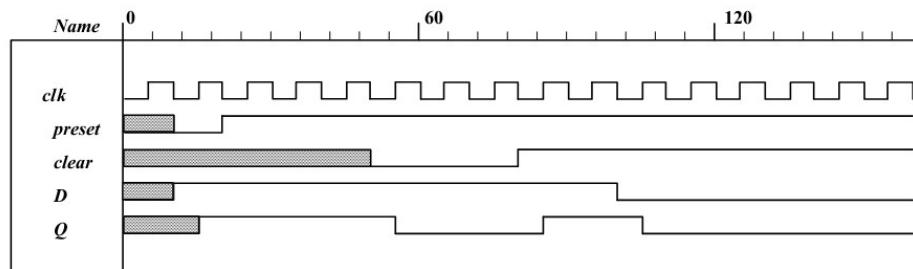
module t_DFF ();
  wire Q;
  reg clk, preset, clear;
  reg D;

  DFF M0 (Q, D, clk, preset, clear);

  initial #160 $finish;
  initial begin clk = 0; forever #5 clk = ~clk; end
  initial fork
    #10 preset = 0;
    #20 preset = 1;
    #50 clear = 0;
    #80 clear = 1;
    #10 D = 1;
    #100 D = 0;
    #200 D = 1;
  join
endmodule
```



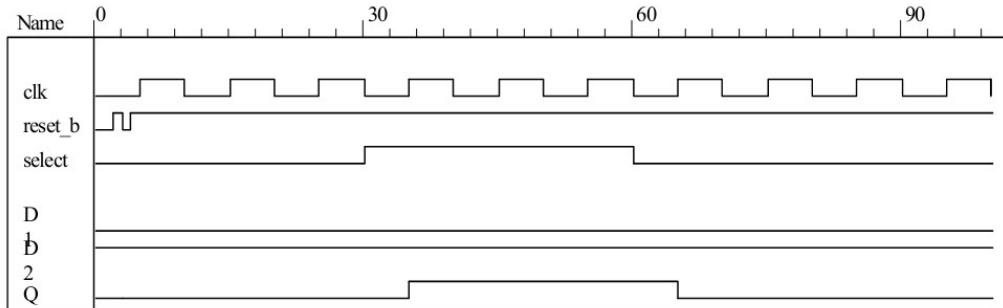
(b) module DFF (output reg Q, input D, clk, preset, clear);
 always @ (posedge clk)
 if (preset == 0) Q <= 1'b1;
 else if (clear == 0) Q <= 1'b0;
 else Q <= D;
endmodule



5.25

```
module Dual_Input_DFF (output reg Q, input D1, D2, select, clk, reset_b);
  always @ (posedge clk, negedge reset_b)
    if (reset_b == 0) Q <= 0;
    else Q <= select ? D2 : D1;
endmodule

module t_Dual_Input_DFF ();
  wire Q;
  reg D1, D2, select, clk, reset_b;
  Dual_Input_DFF M0 (Q, D1, D2, select, clk, reset_b);
  initial #350$finish;
  initial begin clk = 0; forever #5 clk = ~clk; end
  initial fork
    select = 0;
    #30 select = 1;
    #60 select = 0;
  join
  initial fork
    #2 reset_b = 1;
    #3 reset_b = 0;
    #4 reset_b = 1;
    D1 = 0;
    D2 = 1;
  join
endmodule
```



5.26 (a)

$$Q(t + 1) = JQ' + K'Q$$

When $Q = 0$, $Q(t + 1) = J$

When $Q = 1$, $Q(t + 1) = K'$

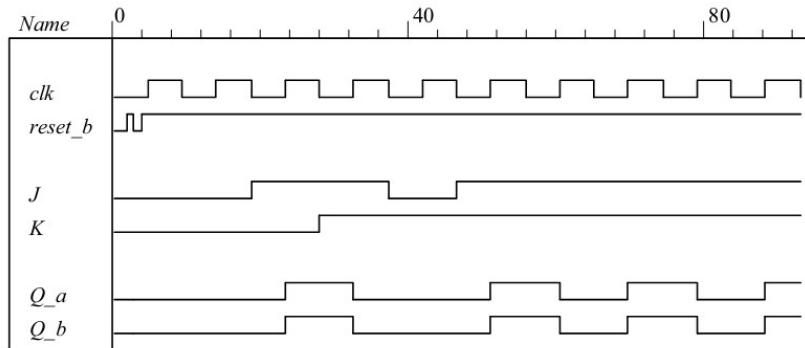
```
module JK_Behavior_a (output reg Q, input J, K, CLK, reset_b);
  always @ (posedge CLK, negedge reset_b)
    if (reset_b == 0) Q <= 0; else
      if (Q == 0) Q <= J;
      else Q <= ~K;
endmodule
```

(b)

```
module JK_Behavior_b (output reg Q, input J, K, CLK, reset_b);
  always @ (posedge CLK, negedge reset_b)
    if (reset_b == 0) Q <= 0;
    else
      case ({J, K})
        2'b00: Q <= Q;
        2'b01: Q <= 0;
        2'b10: Q <= 1;
        2'b11: Q <= ~Q;
      endcase
  endmodule

module t_Prob_5_26 ();
  wire Q_a, Q_b;
  reg J, K, clk, reset_b;
  JK_Behavior_a M0 (Q_a, J, K, clk, reset_b);
  JK_Behavior_b M1 (Q_b, J, K, clk, reset_b);

  initial #100 $finish;
  initial begin clk = 0; forever #5 clk = ~clk; end
  initial fork
    #2 reset_b = 1;
    #3 reset_b = 0; // Initialize to s0
    #4 reset_b = 1;
    J = 0; K = 0;
    #20 begin J = 1; K = 0; end
    #30 begin J = 1; K = 1; end
    #40 begin J = 0; K = 1; end
    #50 begin J = 1; K = 1; end
  join
endmodule
```



5.27

```
// Mealy FSM zero detector (See Fig. 5.16)
module Mealy_Zero_Detector (
  output reg y_out,
  input x_in, clock, reset
);
  reg [1:0] state, next_state;
  parameter S0 = 2'b00, S1 = 2'b01, S2 = 2'b10, S3 = 2'b11;

  always @ (posedge clock, negedge reset) // state transition
    if (reset == 0) state <= S0;
    else state <= next_state;
```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

```

always @ (state, x_in) // Form the next state
case (state)
  S0:begin y_out = 0; if (x_in) next_state = S1; else next_state = S0; end
  S1: begin y_out = ~x_in; if (x_in) next_state = S3; else next_state = S0; end
  S2:begin y_out = ~x_in; if (~x_in) next_state = S0; else next_state = S2; end
  S3: begin y_out = ~x_in; if (x_in) next_state = S2; else next_state = S0; end
endcase

endmodule

module t_Mealy_Zero_Detector;
  wire t_y_out;
  reg t_x_in, t_clock, t_reset;

Mealy_Zero_Detector M0 (t_y_out, t_x_in, t_clock, t_reset);

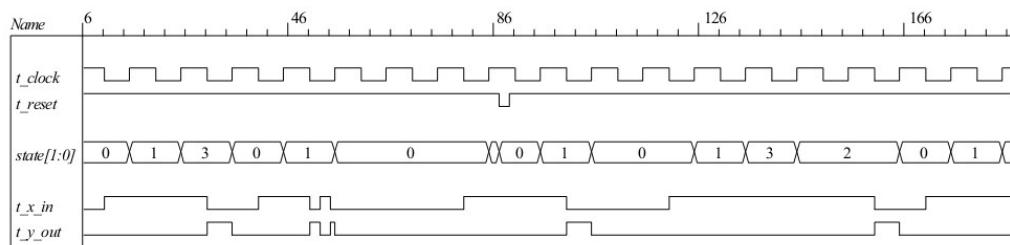
initial #200 $finish;
initial begin t_clock = 0; forever #5 t_clock = ~t_clock; end

initial fork
  t_reset = 0;
  #2 t_reset = 1;
  #87 t_reset = 0;
  #89 t_reset = 1;
  #10 t_x_in = 1;
  #30 t_x_in = 0;
  #40 t_x_in = 1;
  #50 t_x_in = 0;
  #52 t_x_in = 1;
  #54 t_x_in = 0;
  #70 t_x_in = 1;
  #80 t_x_in = 1;
  #70 t_x_in = 0;
  #90 t_x_in = 1;
  #100 t_x_in = 0;
  #120 t_x_in = 1;
  #160 t_x_in = 0;
  #170 t_x_in = 1;

join
endmodule

```

Note: Simulation results match Fig. 5.22.



Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

5.28

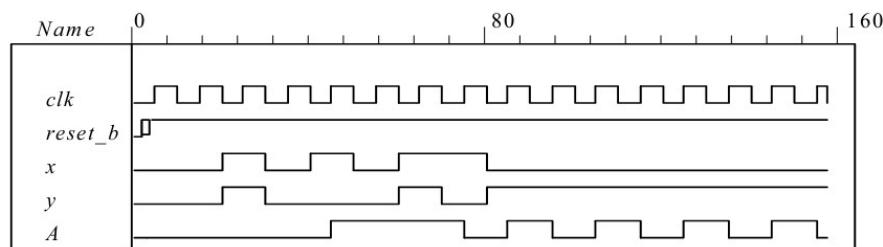
(a)

```
module Prob_5_28a (output A, input x, y, clk, reset_b);
parameter s0 = 0, s1 = 1;
reg state, next_state;
assign A = state;

always @ (posedge clk, negedge reset_b)
if (reset_b == 0) state <= s0; else state <= next_state;

always @ (state, x, y) begin
next_state = s0;
case (state)
s0: case ({x, y})
2'b00, 2'b11: next_state = s0;
2'b01, 2'b10: next_state = s1;
endcase
s1: case ({x, y})
2'b00, 2'b11: next_state = s1;
2'b01, 2'b10: next_state = s0;
endcase
endcase
end
endmodule

module t_Prob_5_28a ();
wire A;
reg x, y, clk, reset_b;
Prob_5_28a M0 (A, x, y, clk, reset_b);
initial #350 $finish;
initial begin clk = 0; forever #5 clk = ~clk; end
initial fork
#2 reset_b = 1;
#3 reset_b = 0; // Initialize to s0
#4 reset_b = 1;
x = 0; y = 0;
#20 begin x = 1; y = 1; end
#30 begin x = 0; y = 0; end
#40 begin x = 1; y = 0; end
#50 begin x = 0; y = 0; end
#60 begin x = 1; y = 1; end
#70 begin x = 1; y = 0; end
#80 begin x = 0; y = 1; end
join
endmodule
```



(b)

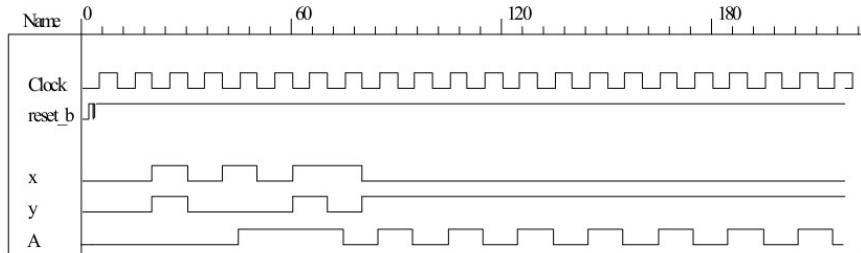
```

module Prob_5_28b (output A, input x, y, Clock, reset_b);
    xor (w1, x, y);
    xor (w2, w1, A);
    DFF M0 (A, w2, Clock, reset_b);
endmodule

module DFF (output reg Q, input D, Clock, reset_b);
    always @ (posedge Clock, negedge reset_b)
        if (reset_b == 0) Q <= 0;
        else Q <= D;
endmodule

module t_Prob_5_28b ();
    wire A;
    reg x, y, clk, reset_b;
    Prob_5_28b M0 (A, x, y, clk, reset_b);
    initial #350 $finish;
    initial begin clk = 0; forever #5 clk = ~clk; end
    initial fork
        #2 reset_b = 1;
        #3 reset_b = 0; // Initialize to s0
        #4 reset_b = 1;
        x = 0; y = 0;
        #20 begin x = 1; y = 1; end
        #30 begin x = 0; y = 0; end
        #40 begin x = 1; y = 0; end
        #50 begin x = 0; y = 0; end
        #60 begin x = 1; y = 1; end
        #70 begin x = 1; y = 0; end
        #80 begin x = 0; y = 1; end
    join
endmodule

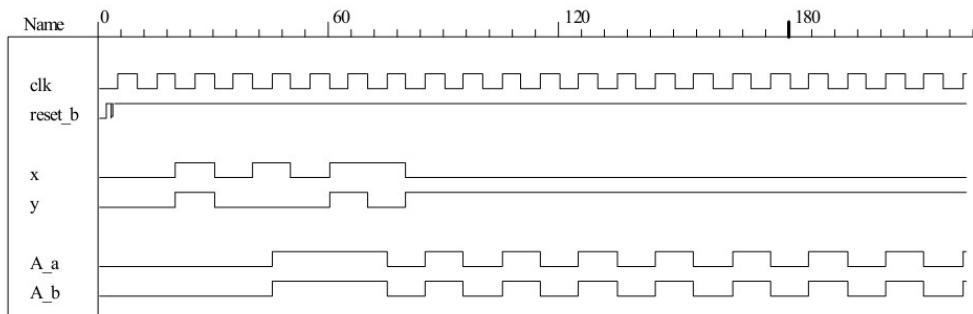
```



(c) See results of (b) and (c).

```
module t_Prob_5_28c ();
    wire A_a, A_b;
    reg x, y, clk, reset_b;
    Prob_5_28a M0 (A_a, x, y, clk, reset_b);
    Prob_5_28b M1 (A_b, x, y, clk, reset_b);

    initial #350 $finish;
    initial begin clk = 0; forever #5 clk = ~clk; end
    initial fork
        #2 reset_b = 1;
        #3 reset_b = 0; // Initialize to s0
        #4 reset_b = 1;
        x = 0; y = 0;
        #20 begin x= 1; y = 1; end
        #30 begin x = 0; y = 0; end
        #40 begin x = 1; y = 0; end
        #50 begin x = 0; y = 0; end
        #60 begin x = 1; y = 1; end
        #70 begin x = 1; y = 0; end
        #80 begin x = 0; y = 1; end
    join
endmodule
```



5.29

```
module Prob_5_29 (output reg y_out, input x_in, clock, reset_b);
    parameter s0 = 3'b000, s1 = 3'b001, s2 = 3'b010, s3 = 3'b011, s4 = 3'b100;
    reg [2: 0] state, next_state;

    always @ (posedge clock, negedge reset_b)
        if (reset_b == 0) state <= s0;
        else state <= next_state;

    always @ (state, x_in) begin
        y_out = 0;
        next_state = s0;
        case (state)
            s0:   if (x_in) begin next_state = s4; y_out = 1; end else begin next_state = s3; y_out = 0; end
            s1:   if (x_in) begin next_state = s4; y_out = 1; end else begin next_state = s1; y_out = 0; end
            s2:   if (x_in) begin next_state = s0; y_out = 1; end else begin next_state = s2; y_out = 0; end
            s3:   if (x_in) begin next_state = s2; y_out = 1; end else begin next_state = s1; y_out = 0; end
            s4:   if (x_in) begin next_state = s3; y_out = 0; end else begin next_state = s2; y_out = 0; end
            default: next_state = 3'bxxx;
        endcase
    end
endmodule
```

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

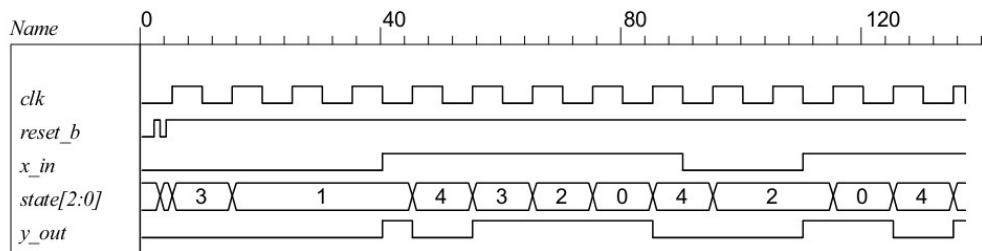
```

module t_Prob_5_29 ();
  wire y_out;
  reg x_in, clk, reset_b;

  Prob_5_29 M0 (y_out, x_in, clk, reset_b);

  initial #350$finish;
  initial begin clk = 0; forever #5 clk = ~clk; end
  initial fork
    #2 reset_b = 1;
    #3 reset_b = 0; // Initialize to s0
    #4 reset_b = 1; // Trace the state diagram and monitor y_out
    x_in = 0; // Drive from s0 to s3 to S1 and park
    #40 x_in = 1; // Drive to s4 to s3 to s2 to s0 to s4 and loop
    #90 x_in = 0; // Drive from s0 to s3 to s2 and part
    #110 x_in = 1; // Drive s0 to s4 etc
  join
  endmodule

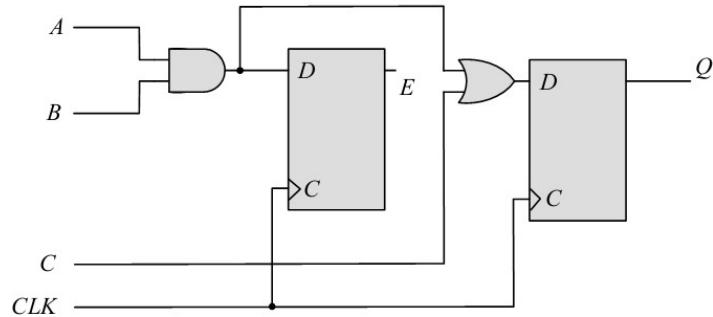
```



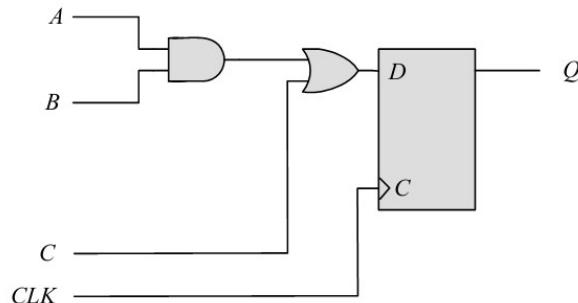
Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

5.30

With non-blocking (\leq) assignment operator:



With blocking (=) assignment operator:



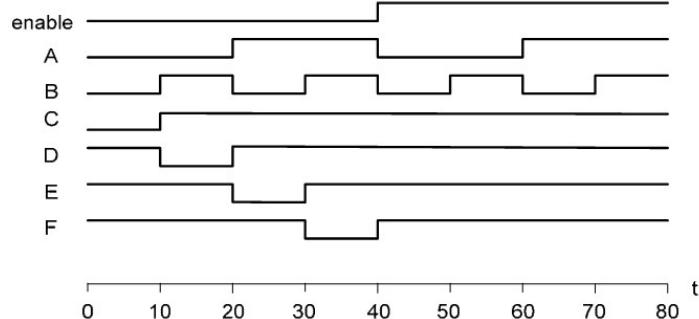
Note: The expression substitution implied by the sequential ordering with the blocking assignment operator results in the elimination of E by a synthesis tool. To retain E, it is necessary to declare E to be an output port of the module.

5.31

```
module Seq_Ckt (input A, B, C, CLK, output reg Q);
  reg E;
  always @ (posedge CLK)
  begin
    Q = E | C;
    E = A & B;
  end
endmodule
```

Note: The statements must be written in an order than produces the effect of concurrent assignments.

5.32



```

initial begin
    enable = 0; A = 0; B = 0; C = 0; D = 1; E = 1; F = 1;
    #10 B = 1;
    C = 1;
    D = 0;
#10 A = 1;
    B = 0;
    D = 1;
    E = 0;
#10 B = 1;
    E = 1;
    F = 0;
#10 enable = 1;
    A = 0;
    B = 0;
    F = 0;
#10 B = 1;
#10 A = 1;
    B = 0;
#10 B = 1;
end

```

```

initial fork
    enable = 0; A = 0; B = 0; C = 0; D = 1; E = 1; F = 1;
#40 enable = 1;
#20 A = 1;
#40 A = 0;
#60 A = 1;
#10 B = 1;
#20 B = 0;
#30 B = 1;
#40 B = 0;
#50 B = 1;
#60 B = 0;
#70 B = 1;
#10 C = 1;
#10 D = 0;
#20 D = 1;
#20 E = 0;
#30 E = 1;
#30 F = 0;
#40 F = 1;
join

```

- 5.33 Signal transitions that are caused by input signals that change on the active edge of the clock race with the clock itself to reach the affected flip-flops, and the outcome is indeterminate (unpredictable). Conversely, changes caused by inputs that are synchronized to the inactive edge of the clock reach stability before the active edge, with predictable outputs of the flip-flops that are affected by the inputs.

5.34

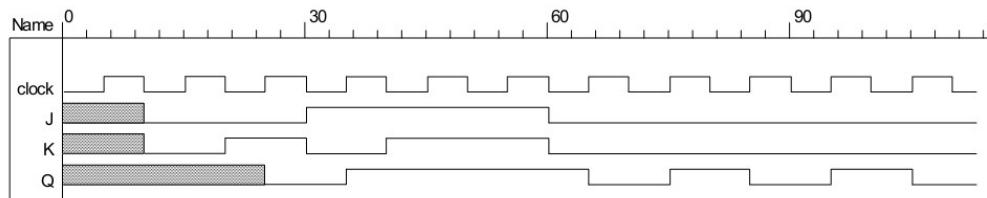
```
module JK_flop_Prob_5_34 (output Q, input J, K, clk);
  wire K_bar;
  D_flop M0 (Q, D, clk);
  Mux M1 (D, J, K_bar, Q);
  Inverter M2 (K_bar, K);
endmodule

module D_flop (output reg Q, input D, clk);
  always @ (posedge clk) Q <= D;
endmodule

module Inverter (output y_bar, input y);
  assign y_bar = ~y;
endmodule

module Mux (output y, input a, b, select);
  assign y = select ? a: b;
endmodule

module t_JK_flop_Prob_5_34 ();
  wire Q;
  reg J, K, clock;
  JK_flop_Prob_5_34 M0 (Q, J, K, clock);
  initial #500 $finish;
  initial begin clock = 0; forever #5 clock = ~clock; end
  initial fork
    #10 begin J = 0; K = 0; end // toggle Q unknown
    #20 begin J = 0; K = 1; end // set Q to 0
    #30 begin J = 1; K = 0; end // set q to 1
    #40 begin J = 1; K = 1; end // no change
    #60 begin J = 0; K = 0; end // toggle Q
  join
endmodule
```



5.35

```
initial begin
  enable = 0; A = 0; B = 0; C = 0; D = 1; E = 1; F = 1;
  #10 begin B = 1; C = 1; D = 0; end
  #10 begin A = 1; B = 0; D = 1; E = 0; end
  #10 begin A = 1; B = 0; E = 1; F = 0; end
  #10 begin enable = 1; A = 0; B = 0; F = 1; end
  #10 begin B = 1; end
  #10 begin A = 1; B = 0; end
  #10 B = 1;
end
```

```

initial fork
enable = 0;
#40 enable = 1;
#20 A = 1;
#40 A =0;
#60 A = 1;

#10 B = 1;
#20 B = 0;
#30 B = 1;
#40 B = 0;
#50 B = 1;
#60 B = 0;
#70 B = 1;

#10 C = 1;

#10 D = 0;
#20 D = 1;

#20 E = 0;
#30 E = 1;

#30 F = 0;
#40 F = 1;
join

```

5.36

Note: See Problem 5.8 (counter with repeated sequence: (A, B) = 00, 01, 10, 00

```

// See Fig. P5.8
module Problem_5_36 (output A, B, input Clock, reset_b);
  or (T_A, A, B);
  or (T_B, A_b, B);
  T_flop M0 (A, A_b, T_A, Clock, reset_b);
  T_flop M1 (B, B_b, T_B, Clock, reset_b);
endmodule

module T_flop (output reg Q, output QB, input T, Clock, reset_b);
  assign QB = ~ Q;
  always @ (posedge Clock, negedge reset_b)
    if (reset_b == 0) Q <= 0;
    else if (T) Q <= ~Q;
endmodule

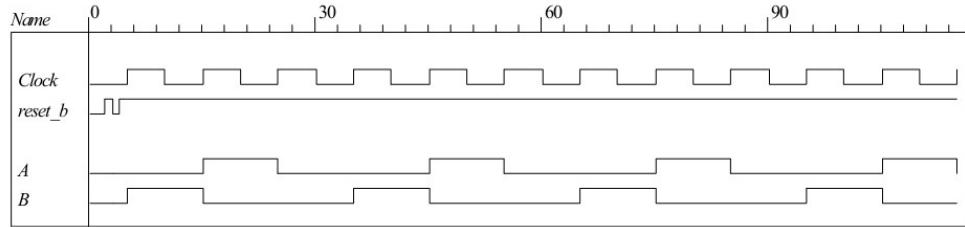
module t_Problem_5_36 ();
  wire A, B;
  reg Clock, reset_b;

  Problem_5_36 M0 (A, B, Clock, reset_b);

  initial #350$finish;
  initial begin Clock = 0; forever #5 Clock = ~Clock; end
  initial fork
    #2 reset_b = 1;
    #3 reset_b = 0;
    #4 reset_b = 1;
  join
endmodule

```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.



5.37

```

module Problem_5_37_Fig_5_25 (output reg y, input x_in, clock, reset_b);

parameter a = 3'b000, b = 3'b001, c = 3'b010, d = 3'b011, e = 3'b100, f = 3'b101, g = 3'b110;
reg [2: 0] state, next_state;

always @ (posedge clock, negedge reset_b)
if (reset_b == 0) state <= a;
else state <= next_state;

always @ (state, x_in) begin
y = 0;
next_state = a;
case (state)
a: begin y = 0; if (x_in == 0) next_state = a; else next_state = b; end
b: begin y = 0; if (x_in == 0) next_state = c; else next_state = d; end
c: begin y = 0; if (x_in == 0) next_state = a; else next_state = d; end
d: if (x_in == 0) begin y = 0; next_state = e; end
else begin y = 1; next_state = f; end
e: if (x_in == 0) begin y = 0; next_state = a; end
else begin y = 1; next_state = f; end
f: if (x_in == 0) begin y = 0; next_state = g; end
else begin y = 1; next_state = f; end
g: if (x_in == 0) begin y = 0; next_state = a; end
else begin y = 1; next_state = f; end

default: next_state = a;
endcase
end
endmodule

module Problem_5_37_Fig_5_26 (output reg y, input x_in, clock, reset_b);
parameter a = 3'b000, b = 3'b001, c = 3'b010, d = 3'b011, e = 3'b100;
reg [2: 0] state, next_state;

always @ (posedge clock, negedge reset_b)
if (reset_b == 0) state <= a;
else state <= next_state;

```

```

always @ (state, x_in) begin
    y = 0;
    next_state = a;
    case (state)
        a:   begin y = 0; if (x_in == 0) next_state = a; else next_state = b; end
        b:   begin y = 0; if (x_in == 0) next_state = c; else next_state = d; end
        c:   begin y = 0; if (x_in == 0) next_state = a; else next_state = d; end
        d:   if (x_in == 0) begin y = 0; next_state = e; end
              else begin y = 1; next_state = d; end
        e:   if (x_in == 0) begin y = 0; next_state = a; end
              else begin y = 1; next_state = d; end

        default: next_state = a;
    endcase
end
endmodule

module t_Problem_5_37 ();
    wire y_Fig_5_25, y_Fig_5_26;
    reg x_in, clock, reset_b;

    Problem_5_37_Fig_5_25 M0 (y_Fig_5_25, x_in, clock, reset_b);
    Problem_5_37_Fig_5_26 M1 (y_Fig_5_26, x_in, clock, reset_b);

    wire [2: 0] state_25 = M0.state;
    wire [2: 0] state_26 = M1.state;

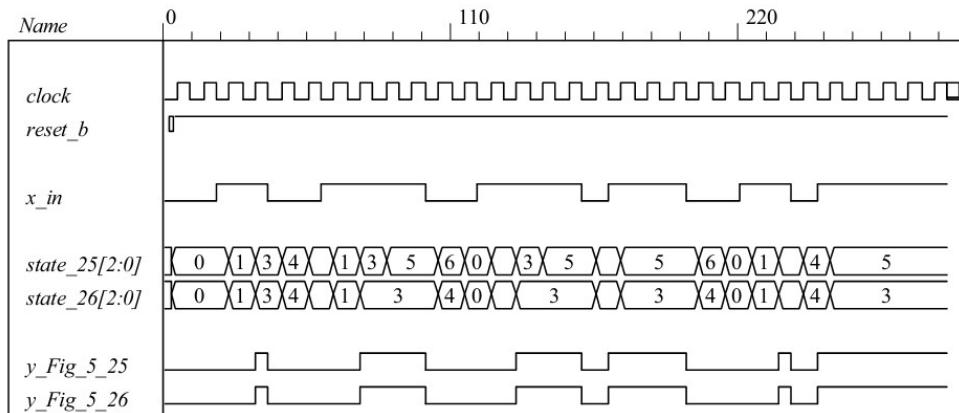
    initial #350 $finish;
    initial begin clock = 0; forever #5 clock = ~clock; end
    initial fork
        x_in = 0;
        #2 reset_b = 1;
        #3 reset_b = 0;
        #4 reset_b = 1;
        #20 x_in = 1;
        #40 x_in = 0; // abdea, abdea

        #60 x_in = 1;
        #100 x_in = 0; // abdf...fga, abd ... dea

        #120 x_in = 1;
        #160 x_in = 0;
        #170 x_in = 1;
        #200 x_in = 0; // abdf...fgf...fga, abd ...ded...ea

        #220 x_in = 1;
        #240 x_in = 0;
        #250 x_in = 1; // abdef... // abded...
    join
endmodule

```



5.38 (a)

```
module Prob_5_38a (input x_in, clock, reset_b);
parameter s0 = 2'b00, s1 = 2'b01, s2 = 2'b10, s3 = 2'b11;
reg [1: 0] state, next_state;

always @ (posedge clock, negedge reset_b)
if (reset_b == 0) state <= s0;
else state <= next_state;

always @ (state, x_in) begin
next_state = s0;
case (state)
s0: if (x_in == 0) next_state = s0;
else if (x_in == 1) next_state = s3;
s1: if (x_in == 0) next_state = s1;
else if (x_in == 1) next_state = s2;
s2: if (x_in == 0) next_state = s2;
else if (x_in == 1) next_state = s0;
s3: if (x_in == 0) next_state = s3;
else if (x_in == 1) next_state = s1;
default: next_state = s0;
endcase
end
endmodule
```

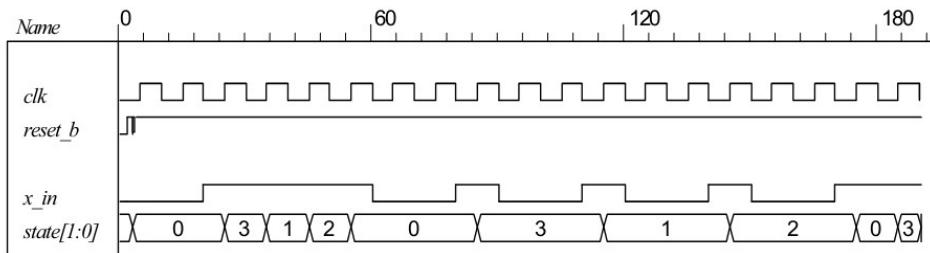
```

module t_Prob_5_38a ();
  reg x_in, clk, reset_b;

  Prob_5_38a M0 ( x_in, clk, reset_b);

  initial #350$finish;
  initial begin clk = 0; forever #5 clk = ~clk; end
  initial fork
    #2 reset_b = 1;
    #3 reset_b = 0; // Initialize to s0
    #4 reset_b = 1;
    #2 x_in = 0;
    #20 x_in = 1;
    #60 x_in = 0;
    #80 x_in = 1;
    #90 x_in = 0;
    #110 x_in = 1;
    #120 x_in = 0;
    #140 x_in = 1;
    #150 x_in = 0;
    #170 x_in = 1;
  join
  endmodule

```



(b)

```

module Prob_5_38b (input x_in, clock, reset_b);
  parameter s0 = 2'b00, s1 = 2'b01, s2 = 2'b10, s3 = 2'b11;
  reg [1:0] state, next_state;

  always @ (posedge clock, negedge reset_b)
    if (reset_b == 0) state <= s0;
    else state <= next_state;

  always @ (state, x_in) begin
    next_state = s0;
    case (state)
      s0:   if (x_in == 0) next_state = s0;
             else if (x_in == 1) next_state = s3;
      s1:   if (x_in == 0) next_state = s1;
             else if (x_in == 1) next_state = s2;
      s2:   if (x_in == 0) next_state = s2;
             else if (x_in == 1) next_state = s0;
      s3:   if (x_in == 0) next_state = s3;
             else if (x_in == 1) next_state = s1;
    default:   next_state = s0;
    endcase
  end

```

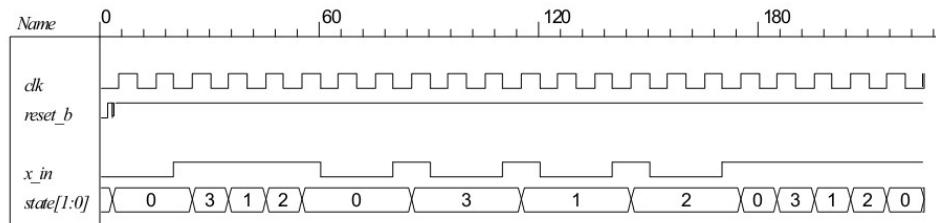
```

endmodule

module t_Prob_5_38b ();
    reg x_in, clk, reset_b;
    Prob_5_38b M0 (x_in, clk, reset_b);

    initial #350$finish;
    initial begin clk = 0; forever #5 clk = ~clk; end
    initial fork
        #2 reset_b = 1;
        #3 reset_b = 0; // Initialize to s0
        #4 reset_b = 1;
        #2 x_in = 0;
        #20 x_in = 1;
        #60 x_in = 0;
        #80 x_in = 1;
        #90 x_in = 0;
        #110 x_in = 1;
        #120 x_in = 0;
        #140 x_in = 1;
        #150 x_in = 0;
        #170 x_in = 1;
    join
endmodule

```



5.39

```

module Serial_2s_Comp (output reg B_out, input B_in, clk, reset_b);
// See problem 5.17
parameter S_0 = 1'b0, S_1 = 1'b1;
reg state, next_state;
always @ (posedge clk, negedge reset_b) begin
    if (reset_b == 0) state <= S_0;
    else state <= next_state;
end

always @ (state, B_in) begin
    B_out = 0;
    case (state)
        S_0: if (B_in == 0) begin next_state = S_0; B_out = 0; end
              else if (B_in == 1) begin next_state = S_1; B_out = 1; end
        S_1: begin next_state = S_1; B_out = ~B_in; end
        default: next_state = S_0;
    endcase
end
endmodule

```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

```

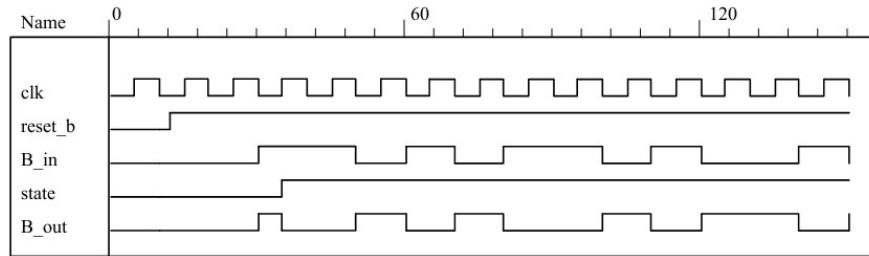
module t_Serial_2s_Comp ();
  wire B_in, B_out;
  reg clk, reset_b;
  reg [15: 0] data;
  assign B_in = data[0];

  always @ (negedge clk, negedge reset_b)
    if (reset_b == 0) data <= 16'ha5ac; else data <= data >> 1; // Sample bit stream

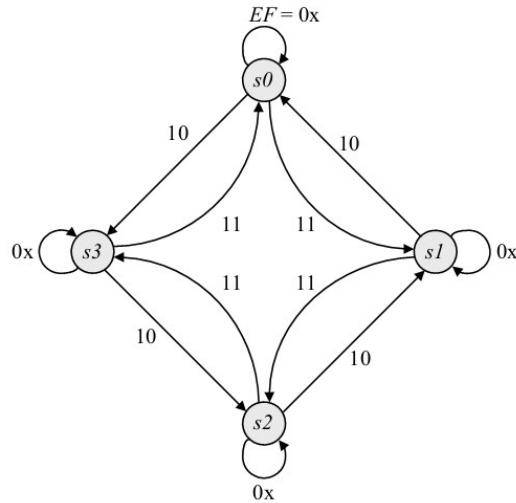
  Serial_2s_Comp M0 (B_out, B_in, clk, reset_b);

  initial #150 $finish;
  initial begin clk = 0; forever #5 clk = ~clk; end
  initial fork
    #10 reset_b = 0;
    #12 reset_b = 1;
  join
endmodule

```



5.40



```

module Prob_5_40 (input E, F, clock, reset_b);
  parameter s0 = 2'b00, s1 = 2'b01, s2 = 2'b10, s3 = 2'b11;
  reg [1: 0] state, next_state;

  always @ (posedge clock, negedge reset_b)
    if (reset_b == 0) state <= s0;
    else state <= next_state;

```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

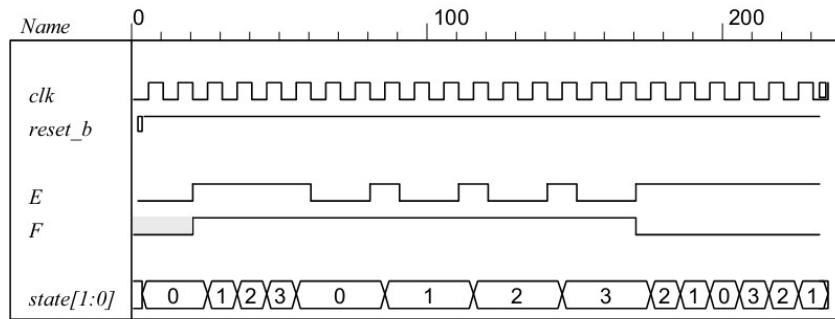
```

always @ (state, E, F) begin
    next_state = s0;
    case (state)
        s0:   if (E == 0) next_state = s0;
              else if (F == 1) next_state = s1; else next_state = s3;
        s1:   if (E == 0) next_state = s1;
              else if (F == 1) next_state = s2; else next_state = s0;
        s2:   if (E == 0) next_state = s2;
              else if (F == 1) next_state = s3; else next_state = s1;
        s3:   if (E == 0) next_state = s3;
              else if (F == 1) next_state = s0; else next_state = s2;
        default: next_state = s0;
    endcase
end
endmodule

module t_Prob_5_40 ();
    reg E, F, clk, reset_b;
    Prob_5_40 M0 ( E, F, clk, reset_b);

    initial #350$finish;
    initial begin clk = 0; forever #5 clk = ~clk; end
    initial fork
        #2 reset_b = 1;
        #3 reset_b = 0; // Initialize to s0
        #4 reset_b = 1;
        #2 E = 0;
        #20 begin E = 1; F = 1; end
        #60 E = 0;
        #80 E = 1;
        #90 E = 0;
        #110 E = 1;
        #120 E = 0;
        #140 E = 1;
        #150 E = 0;
        #170 E = 1;
        #170 F = 0;
    join
endmodule

```



5.41

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

```

module Prob_5_41 (output reg y_out, input x_in, clock, reset_b);
parameter s0 = 3'b000, s1 = 3'b001, s2 = 3'b010, s3 = 3'b011, s4 = 3'b100;
reg [2: 0] state, next_state;

always @ (posedge clock, negedge reset_b)
if (reset_b == 0) state <= s0;
else state <= next_state;

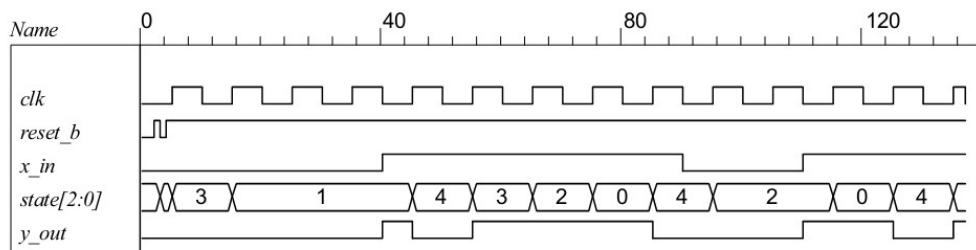
always @ (state, x_in) begin
y_out = 0;
next_state = s0;
case (state)
s0: if (x_in) begin next_state = s4; y_out = 1; end else begin next_state = s3; y_out = 0; end
s1: if (x_in) begin next_state = s4; y_out = 1; end else begin next_state = s1; y_out = 0; end
s2: if (x_in) begin next_state = s0; y_out = 1; end else begin next_state = s2; y_out = 0; end
s3: if (x_in) begin next_state = s2; y_out = 1; end else begin next_state = s1; y_out = 0; end
s4: if (x_in) begin next_state = s3; y_out = 0; end else begin next_state = s2; y_out = 0; end
default: next_state = 3'bxxx;
endcase
end
endmodule

module t_Prob_5_41 ();
wire y_out;
reg x_in, clk, reset_b;

Prob_5_41 M0 (y_out, x_in, clk, reset_b);

initial #350$finish;
initial begin clk = 0; forever #5 clk = ~clk; end
initial fork
#2 reset_b = 1;
#3 reset_b = 0; // Initialize to s0
#4 reset_b = 1;
// Trace the state diagram and monitor y_out
x_in = 0; // Drive from s0 to s3 to S1 and park
#40 x_in = 1; // Drive to s4 to s3 to s2 to s0 to s4 and loop
#90 x_in = 0; // Drive from s0 to s3 to s2 and part
#110 x_in = 1; // Drive s0 to s4 etc
join
endmodule

```



5.42

```

module Prob_5_42 (output A, B, B_bar, y, input x, clk, reset_b);
// See Fig. 5.29
  wire w1, w2, w3, D1, D2;
  and (w1, A, x);
  and (w2, B, x);
  or (D_A, w1, w2);

  and (w3, B_bar, x);
  and (y, A, B);
  or (D_B, w1, w3);
  DFF M0_A (A, D_A, clk, reset_b);
  DFF M0_B (B, D_B, clk, reset_b);
  not (B_bar, B);
endmodule

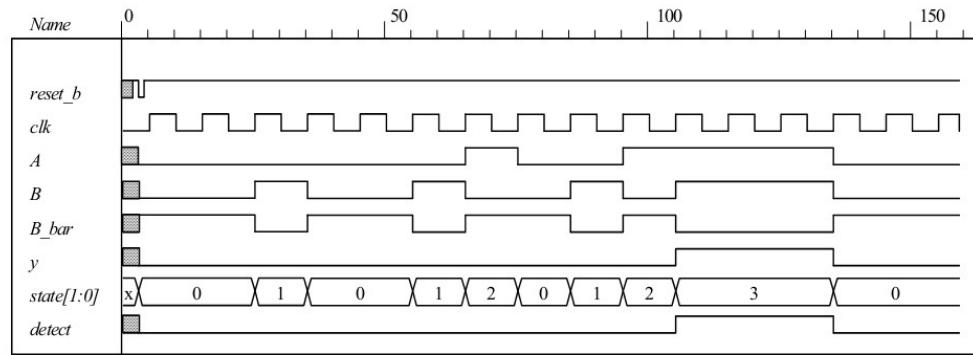
module DFF (output reg Q, input data, clk, reset_b);
  always @ (posedge clk, negedge reset_b)
    if (reset_b == 0) Q <= 0; else Q <= data;
endmodule

module t_Prob_5_42 ();
  wire A, B, B_bar, y;
  reg bit_in, clk, reset_b;
  wire [1:0] state;
  assign state = {A, B};
  wire detect = y;

  Prob_5_42 M0 (A, B, B_bar, y, bit_in, clk, reset_b);
  // Patterns from Problem 5.45.

  initial #350$finish;
  initial begin clk = 0; forever #5 clk = ~clk; end
  initial fork
    #2 reset_b = 1;
    #3 reset_b = 0;
    #4reset_b = 1;
      // Trace the state diagram and monitor detect (assert in S3)
      bit_in = 0; // Park in S0
      #20 bit_in = 1; // Drive to S0
      #30 bit_in = 0; // Drive to S1 and back to S0 (2 clocks)
      #50 bit_in = 1;
      #70 bit_in = 0; // Drive to S2 and back to S0 (3 clocks)
      #80 bit_in = 1;
      #130 bit_in = 0;// Drive to S3, park, then and back to S0
  join
endmodule

```

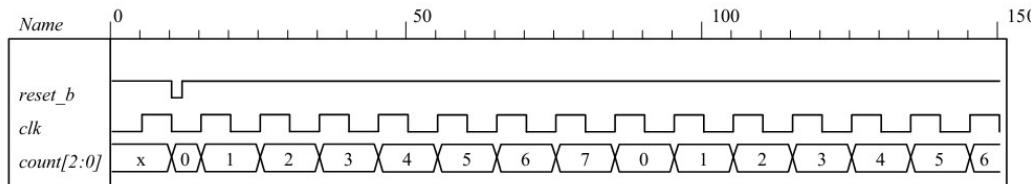


5.43

```
module Binary_Counter_3_bit (output [2: 0] count, input clk, reset_b)
    always @ (posedge clk) if (reset_b == 0) count <= 0; else count <= next_count;
    always @ (count) begin
        case (state)
            3'b000: count = 3'b001;
            3'b001: count = 3'b010;
            3'b010: count = 3'b011;
            3'b011: count = 3'b100;
            3'b100: count = 3'b001;
            3'b101: count = 3'b010;
            3'b110: count = 3'b011;
            3'b111: count = 3'b100;
        default: count = 3'b000;
        endcase
    end
endmodule

module t_Binary_Counter_3_bit ()
    wire [2: 0] count;
    reg clk, reset_b;
    Binary_Counter_3_bit M0 ( count, clk, reset_b)

    initial #150 $finish;
    initial begin clk = 0; forever #5 clk = ~clk; end
    initial fork
        reset = 1;
        #10 reset = 0;
        #12 reset = 1;
    endmodule
```



Alternative: structural model.

```
module Prob_5_41 (output A2, A1, A0, input T, clk, reset_bar);
  wire toggle_A2;

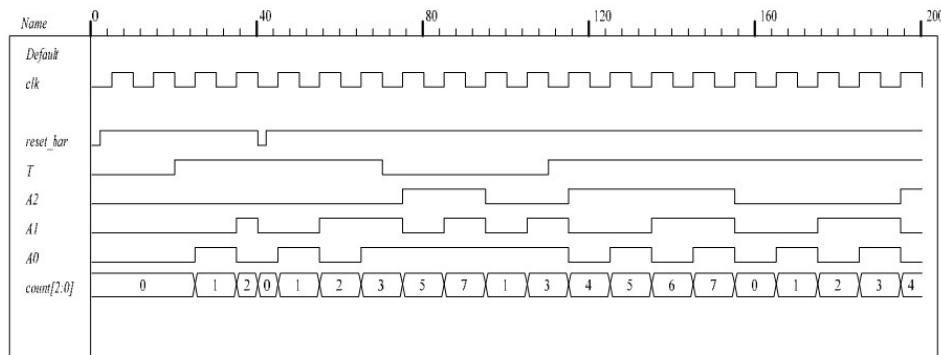
  T_flop M0 (A0, T, clk, reset_bar);
  T_flop M1 (A1, A0, clk, reset_bar);
  T_flop M2 (A2, toggle_A2, clk, reset_bar);
  and (toggle_A2, A0, A1);
endmodule

module T_flop (output reg Q, input T, clk, reset_bar);
  always @ (posedge clk, negedge reset_bar)
    if (!reset_bar) Q <= 0; else if (T) Q <= ~Q; else Q <= Q;
endmodule

module t_Prob_5_41;
  wire A2, A1, A0;
  wire [2:0] count = {A2, A1, A0};
  reg T, clk, reset_bar;
  Prob_5_41 M0 (A2, A1, A0, T, clk, reset_bar);

  initial #200 $finish;
  initial begin clk = 0; forever #5 clk = ~clk; end
  initial fork reset_bar = 0; #20 reset_bar = 1; #40 reset_bar = 0; #42 reset_bar = 1; join
  initial fork T = 0; #20 T = 1; #70 T = 0; #110 T = 1; join
endmodule
```

If the input to A_0 is changed to 0 the counter counts incorrectly. It resumes a correct counting sequence when T is changed back to 1.



5.44

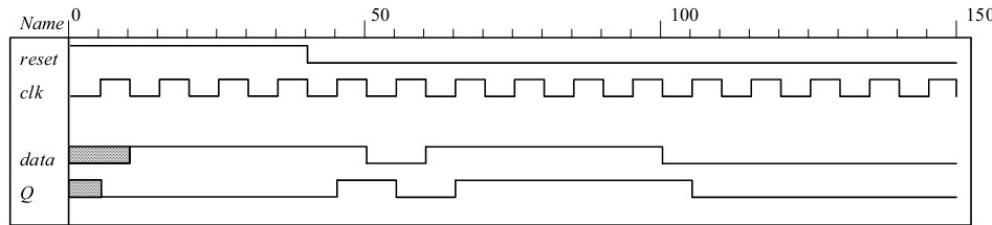
```
module DFF_synch_reset (output reg Q, input data, clk, reset);
  always @ (posedge clk)
    if (reset) Q <= 0; else Q <= data;
endmodule

module t_DFF_synch_reset ();
  reg data, clk, reset;
  wire Q;

  DFF_synch_reset M0 (Q, data, clk, reset);

  initial #150 $finish;
  initial begin clk = 0; forever #5 clk = ~clk; end
  initial fork
    reset = 1;
    #20 reset = 1;
    #40 reset = 0;

    #10 data = 1;
    #50 data = 0;
    #60 data = 1;
    #100 data = 0;
  join
endmodule
```



5.45

```
module Seq_Detector_Prob_5_45 (output detect, input bit_in, clk, reset_b);
  parameter S0 = 0, S1 = 1, S2 = 2, S3 = 3;
  reg [1:0] state, next_state;

  assign detect = (state == S3);
  always @ (posedge clk, negedge reset_b)
    if (reset_b == 0) state <= S0; else state <= next_state;

  always @ (state, bit_in) begin
    next_state = S0;
    case (state)
      0: if (bit_in) next_state = S1; else state = S0;
      1: if (bit_in) next_state = S2; else next_state = S0;
      2: if (bit_in) next_state = S3; else state = S0;
      3: if (bit_in) next_state = S3; else next_state = S0;
    default: next_state = S0;
    endcase
  end
endmodule
```

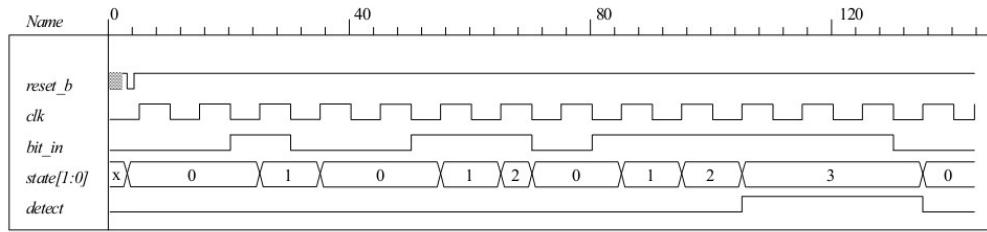
```

module t_Seq_Detector_Prob_5_45 ();
  wire detect;
  reg bit_in, clk, reset_b;

  Seq_Detector_Prob_5_45 M0 (detect, bit_in, clk, reset_b);

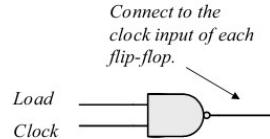
  initial #350$finish;
  initial begin clk = 0; forever #5 clk = ~clk; end
  initial fork
    #2 reset_b = 1;
    #3 reset_b = 0;
    #4reset_b = 1;
      // Trace the state diagram and monitor detect (assert in S3)
      bit_in = 0; // Park in S0
      #20 bit_in = 1; // Drive to S0
      #30 bit_in = 0; // Drive to S1 and back to S0 (2 clocks)
      #50 bit_in = 1; // Drive to S2 and back to S0 (3 clocks)
      #70 bit_in = 0; // Drive to S2 and back to S0 (3 clocks)
      #80 bit_in = 1;
      #130 bit_in = 0;// Drive to S3, park, then and back to S0
    join
  endmodule

```

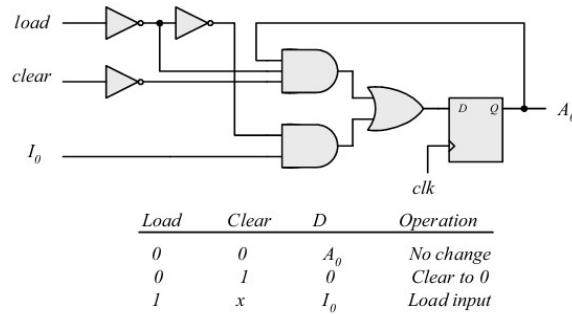


CHAPTER 6

- 6.1** The structure shown below gates the clock through a nand gate. In practice, the circuit can exhibit two problems if the load signal is asynchronous: (1) the gated clock arrives in the setup interval of the clock of the flip-flop, causing metastability, and (2) the load signal truncates the width of the clock pulse. Additionally, the propagation delay through the nand gate might compromise the synchronicity of the overall circuit.



- 6.2** Modify Fig. 6.2, with each stage replicating the first stage shown below:



Note: In this design, *load* has priority over *clear*.

- 6.3** Serial data is transferred one bit at a time. Parallel data is transferred n bits at a time ($n > 1$).

A shift register can convert serial data into parallel data by first shifting one bit a time into the register and then taking the parallel data from the register outputs.

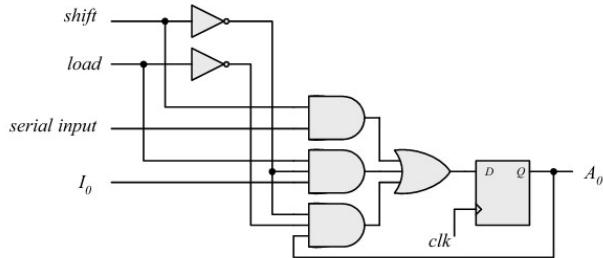
A shift register with parallel load can convert parallel data to a serial format by first loading the data in parallel and then shifting the bits one at a time.

- 6.4** $101101 \Rightarrow 1101; 0110; 1011; 1101; 0110; 1011$

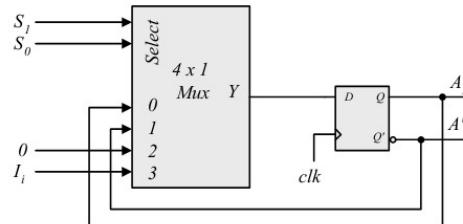
- 6.5** (a) See Fig. 11.19: IC 74194

(b) See Fig. 11.20. Connect two 74194 ICs to form an 8-bit register.

6.6 First stage of register:



6.7 First stage of register:



6.8 $A = 0010, 0001, 1000, 1100$. Carry = 1, 1, 1, 0

6.9 (a) In Fig. 6.5, complement the serial output of shift register B (with an inverter), and set the initial value of the carry to 1.

(b)

Present state		Next state		FF inputs		Q	x	y	m_0	m_1	m_3	m_2	m_4	m_5	m_7	m_6	x
Q	Inputs	Q	Output	J_Q	K_Q												
0	0 0	0	0	0	x	0	0	0	m_0	m_1	m_3	m_2	m_4	m_5	m_7	m_6	1
0	0 0	1	1	1	x	1	1	0		x			x	x	x	x	0
0	0 1	0	1	0	x	0	0	1	m_0	m_1	m_3	m_2	m_4	m_5	m_7	m_6	1
0	0 1	0	0	0	x	0	0	0									0
1	1 0	1	1	x	0	1	x	0	m_0	m_1	m_3	m_2	m_4	m_5	m_7	m_6	0
1	1 0	1	0	x	0	0	x	0		x			x	x	x	x	0
1	1 1	0	0	x	1	0	x	1	m_0	m_1	m_3	m_2	m_4	m_5	m_7	m_6	1
1	1 1	1	1	x	0	1	x	0									0

$J_Q = x'y'$

$K_Q = xy' \oplus$

$D = Q \oplus x \oplus y$

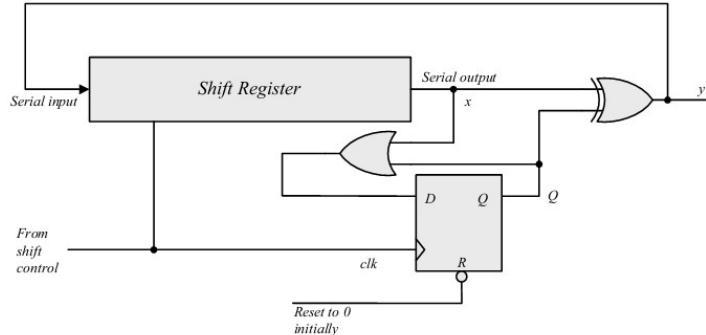
© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

6.10

See solution to Problem 5.7.

Note that $y = x$ if $Q = 0$, and $y = x'$ if $Q = 1$. Q is set on the first 1 from x .

Note that $x \oplus 0 = x$, and $x \oplus 1 = x'$.

**6.11**

(a) A count down counter.

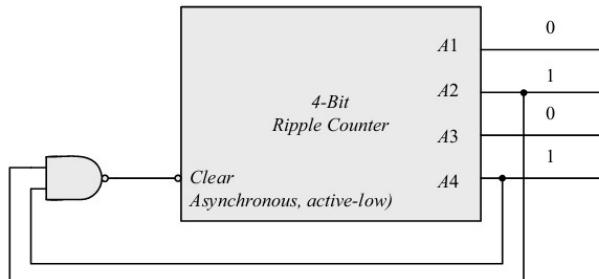
(b) A count up counter.

6.12

Similar to diagram of Fig. 6.8.

(a) With the bubbles in C removed (positive-edge).

(b) With complemented flip-flops connected to C .

6.13**6.14**

(a) 4; (b) 9; (c) 10

6.15

The worst case is when all 10 flip-flops are complemented. The maximum delay is $10 \times 3\text{ ns} = 30\text{ ns}$.

The maximum frequency is $10^9/30 = 33.3\text{ MHz}$

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

- 6.16** Q8 Q4 Q2 Q1 : 1010 1100 1110 Self correcting
 Next state: 1011 1101 1111
 Next state: 0100 0100 0000

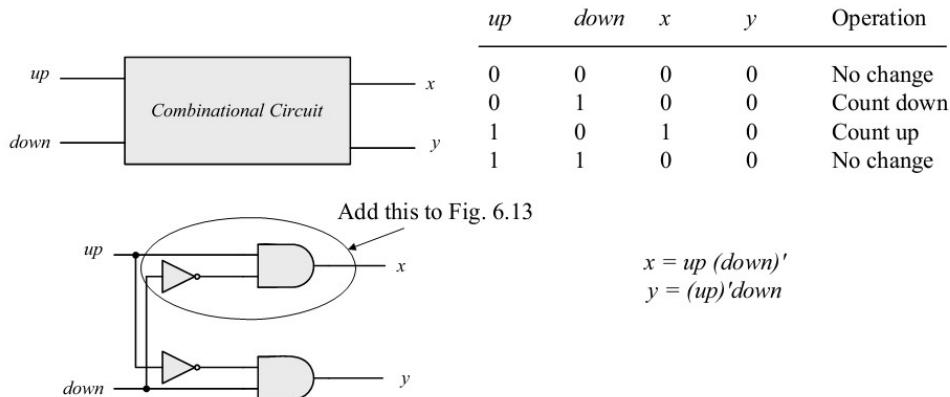
$$1010 \rightarrow 1011 \rightarrow 0100$$

$$1100 \rightarrow 1101 \rightarrow 0100$$

$$1110 \rightarrow 1111 \rightarrow 0000$$

- 6.17** With E denoting the count enable in Fig. 6.12 and D-flip-flops replacing the J-K flip-flops, the toggling action of the bits of the counter is determined by: $T_0 = E$, $T_1 = A_0E$, $T_2 = A_0A_1E$, $T_3 = A_0A_1A_2E$. Since $D_A = A \oplus T_A$ the inputs of the flip-flops of the counter are determined by: $D_{A0} = A_0 \oplus E$; $D_{A1} = A_1 \oplus (A_0E)$; $D_{A2} = A_2 \oplus (A_0A_1E)$; $D_{A3} = A_3 \oplus (A_0A_1A_2E)$.

- 6.18** When $up = down = 1$ the circuit counts up.



- 6.19 (b)** From the state table in Table 6.5:

$$D_{Q1} = Q'_1$$

$$D_{Q2} = \sum(1, 2, 5, 6)$$

$$D_{Q4} = \sum(3, 4, 5, 6)$$

$$D_{Q8} = \sum(7, 8)$$

Don't care: $d = \sum(10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15)$

Simplifying with maps:

$$D_{Q2} = Q_2Q'_1 + Q'_8Q'_2Q_1$$

$$D_{Q4} = Q_4Q'_1 + Q_4Q'_2 + Q'_4Q_2Q_1$$

$$D_{Q8} = Q_8Q'_1 + Q_4Q_2Q_1$$

(a)

Present state	Next state	Flip-flop inputs				
		$J_{A_8} K_{A_8}$	$J_{A_4} K_{A_4}$	$J_{A_2} K_{A_2}$	$J_{A_1} K_{A_1}$	
0 0 0 0	0 0 0 1	0 x	0 x	0 x	1 x	
0 0 0 1	0 0 1 0	0 x	0 x	1 x	x 1	
0 0 1 0	0 0 1 1	0 x	0 x	x 0	1 x	
0 0 1 1	0 1 0 0	0 x	1 x	x 1	x 1	
0 1 0 0	0 1 0 1	0 x	x 0	0 x	1 x	
0 1 0 1	0 1 1 0	0 x	x 0	1 x	x 1	
0 1 1 0	0 1 1 1	0 x	x 0	x 0	1 x	
0 1 1 1	1 0 0 0	1 x	x 1	x 1	x 1	
1 0 0 0	1 0 0 1	x 0	0 x	0 x	1 x	
1 0 0 1	0 0 0 0	x 1	0 x	0 x	x 1	

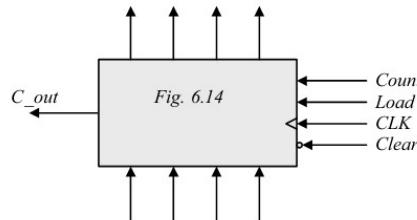
$$\begin{aligned} J_{A_1} &= I \\ K_{A_1} &= I \\ J_{A_2} &= A_1 A'_8 \\ K_{A_2} &= A_1 \\ J_{A_4} &= A_1 A_2 \\ K_{A_4} &= A_1 A_2 \\ J_{A_8} &= A_1 A_2 A_4 \\ K_{A_8} &= A_1 \end{aligned}$$

$$d(A_8, A_4, A_2, A_1) = \Sigma(10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15)$$

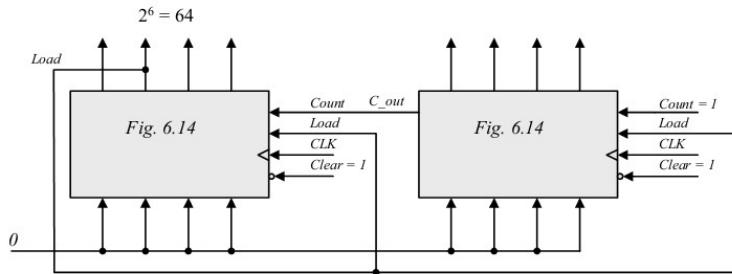
6.20 (a)

Block diagram of 4-bit circuit:

16-bit counter needs 4 circuits with output carry connected to the count input of the next stage.



(b)



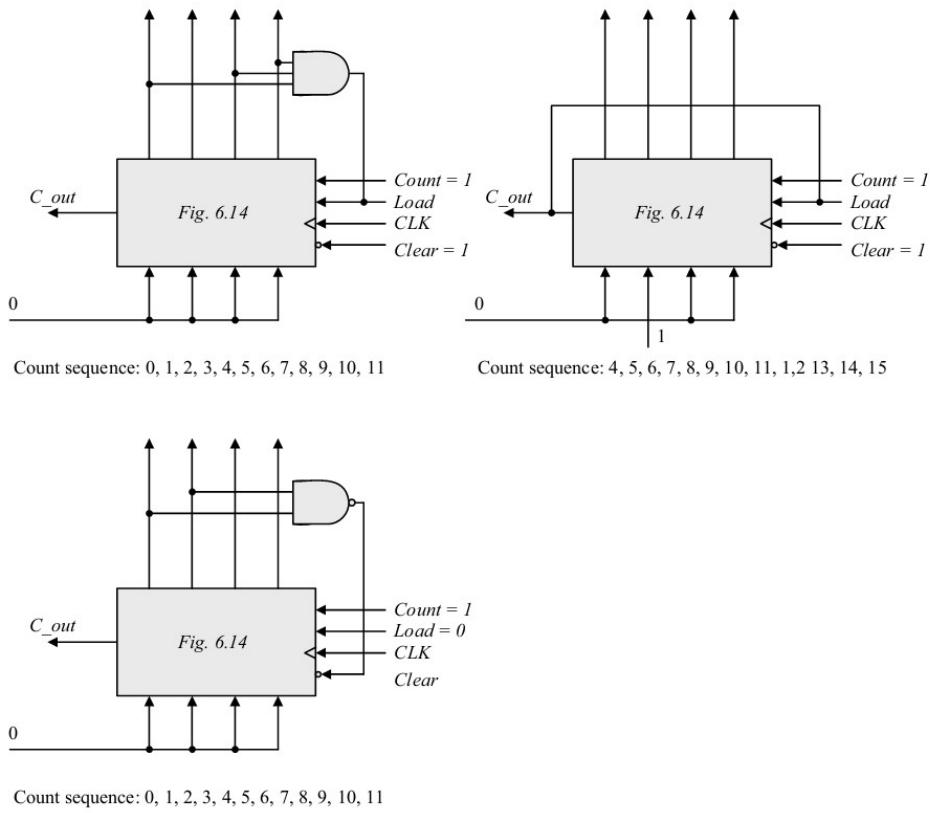
6.21 (a)

$$J_{A_0} = LI_0 + L'C \quad KA_0 = LI'_0 + L'C$$

(b)

$$\begin{aligned} J &= [L(LI)'J'(L + C) = (L' + LI)(L + C) \\ LI + L'C + LIC &= LI + L'C \text{ (use a map)} \\ K &= (LI)'(L + C) = (L' + I')(L + C) = LI' + L'C \end{aligned}$$

6.22

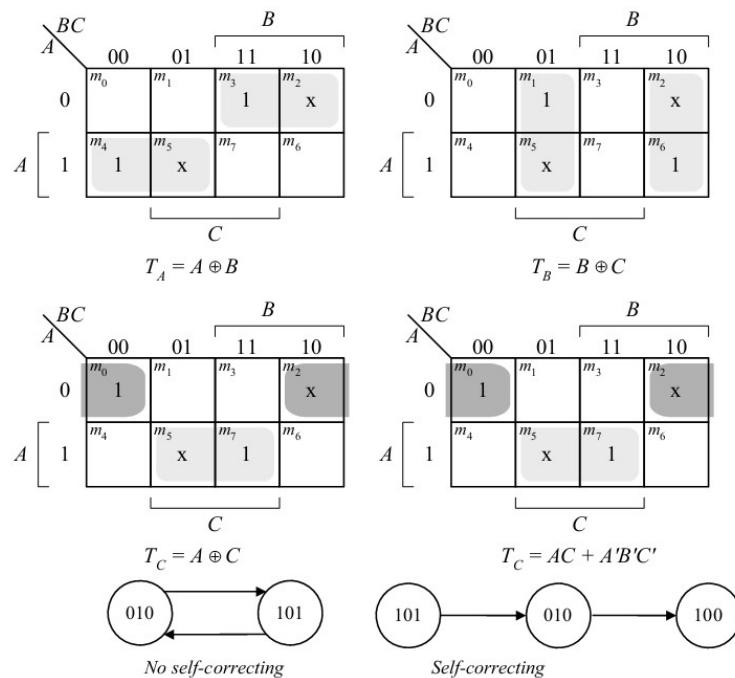


- 6.23** Use a 3-bit counter and a flip-flop (initially at 0). A start signal sets the flip-flop, which in turn enables the counter. On the count of 7 (binary 111) reset the flip-flop to 0 to disable the count (with the value of 00 0).

6.24

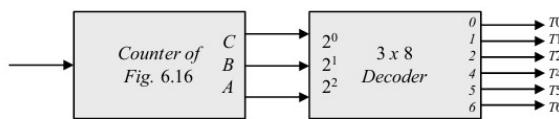
Present state <i>ABC</i>	Next state <i>ABC</i>	Flip-flop inputs		
		<i>T_A</i>	<i>T_B</i>	<i>T_C</i>
000	001	0	0	1
001	011	0	1	0
010	xxx	x	x	x
011	111	1	1	0
100	000	1	1	0
101	xxx	x	x	x
110	100	0	1	0
111	110	0	0	1

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.



6.25 (a) Use a 6-bit ring counter.

(b)



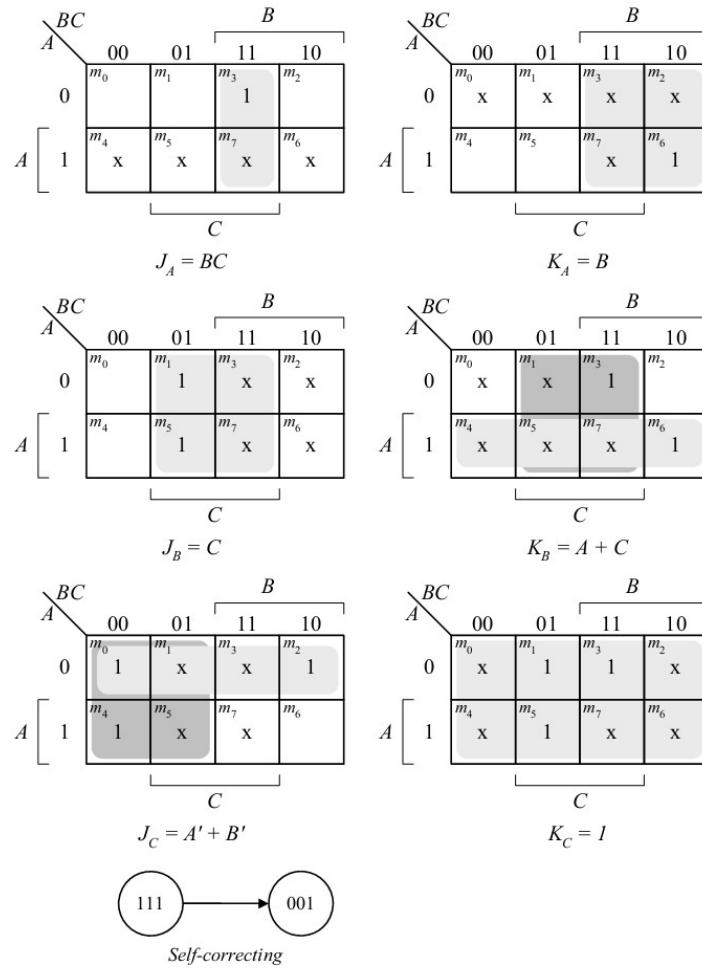
6.26 The clock generator has a period of 12.5 ns. Use a 2-bit counter to count four pulses.

$$80/4 = 20 \text{ MHz}; \text{cycle time} = 1000 \times 10^{-9} / 20 = 50 \text{ ns}.$$

6.27

Present state ABC	Next state ABC	Flip-flop inputs					
		J_A	K_A	J_B	K_B	J_C	K_C
000	001	0	x	0	x	1	x
001	010	0	x	1	x	x	1
010	011	0	x	x	0	1	x
011	100	1	x	x	1	x	1
100	100	x	x	0	0	1	x
101	110	x	x	1	x	x	1
110	000	x	x	x	1	0	x
111	xxx	x	x	x	x	x	x

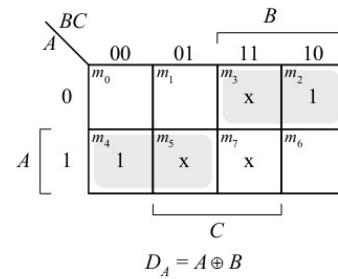
© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

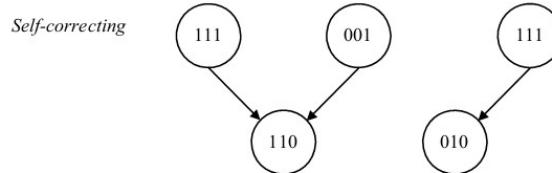
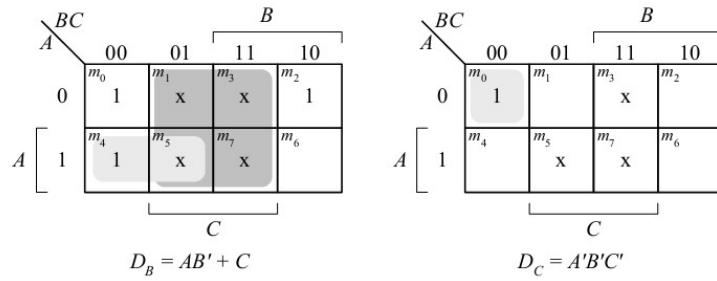


6.28

Present state Next state

ABC	ABC
000	001
001	010
010	100
011	xxx
100	110
101	xxx
110	000
111	xxx



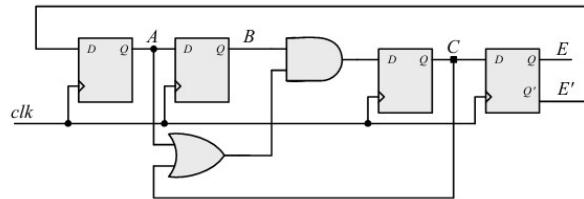


6.29 (a) The 8 valid states are listed in Fig. 8.18(b), with the sequence: 0, 8, 12, 14, 15, 7, 3, 1, 0,

The 8 unused states and their next states are shown below:

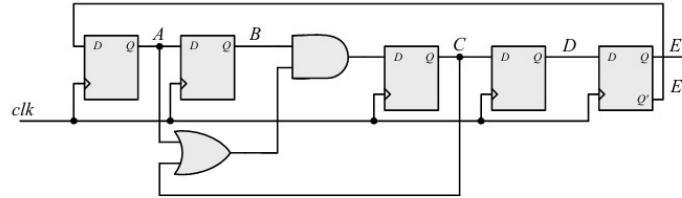
State $ABCE$	Next state		All invalid states
	$ABCE$	$ABCE$	
0000	1001	9	
0100	1010	10	
0101	0010	2	
0110	1011	11	
1001	0100	4	
1010	1101	13	
1011	0101	5	
1101	0110	6	

(b) Modification: $D_C = (A + C)B$.

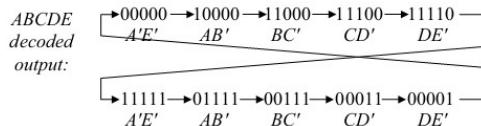


The valid states are the same as in (a). The unused states have the following sequences: 2 → 9 → 4 → 8 and 10 → 13 → 6 → 11 → 5 → 0. The final states, 0 and 8, are valid.

6.30



The 5-bit Johnson counter has the following state sequence:



6.31

```

module Reg_4_bit_beh (output reg A3, A2, A1, A0, input I3, I2, I1, I0, Clock, Clear);
  always @ (posedge Clock, negedge Clear)
    if (Clear == 0) {A3, A2, A1, A0} <= 4'b0;
    else {A3, A2, A1, A0} <= {I3, I2, I1, I0};
  endmodule

module Reg_4_bit_Str (output A3, A2, A1, A0, input I3, I2, I1, I0, Clock, Clear);
  DFF M3dff (A3, I3, Clock, Clear);
  DFF M2dff (A2, I2, Clock, Clear);
  DFF M1dff (A1, I1, Clock, Clear);
  DFF M0dff (A0, I0, Clock, Clear);
endmodule

module DFF(output reg Q, input D, clk, clear);
  always @ (posedge clk, posedge clear)
    if (clear == 0) Q <= 0; else Q <= D;
  endmodule

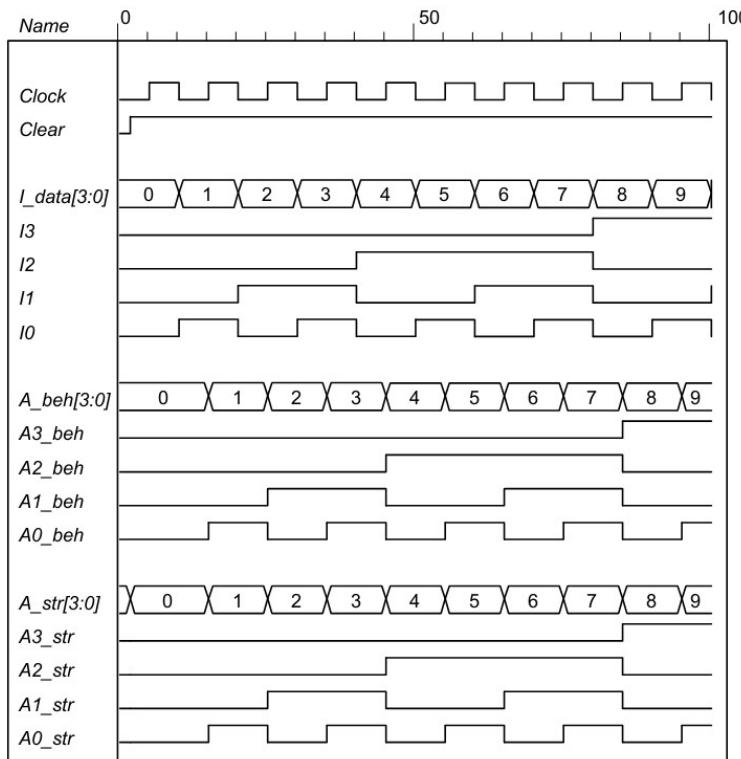
module t_Reg_4_bit ();
  wire A3_beh, A2_beh, A1_beh, A0_beh;
  wire A3_str, A2_str, A1_str, A0_str;
  reg I3, I2, I1, I0, Clock, Clear;
  wire [3:0] I_data = {I3, I2, I1, I0};
  wire [3:0] A_beh = {A3_beh, A2_beh, A1_beh, A0_beh};
  wire [3:0] A_str = {A3_str, A2_str, A1_str, A0_str};

  Reg_4_bit_beh M_beh (A3_beh, A2_beh, A1_beh, A0_beh, I3, I2, I1, I0, Clock, Clear);
  Reg_4_bit_Str M_str (A3_str, A2_str, A1_str, A0_str, I3, I2, I1, I0, Clock, Clear);

  initial #100 $finish;
  initial begin Clock = 0; forever #5 Clock = ~Clock; end
  initial begin Clear = 0; #2 Clear = 1; end
  integer K;
  initial begin
    for (K = 0; K < 16; K = K + 1) begin {I3, I2, I1, I0} = K; #10 ; end
  end
endmodule

```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.



6.32 (a)

```

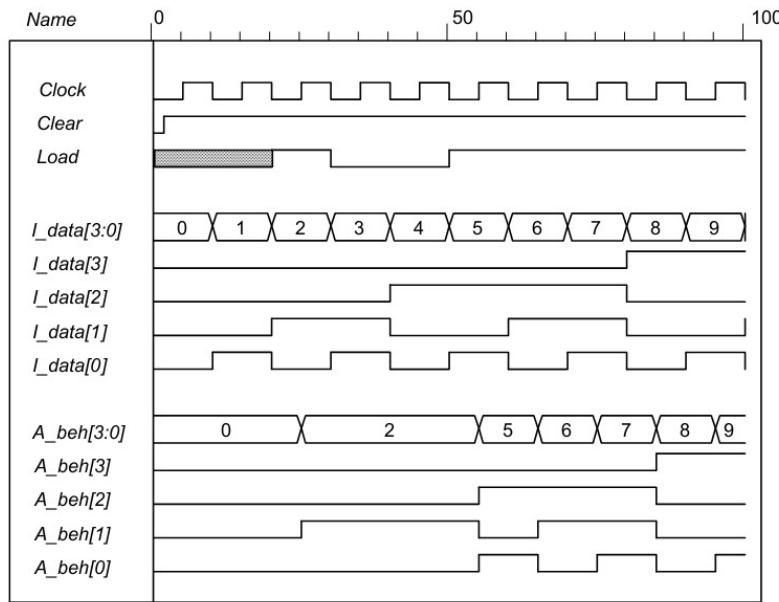
module Reg_4_bit_Load (output reg A3, A2, A1, A0, input I3, I2, I1, I0, Load, Clock, Clear);
  always @ (posedge Clock, negedge Clear)
    if (Clear == 0) {A3, A2, A1, A0} <= 4'b0;
    else if (Load) {A3, A2, A1, A0} <= {I3, I2, I1, I0};
  endmodule

module t_Reg_4_Load ();
  wire A3_beh, A2_beh, A1_beh, A0_beh;
  reg I3, I2, I1, I0, Load, Clock, Clear;
  wire [3: 0] I_data = {I3, I2, I1, I0};
  wire [3: 0] A_beh = {A3_beh, A2_beh, A1_beh, A0_beh};

  Reg_4_bit_Load M0 (A3_beh, A2_beh, A1_beh, A0_beh, I3, I2, I1, I0, Load, Clock, Clear);

  initial #100 $finish;
  initial begin Clock = 0; forever #5 Clock = ~Clock; end
  initial begin Clear = 0; #2 Clear = 1; end
  integer K;
  initial fork
    #20 Load = 1;
    #30 Load = 0;
    #50 Load = 1;
  join
  initial begin
    for (K = 0; K < 16; K = K + 1) begin {I3, I2, I1, I0} = K; #10 ; end
  end
endmodule

```



(b)

```

module Reg_4_bit_Load_str (output A3, A2, A1, A0, input I3, I2, I1, I0, Load, Clock, Clear);
    wire y3, y2, y1, y0;
    mux_2 M3 (y3, A3, I3, Load);
    mux_2 M2 (y2, A2, I2, Load);
    mux_2 M1 (y1, A1, I1, Load);
    mux_2 M0 (y0, A0, I0, Load);

    DFF M3DFF (A3, y3, Clock, Clear);
    DFF M2DFF (A2, y2, Clock, Clear);
    DFF M1DFF (A1, y1, Clock, Clear);
    DFF M0DFF (A0, y0, Clock, Clear);
endmodule

module DFF(output reg Q, input D, clk, clear);
    always @ (posedge clk, posedge clear)
        if (clear == 0) Q <= 0; else Q <= D;
endmodule

module mux_2 (output y, input a, b, sel);
    assign y = sel ? a: b;
endmodule

module t_Reg_4_Load_str ();
    wire A3, A2, A1, A0;
    reg I3, I2, I1, I0, Load, Clock, Clear;
    wire [3: 0] I_data = {I3, I2, I1, I0};
    wire [3: 0] A = {A3, A2, A1, A0};

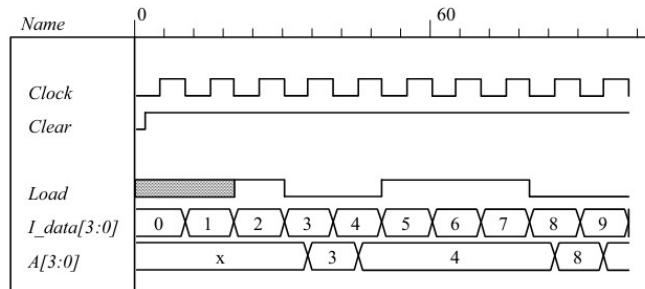
    Reg_4_bit_Load_str M0 (A3, A2, A1, A0, I3, I2, I1, I0, Load, Clock, Clear);

```

```

initial #100 $finish;
initial begin Clock = 0; forever #5 Clock = ~Clock; end
initial begin Clear = 0; #2 Clear = 1; end
integer K;
initial fork
  #20 Load = 1;
  #30 Load = 0;
  #50 Load = 1;
  #80 Load = 0;
join
initial begin
  for (K = 0; K < 16; K = K + 1) begin {I3, I2, I1, I0} = K; #10 ; end
end
endmodule

```



(c)

```

module Reg_4_bit_Load_beh (output reg A3, A2, A1, A0, input I3, I2, I1, I0, Load, Clock, Clear);
  always @ (posedge Clock, negedge Clear)
    if (Clear == 0) {A3, A2, A1, A0} <= 4'b0;
    else if (Load) {A3, A2, A1, A0} <= {I3, I2, I1, I0};
  endmodule

module Reg_4_bit_Load_str (output A3, A2, A1, A0, input I3, I2, I1, I0, Load, Clock, Clear);
  wire y3, y2, y1, y0;
  mux_2 M3 (y3, A3, I3, Load);
  mux_2 M2 (y2, A2, I2, Load);
  mux_2 M1 (y1, A1, I1, Load);
  mux_2 M0 (y0, A0, I0, Load);

  DFF M3DFF (A3, y3, Clock, Clear);
  DFF M2DFF (A2, y2, Clock, Clear);
  DFF M1DFF (A1, y1, Clock, Clear);
  DFF M0DFF (A0, y0, Clock, Clear);
endmodule

module DFF(output reg Q, input D, clk, clear);
  always @ (posedge clk, posedge clear)
    if (clear == 0) Q <= 0; else Q <= D;
  endmodule

module mux_2 (output y, input a, b, sel);
  assign y = sel ? a : b;
endmodule

```

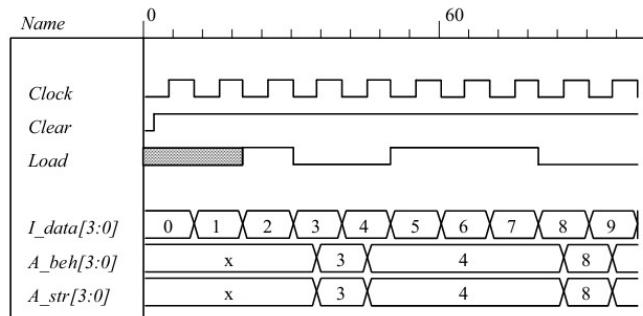
```

module t_Reg_4_Load_str ();
  wire A3_ben, A2_ben, A1_ben, A0_ben;
  wire A3_str, A2_str, A1_str, A0_str;
  reg I3, I2, I1, I0, Load, Clock, Clear;
  wire [3: 0] I_data, A_ben, A_str;
  assign I_data = {I3, I2, I1, I0};
  assign A_ben = {A3_ben, A2_ben, A1_ben, A0_ben};
  assign A_str = {A3_str, A2_str, A1_str, A0_str};

Reg_4_bit_Load_str M0 (A3_ben, A2_ben, A1_ben, A0_ben, I3, I2, I1, I0, Load, Clock, Clear);
Reg_4_bit_Load_str M1 (A3_str, A2_str, A1_str, A0_str, I3, I2, I1, I0, Load, Clock, Clear);

initial #100 $finish;
initial begin Clock = 0; forever #5 Clock = ~Clock; end
initial begin Clear = 0; #2 Clear = 1; end
integer K;
initial fork
  #20 Load = 1;
  #30 Load = 0;
  #50 Load = 1;
  #80 Load = 0;
join
initial begin
  for (K = 0; K < 16; K = K + 1) begin {I3, I2, I1, I0} = K; #10 ; end
end
endmodule

```



6.33

// Stimulus for testing the binary counter of Example 6-3

```

module testcounter;
  reg Count, Load, CLK, Clr;
  reg [3: 0] IN;
  wire C0;
  wire [3: 0] A;
  Binary_Counter_4_Par_Load M0 (
    A,           // Data output
    C0,          // Output carry
    IN,          // Data input
    Count,        // Active high to count
    Load,         // Active high to load
    CLK,          // Positive edge sensitive
    Clr           // Active low
  );

```

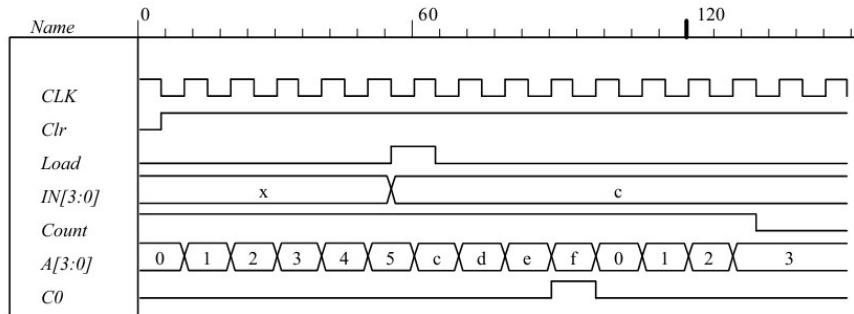
```

always
#5 CLK = ~CLK;
initial
begin
    Clr = 0;           // Clear de-asserted
    CLK = 1;           // Clock initialized high
    Load = 0; Count = 1;      // Enable count
    #5 Clr = 1;        // Clears count, then counts for five cycles
    #50 Load = 1; IN = 4'b1100; // Count is set to 4'b1100 (1210)
    #10 Load = 0;
    #70 Count = 0;      // Count is deasserted at t = 135
    #20 $finish;        // Terminate simulation
end
endmodule
// Four-bit binary counter with parallel load
// See Figure 6-14 and Table 6-6
module Binary_Counter_4_Par_Load (
    output reg [3:0] A_count, // Data output
    output C_out, // Output carry
    input [3:0] Data_in, // Data input
    input Count, // Active high to count
    Load, // Active high to load
    CLK, // Positive edge sensitive
    Clear // Active low
);

assign C_out = Count & (~Load) & (A_count == 4'b1111);
always @ (posedge CLK, negedge Clear)
if (~Clear) A_count <= 4'b0000;
else if (Load) A_count <= Data_in;
else if (Count) A_count <= A_count + 1'b1;
else A_count <= A_count; // redundant statement
endmodule

// Note: a preferred description if the clock is given by:
// initial begin CLK = 0; forever #5 CLK = ~CLK; end

```



6.34

```

module Shiftreg (SI, SO, CLK);
    input SI, CLK;
    output SO;
    reg [3:0] Q;
    assign SO = Q[0];
    always @ (posedge CLK)
        Q = {SI, Q[3:1]};
endmodule

```

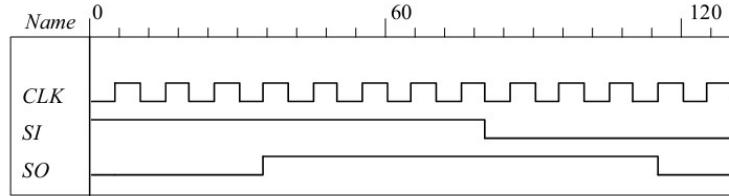
Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

```
// Test plan
//
// Verify that data shift through the register
// Set SI =1 for 4 clock cycles
// Hold SI =1 for 4 clock cycles
// Set SI = 0 for 4 clock cycles
// Verify that data shifts out of the register correctly
```

```
module t_Shiftreg;
reg SI, CLK;
wire SO;

Shiftreg M0 (SI, SO, CLK);

initial #130 $finish;
initial begin CLK = 0; forever #5 CLK = ~CLK; end
initial fork
  SI = 1'b1;
  #80 SI = 0;
  join
endmodule
```



- 6.35 (a) Note that *Load* has priority over *Clear*.

```
module Prob_6_35a (output [3: 0] A, input [3:0] I, input Load, Clock, Clear);
Register_Cell R0 (A[0], I[0], Load, Clock, Clear);
Register_Cell R1 (A[1], I[1], Load, Clock, Clear);
Register_Cell R2 (A[2], I[2], Load, Clock, Clear);
Register_Cell R3 (A[3], I[3], Load, Clock, Clear);
endmodule

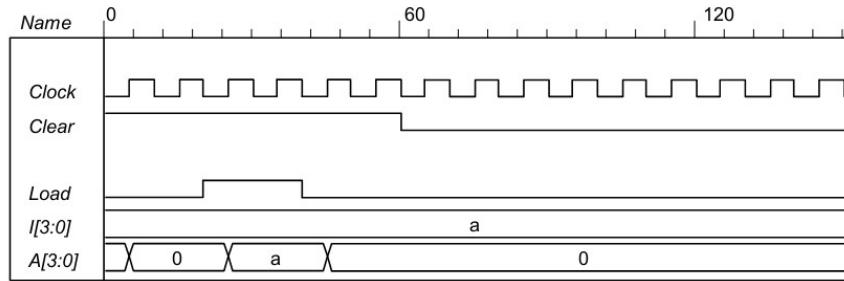
module Register_Cell (output A, input I, Load, Clock, Clear);
DFF M0 (A, D, Clock);
not (Load_b, Load);
not (w1, Load_b);
not (Clear_b, Clear);
and (w2, I, w1);
and (w3, A, Load_b, Clear_b);
or (D, w2, w3);
endmodule

module DFF (output reg Q, input D, clk);
always @ (posedge clk) Q <= D;
endmodule

module t_Prob_6_35a ();
wire [3: 0] A;
reg [3: 0] I;
reg Clock, Clear, Load;
```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

```
Prob_6_35a M0 ( A, I, Load, Clock, Clear);
initial #150 $finish;
initial begin Clock = 0; forever #5 Clock = ~Clock; end
initial fork
I = 4'b1010;Clear = 1;
#40 Clear = 0;
Load = 0;
#20 Load = 1;
#40 Load = 0;
join
endmodule
```

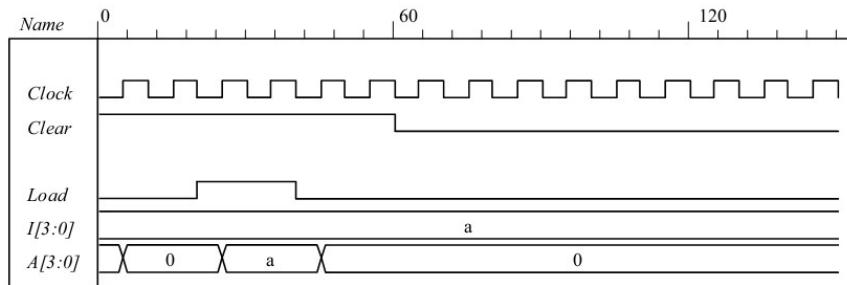


(b) Note: The solution below replaces the solution given on the CD.

```
module Prob_6_35b (output reg [3: 0] A, input [3:0] I, input Load, Clock, Clear);
always @ (posedge Clock)
if (Load) A <= I;
else if (Clear) A <= 4'b0;
//else A <= A;           // redundant statement
endmodule

module t_Prob_6_35b ();
wire [3: 0] A;
reg [3: 0] I;
reg Clock, Clear, Load;

Prob_6_35b M0 ( A, I, Load, Clock, Clear);
initial #150 $finish;
initial begin Clock = 0; forever #5 Clock = ~Clock; end
initial fork
I = 4'b1010; Clear = 1;
#60 Clear = 0;
Load = 0;
#20 Load = 1;
#40 Load = 0;
join
endmodule
```



(c)

```

module Prob_6_35c (output [3: 0] A, input [3:0] I, input Shift, Load, Clock);
    Register_Cell R0 (A[0], I[0], A[1], Shift, Load, Clock);
    Register_Cell R1 (A[1], I[1], A[2], Shift, Load, Clock);
    Register_Cell R2 (A[2], I[2], A[3], Shift, Load, Clock);
    Register_Cell R3 (A[3], I[3], A[0], Shift, Load, Clock);
endmodule

module Register_Cell (output A, input I, Serial_in, Shift, Load, Clock);
    DFF M0 (A, D, Clock);
    not (Shift_b, Shift);
    not (Load_b, Load);
    and (w1, Shift, Serial_in);
    and (w2, Shift_b, Load, I);

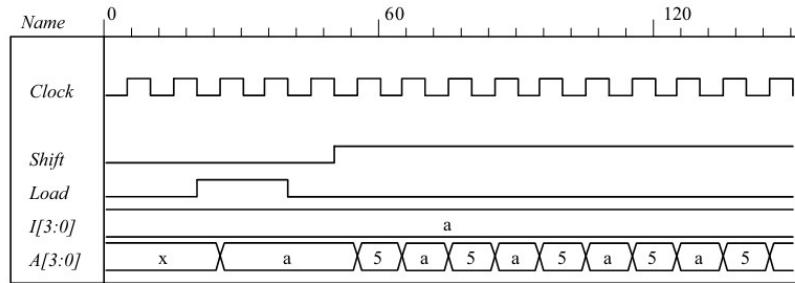
    and (w3, A, Shift_b, Load_b);
    or (D, w1, w2, w3);
endmodule

module DFF (output reg Q, input D, clk);
    always @ (posedge clk) Q <= D;
endmodule

module t_Prob_6_35c ();
    wire [3: 0] A;
    reg [3: 0] I;
    reg Clock, Shift, Load;

    Prob_6_35c M0 (A, I, Shift, Load, Clock);
    initial #150 $finish;
    initial begin Clock = 0; forever #5 Clock = ~Clock; end
    initial fork
        I = 4'b1010;
        Load = 0; Shift = 0;
        #20 Load = 1;
        #40 Load = 0;
        #50 Shift = 1;
        join
    endmodule

```



(d)

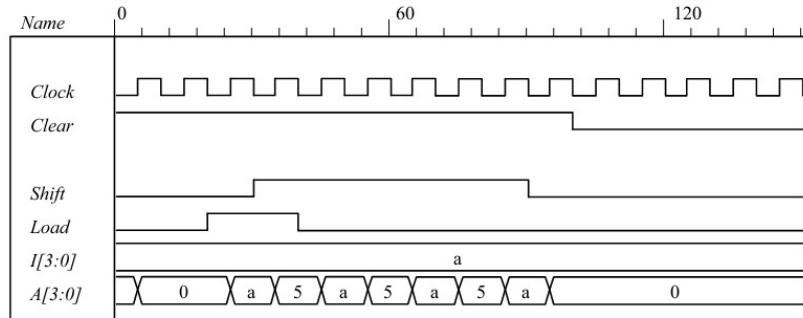
```

module Prob_6_35d (output reg [3: 0] A, input [3:0] I, input Shift, Load, Clock, Clear);
  always @ (posedge Clock)
    if (Shift) A <= {A[0], A[3:1]};
    else if (Load) A <= I;
    else if (Clear) A <= 4'b0;
    //else A <= A;           // redundant statement
  endmodule

module t_Prob_6_35d ();
  wire [3: 0] A;
  reg [3: 0] I;
  reg Clock, Clear, Shift, Load;

  Prob_6_35d M0 ( A, I, Shift, Load, Clock, Clear);
  initial #150 $finish;
  initial begin Clock = 0; forever #5 Clock = ~Clock; end
  initial fork
    I = 4'b1010; Clear = 1;
    #100 Clear = 0;
    Load = 0;
    #20 Load = 1;
    #40 Load = 0;
    #30 Shift = 1;
    #90 Shift = 0;
  join
endmodule

```



(e)

```

module Shift_Register
(output [3: 0] A_par, input [3: 0] I_par, input MSB_in, LSB_in, s1, s0, CLK, Clear);
wire y3, y2, y1, y0;
DFF D3 (A_par[3], y3, CLK, Clear);
DFF D2 (A_par[2], y2, CLK, Clear);
DFF D1 (A_par[1], y1, CLK, Clear);
DFF D0 (A_par[0], y0, CLK, Clear);

MUX_4x1 M3 (y3, I_par[3], A_par[2], MSB_in, A_par[3], s1, s0);
MUX_4x1 M2 (y2, I_par[2], A_par[1], A_par[3], A_par[2], s1, s0);
MUX_4x1 M1 (y1, I_par[1], A_par[0], A_par[2], A_par[1], s1, s0);
MUX_4x1 M0 (y0, I_par[0], LSB_in, A_par[1], A_par[0], s1, s0);
endmodule

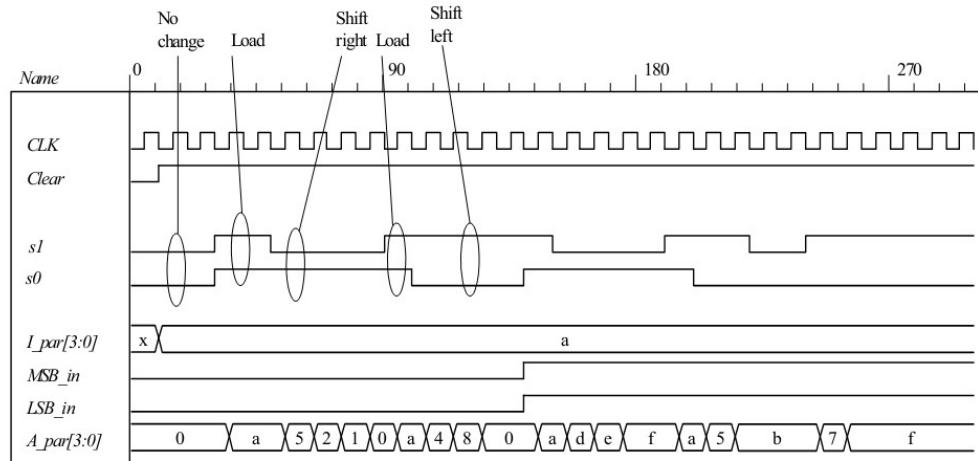
module MUX_4x1 (output reg y, input I3, I2, I1, I0, s1, s0);
always @ (I3, I2, I1, I0, s1, s0)
case ({s1, s0})
  2'b11: y = I3;
  2'b10: y = I2;
  2'b01: y = I1;
  2'b00: y = I0;
endcase
endmodule

module DFF (output reg Q, input D, clk, reset_b);
  always @ (posedge clk, negedge reset_b) if (reset_b == 0) Q <= 0; else Q <= D;
endmodule

module t_Shift_Register ();
wire [3: 0] A_par;
reg [3: 0] I_par;
reg MSB_in, LSB_in, s1, s0, CLK, Clear;

Shift_Register M_SR(A_par, I_par, MSB_in, LSB_in, s1, s0, CLK, Clear);
initial #300 $finish;
initial begin CLK = 0; forever #5 CLK = ~CLK; end
initial fork
  MSB_in = 0; LSB_in = 0;
  Clear = 0; // Active-low reset
  s1 = 0; s0 = 0; // No change
  #10 Clear = 1;
  #10 I_par = 4'hA;
  #30 begin s1 = 1; s0 = 1; end // 00: load I_par into A_par
  #50 s1 = 0; // 01: shift right (1010 to 0101 to 0010 to 0001 to 0000)
  #90 begin s1 = 1; s0 = 1; end // 11: reload A with 1010
  #100 s0 = 0; // 10: shift left (1010 to 0100 to 0000 to 000)
  #140 begin s1 = 1; s0 = 1; MSB_in = 1; LSB_in = 1; end // Repeat with MSB and LSB
  #150 s1 = 0;
  #190 begin s1 = 1; s0 = 1; end // reload with A = 1010
  #200 s0 = 0; // Shift left
  #220 s1 = 0; // Pause
  #240 s1 = 1; // Shift left
join
endmodule

```



(f)

```

module Shift_Register_BEH
(output [3: 0] A_par, input [3: 0] I_par, input MSB_in, LSB_in, s1, s0, CLK, Clear);

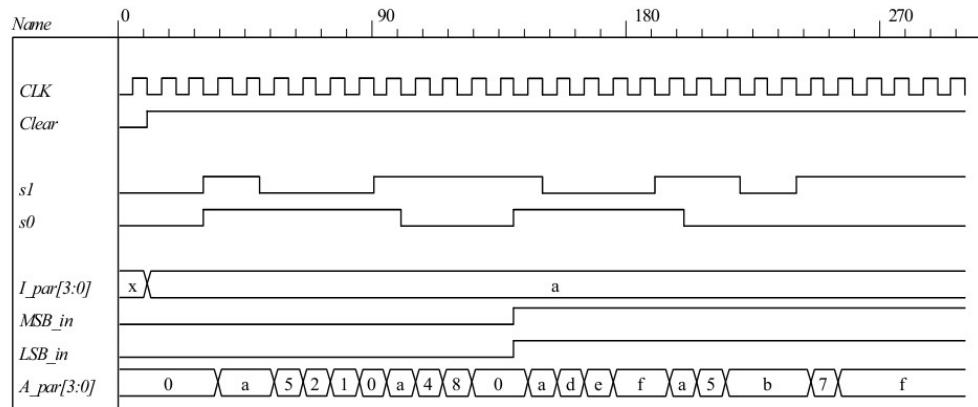
always @ (posedge CLK, negedge Clear) if (Clear == 0) A_par <= 4'b0;
else case ({s1, s0})
  2'b11: A_par <= I_par;
  2'b01: A_par <= {MSB_in, A_par[3: 1]};
  2'b10: A_par <= {A_par[2: 0], LSB_in};
  2'b00: A_par <= A_par;
endcase
endmodule

module t_Shift_Register ();
  wire [3: 0] A_par;
  reg [3: 0] I_par;
  reg MSB_in, LSB_in, s1, s0, CLK, Clear;

  Shift_Register_BEH M_SR(A_par, I_par, MSB_in, LSB_in, s1, s0, CLK, Clear);
  initial #300 $finish;
  initial begin CLK = 0; forever #5 CLK = ~CLK; end
  initial fork
    MSB_in = 0; LSB_in = 0;
    Clear = 0; // Active-low reset
    s1 = 0; s0 = 0; // No change
    #10 Clear = 1;
    #10 I_par = 4'hA;
    #30 begin s1 = 1; s0 = 1; end // 00: load I_par into A_par
    #50 s1 = 0; // 01: shift right (1010 to 0101 to 0010 to 0001 to 0000)
    #90 begin s1 = 1; s0 = 1; end // 11: reload A with 1010
    #100 s0 = 0; // 10: shift left (1010 to 0100 to 1000 to 000)
    #140 begin s1 = 1; s0 = 1; MSB_in = 1; LSB_in = 1; end // Repeat with MSB and LSB
    #150 s1 = 0;
    #190 begin s1 = 1; s0 = 1; end // reload with A = 1010
    #200 s0 = 0; // Shift left
    #220 s1 = 0; // Pause
    #240 s1 = 1; // Shift left
  join
endmodule

```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.



(g)

```

module Ripple_Counter_4bit (output [3: 0] A, input Count, reset_b);
    reg A0, A1, A2, A3;
    assign A = {A3, A2, A1, A0};
    always @ (negedge Count, negedge reset_b)
        if (reset_b == 0) A0 <= 0; else A0 <= ~A0;

    always @ (negedge A0, negedge reset_b)
        if (reset_b == 0) A1 <= 0; else A1 <= ~A1;

    always @ (negedge A1, negedge reset_b)
        if (reset_b == 0) A2 <= 0; else A2 <= ~A2;

    always @ (negedge A2, negedge reset_b)
        if (reset_b == 0) A3 <= 0; else A3 <= ~A3;
endmodule

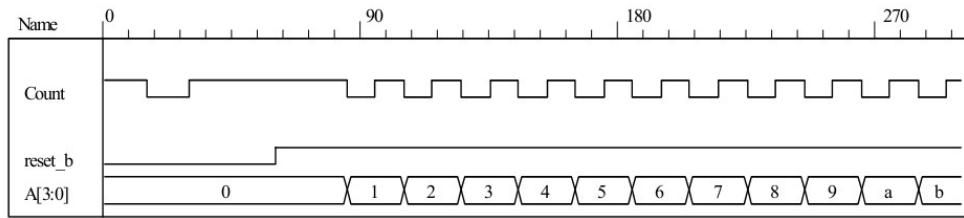
module t_Ripple_Counter_4bit ();
    wire [3: 0] A;
    reg Count, reset_b;

    Ripple_Counter_4bit M0 (A, Count, reset_b);

    initial #300 $finish;
    initial fork
        reset_b = 0;           // Active-low reset
        #60 reset_b = 1;

        Count = 1;
        #15 Count = 0;
        #30 Count = 1;
        #85 begin Count = 0; forever #10 Count = ~Count; end
    join
endmodule

```



- (h) Note: This version of the solution situates the data shift registers in the test bench.

```

module Serial_Subtractor (output SO, input SI_A, SI_B, shift_control, clock, reset_b);
// See Fig. 6.5 and Problem 6.9a (2s complement serial subtractor)
reg [1: 0] sum;
wire mem = sum[1];
assign SO = sum[0];

always @ (posedge clock, negedge reset_b)
if (reset_b == 0) begin
    sum <= 2'b10;
end
else if (shift_control) begin
    sum <= SI_A + (!SI_B) + sum[1];
end
endmodule

module t_Serial_Subtractor ();
wire SI_A, SI_B;
reg shift_control, clock, reset_b;

Serial_Subtractor M0 (SO, SI_A, SI_B, shift_control, clock, reset_b);

initial #250 $finish;
initial begin clock = 0; forever #5 clock = ~clock; end
initial fork
    shift_control = 0;
    #10 reset_b = 0;
    #20 reset_b = 1;
    #22 shift_control = 1;
    #105 shift_control = 0;
    #112 reset_b = 0;
    #114 reset_b = 1;
    #122 shift_control = 1;
    #205 shift_control = 0;
join
reg [7: 0] A, B, SO_reg;
wire s7;
assign s7 = SO_reg[7];
assign SI_A = A[0];
assign SI_B = B[0];
wire SI_B_bar = ~SI_B;
initial fork
    A = 8'h5A;
    B = 8'h0A;
    #122 A = 8'h0A;
    #122 B = 8'h5A;
join

```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

```

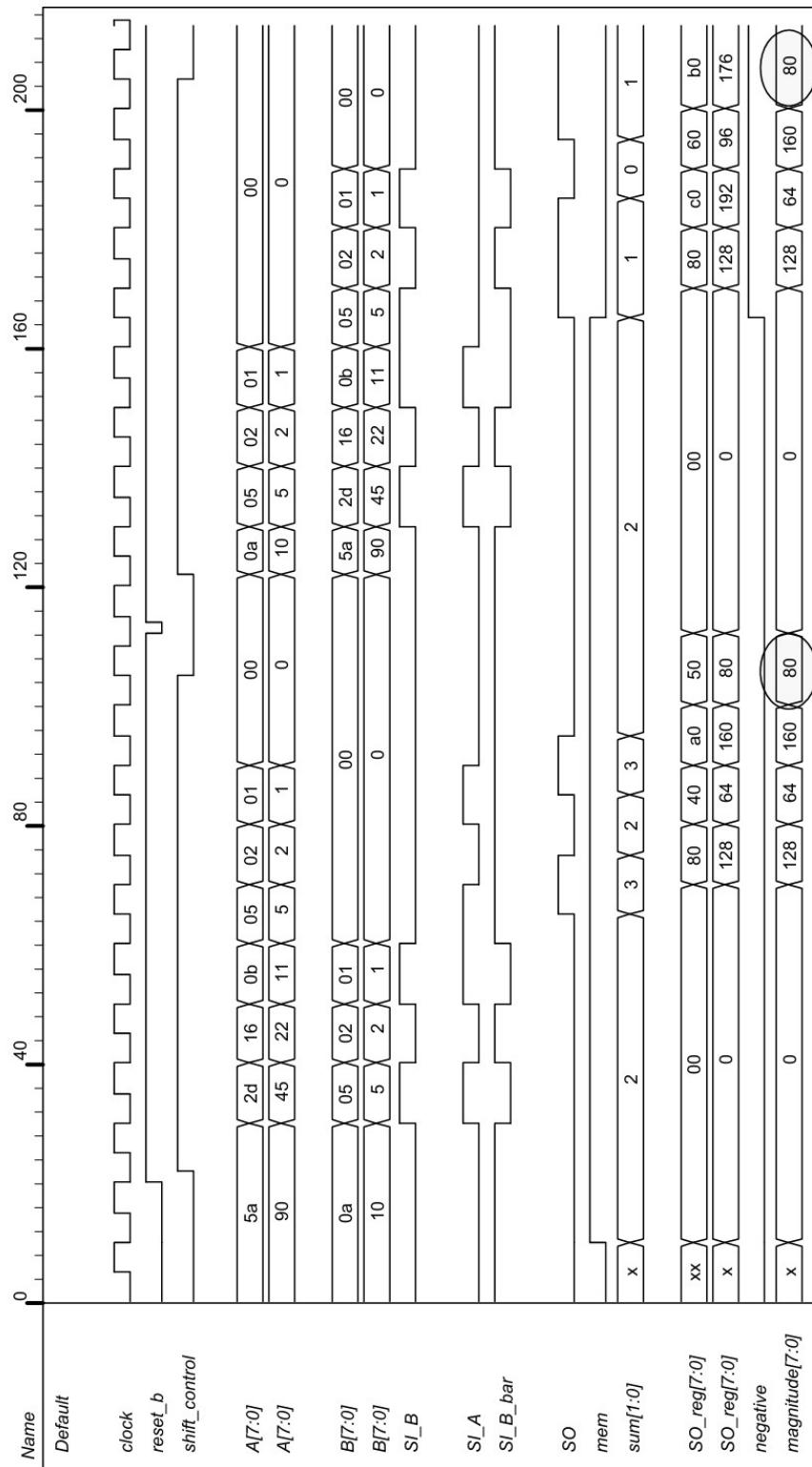
always @ (negedge clock, negedge reset_b)
  if (reset_b == 0) SO_reg <= 0;
  else if (shift_control == 1) begin
    SO_reg <= {SO, SO_reg[7: 1]};
    A <= A >> 1;
    B <= B >> 1;
  end
  wire negative = !M0.sum[1];
  wire [7: 0] magnitude = (!negative)? SO_reg: 1'b1 + ~SO_reg;
endmodule

```

Simulation results are shown for $5Ah - 0Ah = 50h = 80$ d and $0Ah - 5Ah = -80$. The magnitude of the result is also shown.

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.



Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

(i) See Prob. 6.35h.

(j)

```

module Serial_Twos_Comp (output y, input [7: 0] data, input load, shift_control, Clock, reset_b);
  reg [7: 0] SReg;
  reg Q;
  wire SO = SReg [0];
  assign y = SO ^ Q;
  always @ (posedge Clock, negedge reset_b)
    if (reset_b == 0) begin
      SReg <= 0;
      Q <= 0;
    end
    else begin
      if (load) SReg = data;
      else if (shift_control) begin
        Q <= Q | SO;
        SReg <= {y, SReg[7: 1]};
      end
    end
  endmodule

module t_Serial_Twos_Comp ();
  wire y;
  reg [7: 0] data;
  reg load, shift_control, Clock, reset_b;

  Serial_Twos_Comp M0 (y, data, load, shift_control, Clock, reset_b);

  reg [7: 0] twos_comp;

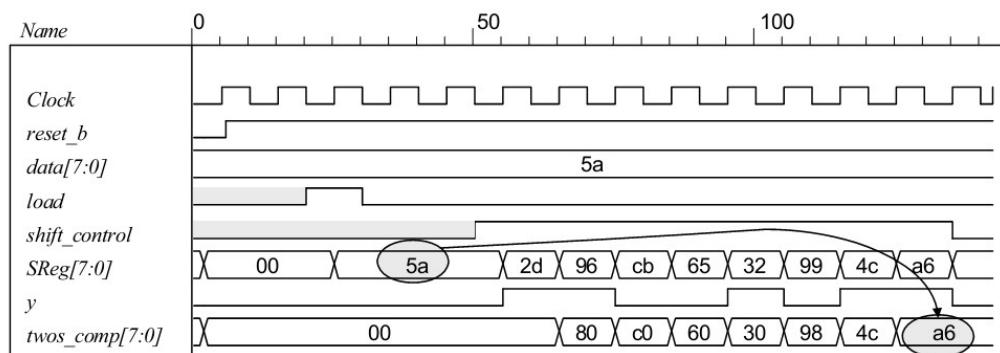
  always @ (posedge Clock, negedge reset_b)
    if (reset_b == 0) twos_comp <= 0;
    else if (shift_control && !load) twos_comp <= {y, twos_comp[7: 1]};

  initial #200 $finish;
  initial begin Clock = 0; forever #5 Clock = ~Clock; end
  initial begin #2 reset_b = 0; #4 reset_b = 1; end

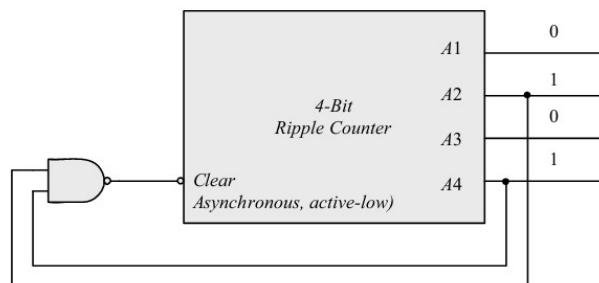
  initial fork
    data = 8'h5A;
    #20 load = 1;
    #30 load = 0;
    #50 shift_control = 1;
    #50 begin repeat (9) @ (posedge Clock) ;
      shift_control = 0;
    end
    join
  endmodule

```

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.



- (k) From the solution to Problem 6.13:



```

module Prob_6_35k_BCD_Counter (output A1, A2, A3, A4, input clk, reset_b);
  wire {A1, A2, A3, A4} = A;
  nand (Clear, A2, A4);
  Ripple_Counter_4bit M0 (A, Clear, reset_b);
endmodule

module Ripple_Counter_4bit (output [3:0] A, input Count, reset_b);
  reg A0, A1, A2, A3;
  assign A = {A3, A2, A1, A0};
  always @ (negedge Count, negedge reset_b)
    if (reset_b == 0) A0 <= 0; else A0 <= ~A0;
    always @ (negedge A0, negedge reset_b)
      if (reset_b == 0) A1 <= 0; else A1 <= ~A1;
    always @ (negedge A1, negedge reset_b)
      if (reset_b == 0) A2 <= 0; else A2 <= ~A2;
    always @ (negedge A2, negedge reset_b)
      if (reset_b == 0) A3 <= 0; else A3 <= ~A3;
  endmodule
module t_Prob_6_35k_BCD_Counter ();
  wire [3:0] A;
  reg Count, reset_b;

  Prob_6_35k_BCD_Counter M0 (A1, A2, A3, A4, reset_b);
  initial #300 $finish;
  initial fork
    reset_b = 0; // Active-low reset
    #60 reset_b = 1;
  *
    Count = 1;
    #15 Count = 0;
    #30 Count = 1;

```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

```
#85 begin Count = 0; forever #10 Count = ~Count; end*/
join
endmodule

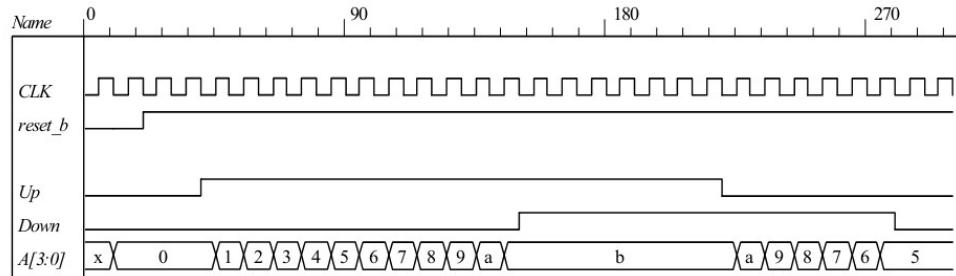
(I)
module Prob_6_35I_Up_Dwn_Beh (output reg [3: 0] A, input CLK, Up, Down, reset_b);

always @ (posedge CLK, negedge reset_b)
if (reset_b == 0) A <= 4'b0000;
else case ({Up, Down})
  2'b10: A <= A + 4'b0001; // Up
  2'b01: A <= A - 4'b0001; // Down
  default: A <= A; // Suspend (Redundant statement)
endcase
endmodule

module t_Prob_6_35I_Up_Dwn_Beh ();
  wire [3: 0] A;
  reg CLK, Up, Down, reset_b;

  Prob_6_35I_Up_Dwn_Beh M0 (A, CLK, Up, Down, reset_b);

  initial #300 $finish;
  initial begin CLK = 0; forever #5 CLK = ~CLK; end
  initial fork
    Down = 0; Up = 0;
    #10 reset_b = 0;
    #20 reset_b = 1;
    #40 Up = 1;
    #150 Down = 1;
    #220 Up = 0;
    #280 Down = 0;
  join
endmodule
```



6.36 (a)

```
// See Fig. 6.13., 4-bit Up-Down Binary Counter
module Prob_6_36_Up_Dwn_Beh (output reg [3: 0] A, input CLK, Up, Down, reset_b);

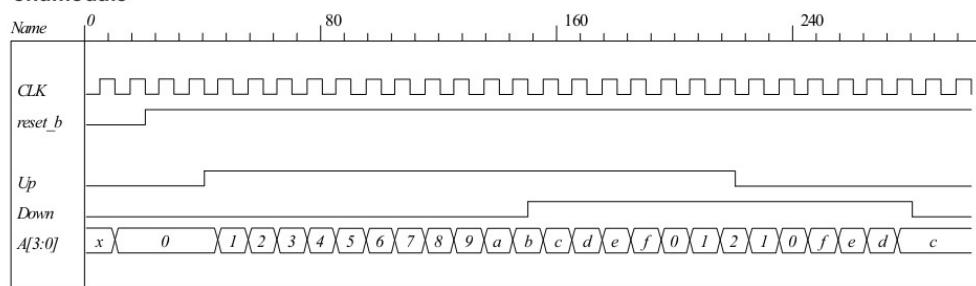
always @ (posedge CLK, negedge reset_b)
if (reset_b == 0) A <= 4'b0000;
else if (Up) A <= A + 4'b0001;
else if (Down) A <= A - 4'b0001;
endmodule

module t_Prob_6_36_Up_Dwn_Beh ();
  wire [3: 0] A;
  reg CLK, Up, Down, reset_b;
```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

Prob_6_36_Up_Dwn_Beh M0 (A, CLK, Up, Down, reset_b);

```
initial #300 $finish;
initial begin CLK = 0; forever #5 CLK = ~CLK; end
initial fork
    Down = 0; Up = 0;
    #10 reset_b = 0;
    #20 reset_b = 1;
    #40 Up = 1;
    #150 Down = 1;
    #220 Up = 0;
    #280 Down = 0;
join
endmodule
```



(b)

```
module Prob_6_36_Up_Dwn_Str (output [3: 0] A, input CLK, Up, Down, reset_b);
    wire Down_3, Up_3, Down_2, Up_2, Down_1, Up_1;
    wire A_0b, A_1b, A_2b, A_3b;

    stage_register SR3 (A[3], A_3b, Down_3, Up_3, Down_2, Up_2, A[2], A_2b, CLK, reset_b);
    stage_register SR2 (A[2], A_2b, Down_2, Up_2, Down_1, Up_1, A[1], A_1b, CLK, reset_b);
    stage_register SR1 (A[1], A_1b, Down_1, Up_1, Down_not_Up, Up, A[0], A_0b, CLK, reset_b);
    not (Up_b, Up);
    and (Down_not_Up, Down, Up_b);
    or (T, Up, Down_not_Up);
    Toggle_flop TF0 (A[0], A_0b, T, CLK, reset_b);
endmodule

module stage_register (output A, A_b, Down_not_Up_out, Up_out, input Down_not_Up, Up, A_in,
A_in_b, CLK, reset_b);
    Toggle_flop T0 (A, A_b, T, CLK, reset_b);
    or (T, Down_not_Up_out, Up_out);
    and (Down_not_Up_out, Down_not_Up, A_in_b);
    and (Up_out, Up, A_in);
endmodule

module Toggle_flop (output reg Q, output Q_b, input T, CLK, reset_b);
    always @ (posedge CLK, negedge reset_b) if (reset_b == 0) Q <= 0; else Q <= Q ^ T;
    assign Q_b = ~Q;
endmodule

module t_Prob_6_36_Up_Dwn_Str ();
    wire [3: 0] A;
    reg CLK, Up, Down, reset_b;
```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

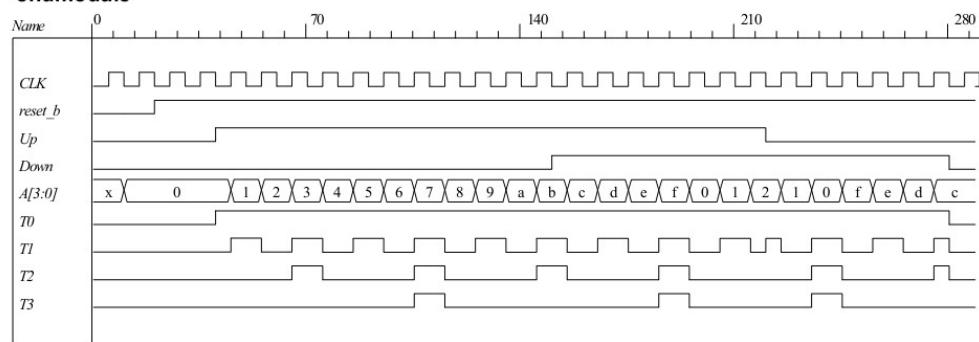
```

wire T3 = M0.SR3.T;
wire T2 = M0.SR2.T;
wire T1 = M0.SR1.T;
wire T0 = M0.T;

Prob_6_36_Up_Dwn_Str M0 (A, CLK, Up, Down, reset_b);

initial #150 $finish;
initial begin CLK = 0; forever #5 CLK = ~CLK; end
initial fork
    Down = 0; Up = 0;
    #10 reset_b = 0;
    #20 reset_b = 1;
    #50 Up = 1;
    #140 Down = 1;
    #120 Up = 0;
    #140 Down = 0;
join
endmodule

```



6.37

```

module Counter_if (output reg [3: 0] Count, input clock, reset);
always @(posedge clock, posedge reset)
    if (reset) Count <= 0;
    else if (Count == 0) Count <= 1;
    else if (Count == 1) Count <= 3; // Default interpretation is decimal
    else if (Count == 3) Count <= 7;
    else if (Count == 4) Count <= 0;
    else if (Count == 6) Count <= 4;
    else if (Count == 7) Count <= 6;
    else Count <= 0;
endmodule

module Counter_case (output reg [3: 0] Count, input clock, reset);
always @(posedge clock, posedge reset)
    if (reset) Count <= 0;
    else begin
        Count <= 0;
        case (Count)
            0: Count <= 1;
            1: Count <= 3;
            3: Count <= 7;
            4: Count <= 0;
            6: Count <= 4;
            7: Count <= 6;
            default: Count <= 0;
        endcase
    end

```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

```

end
endmodule

module Counter_FSM (output reg [3: 0] Count, input clock, reset);
    reg [2: 0] state, next_state;
    parameter s0 = 0, s1 = 1, s2 = 2, s3 = 3, s4 = 4, s5 = 5, s6 = 6, s7 = 7;

    always @ (posedge clock, posedge reset)
        if (reset) state <= s0; else state <= next_state;

    always @ (state) begin
        Count = 0;
        case (state)
            s0:   begin next_state = s1; Count = 0; end
            s1:   begin next_state = s2; Count = 1; end
            s2:   begin next_state = s3; Count = 3; end
            s3:   begin next_state = s4; Count = 7; end
            s4:   begin next_state = s5; Count = 6; end
            s5:   begin next_state = s6; Count = 4; end
            default: begin next_state = s0; Count = 0; end
        endcase
    end
endmodule

```

6.38 (a)

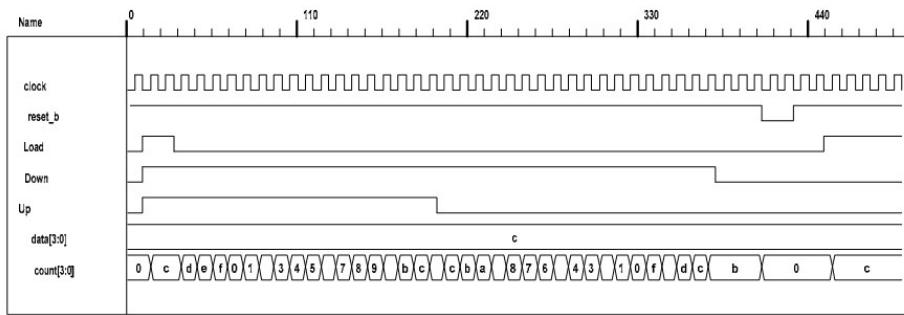
```

module Prob_6_38a_Updown (OUT, Up, Down, Load, IN, CLK); // Verilog 1995
    output [3: 0] OUT;
    input [3: 0] IN;
    input Up, Down, Load, CLK;
    reg [3:0] OUT;

    always @ (posedge CLK)
        if (Load) OUT <= IN;
        else if (Up) OUT <= OUT + 4'b0001;
        else if (Down) OUT <= OUT - 4'b0001;
        else OUT <= OUT;
    endmodule

module updown ( // Verilog 2001, 2005
    output reg[3: 0] OUT,
    input [3: 0] IN,
    input Up, Down, Load, CLK
);

```



(b)

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

```

module Prob_6_38b_Uptdown (output reg [3: 0] OUT, input [3: 0] IN, input s1, s0, CLK);

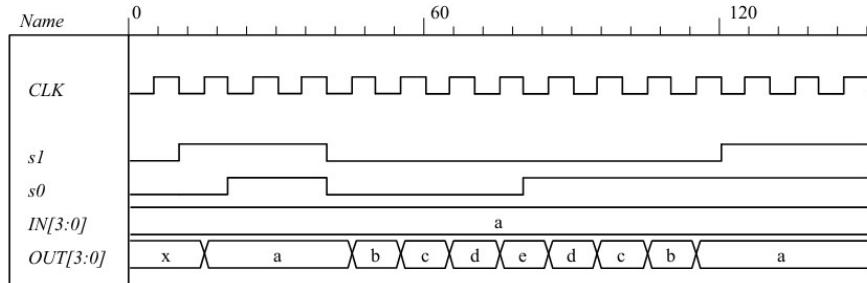
always @ (posedge CLK)
case ({s1, s0})
  2'b00: OUT <= OUT + 4'b0001;
  2'b01: OUT <= OUT - 4'b0001;
  2'b10: OUT <= IN;
  2'b11: OUT <= OUT;
endcase
endmodule

module t_Prob_6_38b_Uptdown ();
  wire [3: 0] OUT;
  reg [3: 0] IN;
  reg s1, s0, CLK;
  Prob_6_38b_Uptdown M0 (OUT, IN, s1, s0, CLK);

  initial #150 $finish;
  initial begin CLK = 0; forever #5 CLK = ~CLK; end
  initial fork
    IN = 4'b1010;

    #10 begin s1 = 1; s0 = 0; end // Load IN
    #20 begin s1 = 1; s0 = 1; end // no change
    #40 begin s1 = 0; s0 = 0; end // UP;
    #80 begin s1 = 0; s0 = 1; end // DOWN
    #120 begin s1 = 1; s0 = 1; end
  join
endmodule

```



6.39

```

module Prob_6_39_Counter_BEH (output reg [2: 0] Count, input Clock, reset_b);
  always @ (posedge Clock, negedge reset_b) if (reset_b == 0) Count <= 0;
  else case (Count)
    0: Count <= 1;
    1: Count <= 2;
    2: Count <= 4;
    4: Count <= 5;
    5: Count <= 6;
    6: Count <= 0;
  endcase
endmodule

module Prob_6_39_Counter_STR (output [2: 0] Count, input Clock, reset_b);
  supply1 PWR;
  wire Count_1_b = ~Count[1];

```

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

```

JK_FF M2 (Count[2], Count[1], Count[0], Clock, reset_b);
JK_FF M1 (Count[1], Count[0], PWR, Clock, reset_b);
JK_FF M0 (Count[0], Count_1_b, PWR, Clock, reset_b);
endmodule

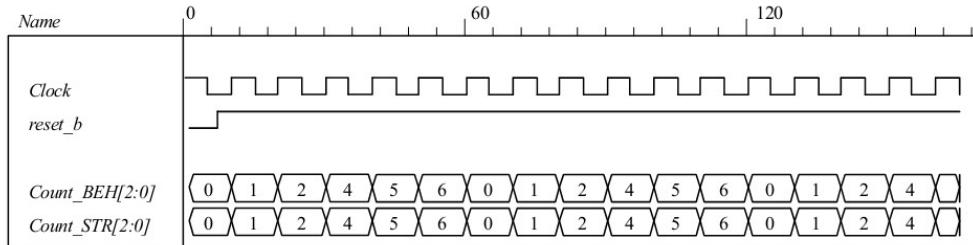
module JK_FF (output reg Q, input J, K, clk, reset_b);
  always @ (posedge clk, negedge reset_b) if (reset_b == 0) Q <= 0; else
    case ({J,K})
      2'b00: Q <= Q;
      2'b01: Q <= 0;
      2'b10: Q <= 1;
      2'b11: Q <= ~Q;
    endcase
  endmodule

module t_Prob_6_39_Counter ();
  wire [2:0] Count_BEH, Count_STR;
  reg Clock, reset_b;

  Prob_6_39_Counter_BEH M0_BEH (Count_STR, Clock, reset_b);
  Prob_6_39_Counter_STR M0_STR (Count_BEH, Clock, reset_b);

  initial #250 $finish;
  initial fork #1 reset_b = 0; #7 reset_b = 1; join
  initial begin Clock = 1; forever #5 Clock = ~Clock; end
endmodule

```



6.40

```

module Prob_6_40 (output reg [0:7] timer, input clk, reset_b);

  always @ (negedge clk, negedge reset_b)
    if (reset_b == 0) timer <= 8'b1000_0000; else
      case (timer)
        8'b1000_0000: timer <= 8'b0100_0000;
        8'b0100_0000: timer <= 8'b0010_0000;
        8'b0010_0000: timer <= 8'b0001_0000;
        8'b0001_0000: timer <= 8'b0000_1000;
        8'b0000_1000: timer <= 8'b0000_0100;
        8'b0000_0100: timer <= 8'b0000_0010;
        8'b0000_0010: timer <= 8'b0000_0001;
        8'b0000_0001: timer <= 8'b1000_0000;
        default: timer <= 8'b1000_0000;
      endcase
    endmodule

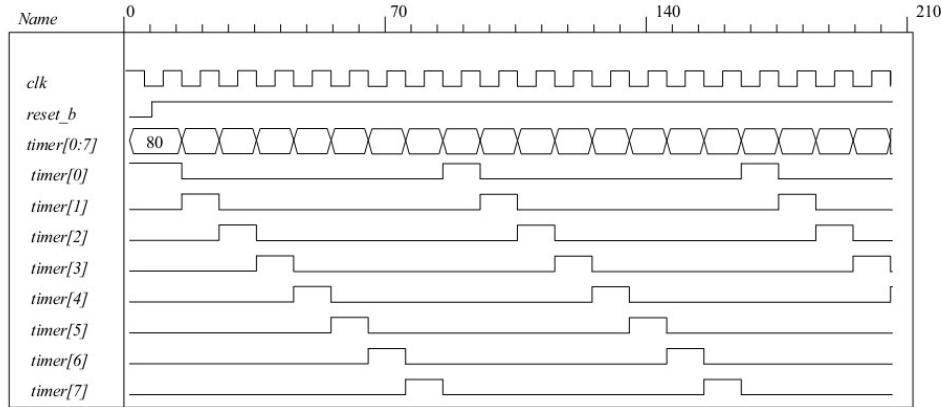
module t_Prob_6_40 ();
  wire [0:7] timer;
  reg clk, reset_b;

```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

Prob_6_40 M0 (timer, clk, reset_b);

```
initial #250 $finish;
initial fork #1 reset_b = 0; #7 reset_b = 1; join
initial begin clk = 1; forever #5 clk = ~clk; end
endmodule
```



6.41

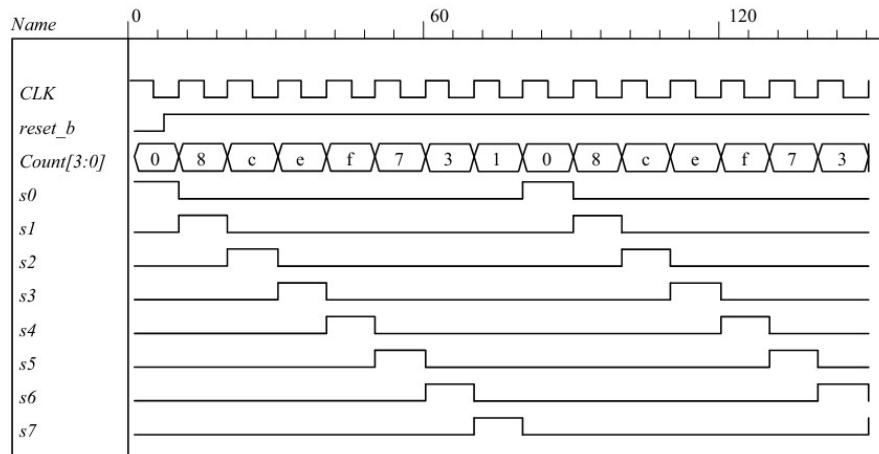
```
module Prob_6_41_Switched_Tail_Johnson_Counter (output [0: 3] Count, input CLK, reset_b);
wire Q_0b, Q_1b, Q_2b, Q_3b;

DFF M3 (Count[3], Q_3b, Count[2], CLK, reset_b);
DFF M2 (Count[2], Q_2b, Count[1], CLK, reset_b);
DFF M1 (Count[1], Q_1b, Count[0], CLK, reset_b);
DFF M0 (Count[0], Q_0b, Q_3b, CLK, reset_b);
endmodule

module DFF (output reg Q, output Q_b, input D, clk, reset_b);
assign Q_b = ~Q;
always @ (posedge clk, negedge reset_b) if (reset_b == 0) Q <= 0; else Q <= D;
endmodule

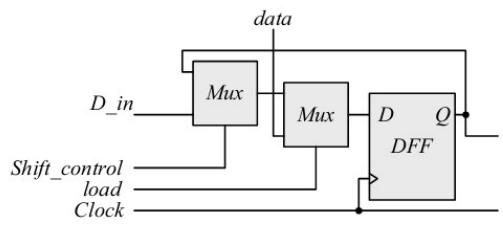
module t_Prob_6_41_Switched_Tail_Johnson_Counter ();
wire [3: 0] Count;
reg CLK, reset_b;
wire s0 = ~M0.Count[0] && ~M0.Count[3];
wire s1 = M0.Count[0] && ~M0.Count[1];
wire s2 = M0.Count[1] && ~M0.Count[2];
wire s3 = M0.Count[2] && ~M0.Count[3];
wire s4 = M0.Count[0] && M0.Count[3];
wire s5 = ~M0.Count[0] && M0.Count[1];
wire s6 = ~M0.Count[1] && M0.Count[2];
wire s7 = ~M0.Count[2] && M0.Count[3];

Prob_6_41_Switched_Tail_Johnson_Counter M0 (Count, CLK, reset_b);
initial #150 $finish;
initial fork #1 reset_b = 0; #7 reset_b = 1; join
initial begin CLK = 1; forever #5 CLK = ~CLK; end
endmodule
```



- 6.42** Because A is a register variable, it retains whatever value has been assigned to it until a new value is assigned. Therefore, the statement $A \leftarrow A$ has the same effect as if the statement was omitted.

6.43



```

module Prob_6_43_Str (output SO, input [7: 0] data, input load, Shift_control, Clock, reset_b);
    supply0 gnd;
    wire SO_A;

    Shift_with_Load M_A (SO_A, SO_A, data, load, Shift_control, Clock, reset_b);
    Shift_with_Load M_B (SO, SO_A, data, gnd, Shift_control, Clock, reset_b);

endmodule

module Shift_with_Load (output SO, input D_in, input [7: 0] data, input load, select, Clock, reset_b);
    wire [7: 0] Q;
    assign SO = Q[0];
    SR_cell M7 (Q[7], D_in, data[7], load, select, Clock, reset_b);
    SR_cell M6 (Q[6], Q[7], data[6], load, select, Clock, reset_b);
    SR_cell M5 (Q[5], Q[6], data[5], load, select, Clock, reset_b);
    SR_cell M4 (Q[4], Q[5], data[4], load, select, Clock, reset_b);
    SR_cell M3 (Q[3], Q[4], data[3], load, select, Clock, reset_b);
    SR_cell M2 (Q[2], Q[3], data[2], load, select, Clock, reset_b);
    SR_cell M1 (Q[1], Q[2], data[1], load, select, Clock, reset_b);
    SR_cell M0 (Q[0], Q[1], data[0], load, select, Clock, reset_b);

```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

```

endmodule

module SR_cell (output Q, input D, data, load, select, Clock, reset_b);
  wire y;
  DFF_with_load M0 (Q, y, data, load, Clock, reset_b);
  Mux_2 M1 (y, Q, D, select);
endmodule
module DFF_with_load (output reg Q, input D, data, load, Clock, reset_b);
  always @ (posedge Clock, negedge reset_b)
    if (reset_b == 0) Q <= 0; else if (load) Q <= data; else Q <= D;
endmodule

module Mux_2 (output reg y, input a, b, sel);
  always @ (a, b, sel) if (sel == 1) y = b; else y = a;
endmodule

module t_Fig_6_4_Str ();
  wire SO;
  reg load, Shift_control, Clock, reset_b;
  reg [7:0] data, Serial_Data;

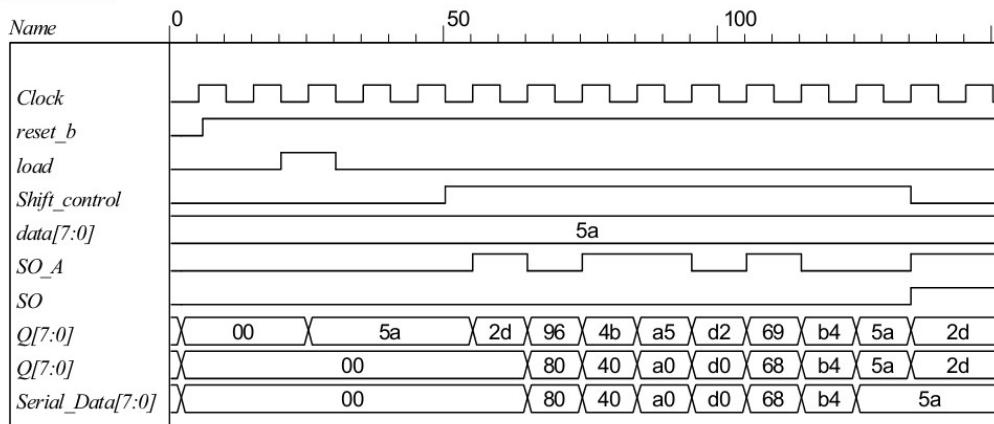
  Prob_6_43_Str M0 (SO, data, load, Shift_control, Clock, reset_b);

  always @ (posedge Clock, negedge reset_b)
    if (reset_b == 0) Serial_Data <= 0;
    else if (Shift_control) Serial_Data <= {M0.SO_A, Serial_Data[7:1]};

  initial #200 $finish;
  initial begin Clock = 0; forever #5 Clock = ~Clock; end
  initial begin #2 reset_b = 0; #4 reset_b = 1; end

  initial fork
    data = 8'h5A;
    #20 load = 1;
    #30 load = 0;
    #50 Shift_control = 1;
    #50 begin repeat (9) @ (posedge Clock) ;
      Shift_control = 0;
    end
  join
endmodule

```



Alternative: a behavioral model for synthesis is given below. The behavioral description implies the need for a mux at the input to a D-type flip-flop.

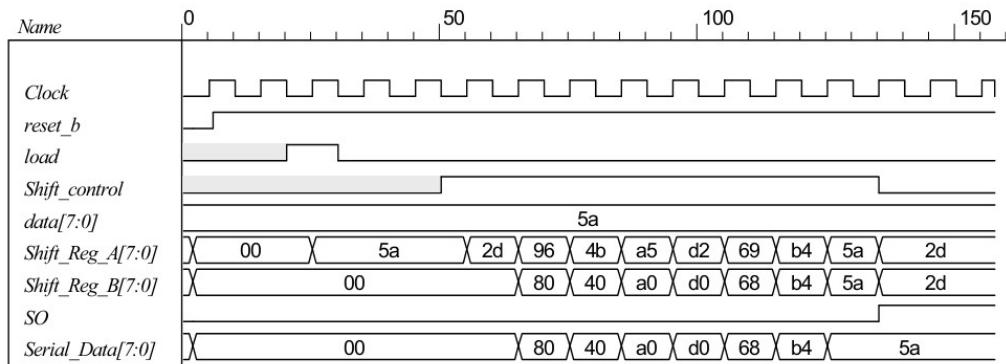
```
module Fig_6_4_Beh (output SO, input [7: 0] data, input load, Shift_control, Clock, reset_b);
reg [7: 0] Shift_Reg_A, Shift_Reg_B;
assign SO = Shift_Reg_B[0];
always @ (posedge Clock, negedge reset_b)
if (reset_b == 0) begin
Shift_Reg_A <= 0;
Shift_Reg_B <= 0;
end
else if (load) Shift_Reg_A <= data;
else if (Shift_control) begin
Shift_Reg_A <= {Shift_Reg_A[0], Shift_Reg_A[7: 1]};
Shift_Reg_B <= {Shift_Reg_A[0], Shift_Reg_B[7: 1]};
end
endmodule
module t_Fig_6_4_Beh ();
wire SO;
reg load, Shift_control, Clock, reset_b;
reg [7: 0] data, Serial_Data;
```

Fig_6_4_Beh M0 (SO, data, load, Shift_control, Clock, reset_b);

```
always @ (posedge Clock, negedge reset_b)
if (reset_b == 0) Serial_Data <= 0;
else if (Shift_control) Serial_Data <= {M0.Shift_Reg_A[0], Serial_Data [7: 1]};

initial #200 $finish;
initial begin Clock = 0; forever #5 Clock = ~Clock; end
initial begin #2 reset_b = 0; #4 reset_b = 1; end

initial fork
data = 8'h5A;
#20 load = 1;
#30 load = 0;
#50 Shift_control = 1;
#50 begin repeat (9) @ (posedge Clock) ;
Shift_control = 0;
end
join
endmodule
```



Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

6.44

```

// See Figure 6.5
// Note: Sum is stored in shift register A; carry is stored in Q
// Note: Clear is active-low.

module Prob_6_44_Str (output SO, input [7: 0] data_A, data_B, input S_in, load, Shift_control, CLK,
    Clear);
supply0 gnd;
wire sum, carry;
assign SO = sum;
wire SO_A, SO_B;

Shift_Reg_gated_clock M_A (SO_A, sum, data_A, load, Shift_control, CLK, Clear);
Shift_Reg_gated_clock M_B (SO_B, S_in, data_B, load, Shift_control, CLK, Clear);
FA M_FA (carry, sum, SO_A, SO_B, Q);
DFF_gated M_FF (Q, carry, Shift_control, CLK, Clear);

endmodule

module Shift_Reg_gated_clock (output SO, input S_in, input [7: 0] data, input load, Shift_control,
    Clock, reset_b);
reg [7: 0] SReg;
assign SO = SReg[0];

always @ (posedge Clock, negedge reset_b)
    if (reset_b == 0) SReg <= 0;
    else if (load) SReg <= data;
    else if (Shift_control) SReg <= {S_in, SReg[7: 1]};
endmodule

module DFF_gated (output Q, input D, Shift_control, Clock, reset_b);
    DFF M_DFF (Q, D_internal, Clock, reset_b);
    Mux_2 M_Mux (D_internal, Q, D, Shift_control);
endmodule

module DFF (output reg Q, input D, Clock, reset_b);
always @ (posedge Clock, negedge reset_b)
    if (reset_b == 0) Q <= 0; else Q <= D;
endmodule

module Mux_2 (output reg y, input a, b, sel);
always @ (a, b, sel) if (sel == 1) y = b; else y = a;
endmodule

module FA (output reg carry, sum, input a, b, C_in);
always @ (a, b, C_in) {carry, sum} = a + b + C_in;
endmodule

module t_Prob_6_44_Str ();
wire SO;
reg SI, load, Shift_control, Clock, Clear;
reg [7: 0] data_A, data_B;

Prob_6_44_Str M0 (SO, data_A, data_B, SI, load, Shift_control, Clock, Clear);

initial #200 $finish;
initial begin Clock = 0; forever #5 Clock = ~Clock; end
initial begin #2 Clear = 0; #4 Clear = 1; end

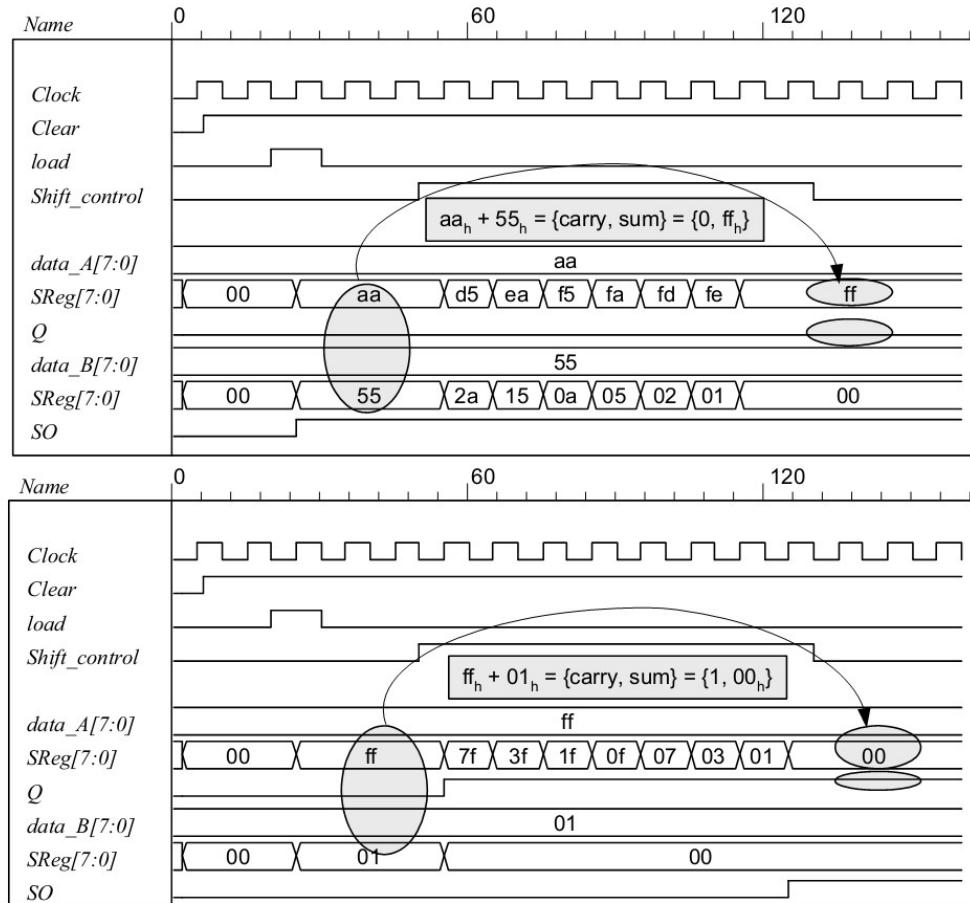
```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

```

initial fork
  data_A = 8'hAA; //8'h ff;
  data_B = 8'h55; //8'h01;
  SI = 0;
  #20 load = 1;
  #30 load = 0;
  #50 Shift_control = 1;
  #50 begin repeat (8) @ (posedge Clock);
    #5 Shift_control = 0;
  end
join
endmodule

```



6.45

```

module Prob_6_45 (output reg y_out, input start, clock, reset_bar);
  parameter s0 = 4'b0000,
  s1 = 4'b0001,
  s2 = 4'b0010,
  s3 = 4'b0011,
  s4 = 4'b0100,
  s5 = 4'b0101,

```

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

```
s6 = 4'b0110,
s7 = 4'b0111,
s8 = 4'b1000;
reg [3: 0] state, next_state;

always @ (posedge clock, negedge reset_bar)
if (!reset_bar) state <= s0; else state <= next_state;

always @ (state, start) begin
    y_out = 1'b0;
    case (state)
        s0: if (start) next_state = s1; else next_state = s0;
        s1: begin next_state = s2; y_out = 1; end
        s2: begin next_state = s3; y_out = 1; end
        s3: begin next_state = s4; y_out = 1; end
        s4: begin next_state = s5; y_out = 1; end
        s5: begin next_state = s6; y_out = 1; end
        s6: begin next_state = s7; y_out = 1; end
        s7: begin next_state = s8; y_out = 1; end
        s8: begin next_state = s0; y_out = 1; end
        default: next_state = s0;
    endcase
end
endmodule

// Test plan

// Verify the following:
// Power-up reset
// Response to start in initial state
// Reset on-the-fly
// Response to re-assertion of start after reset on-the-fly
// 8-cycle counting sequence
// Ignore start during counting sequence
// Return to initial state after 8 cycles and await start
// Remain in initial state for one clock if start is asserted when the state is entered

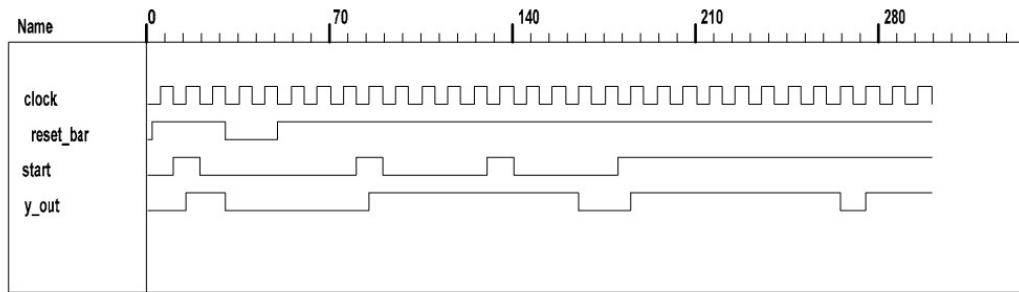
module t_Prob_6_45;
    wire y_out;
    reg start, clock, reset_bar;

    Prob_6_45 M0 (y_out, start, clock, reset_bar);

    initial #300 $finish;
    initial begin clock = 0; forever #5 clock = ~clock; end
    initial fork
        reset_bar = 0;
        #2 reset_bar = 1;
        #10 start = 1;
        #20 start = 0;
        #30 reset_bar = 0;
        #50 reset_bar = 1;
        #80 start = 1;
        #90 start = 0;
        #130 start = 1;
        #140 start = 0;
        #180 start = 1;
    join
endmodule
```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.



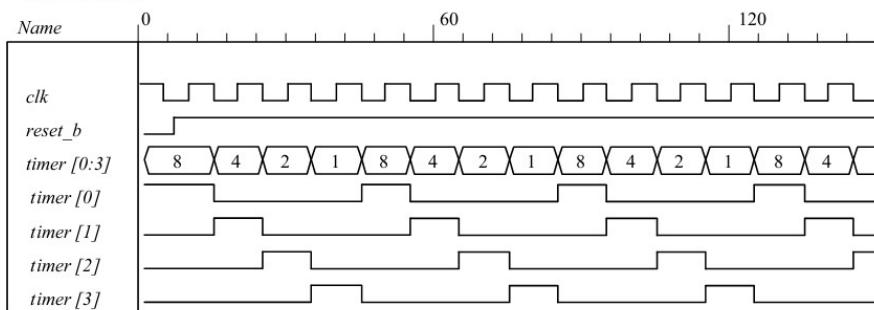
6.46

```
module Prob_6_46 (output reg [0: 3] timer, input clk, reset_b);
    always @ (negedge clk, negedge reset_b)
        if (reset_b == 0) timer <= 4'b1000; else
            case (timer)
                4'b1000: timer <= 4'b0100;
                4'b0100: timer <= 4'b0010;
                4'b0010: timer <= 4'b0001;
                4'b0001: timer <= 4'b1000;
                default: timer <= 4'b1000;
            endcase
    endmodule

module t_Prob_6_46 ();
    wire [0: 3] timer;
    reg clk, reset_b;

    Prob_6_46 M0 (timer, clk, reset_b);

    initial #150 $finish;
    initial fork #1 reset_b = 0; #7 reset_b = 1; join
        initial begin clk = 1; forever #5 clk = ~clk; end
    endmodule
```



6.47

```
module Prob_6_47 (
    output reg P_odd,
    input D_in, CLK, reset
);
    wire D;

    assign D = D_in ^ P_odd;
    always @ (posedge CLK, posedge reset)
```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

```

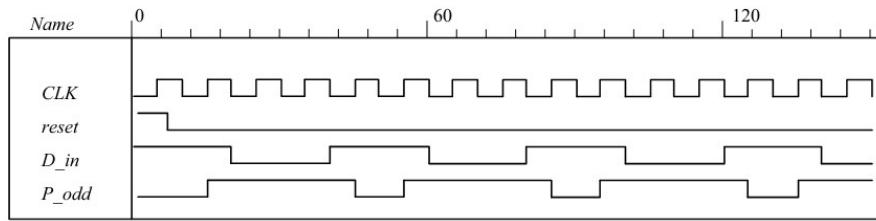
if (reset) P_odd <= 0;
else P_odd <= D;
endmodule

module t_Prob_6_47 ();
wire P_odd;
reg D_in, CLK, reset;

Prob_6_47 M0 (P_odd, D_in, CLK, reset);

initial #150 $finish;
initial fork #1 reset = 1; #7 reset = 0; join
initial begin CLK = 0; forever #5 CLK = ~CLK; end
initial begin D_in = 1; forever #20 D_in = ~D_in; end
endmodule

```



6.48 (a)

```

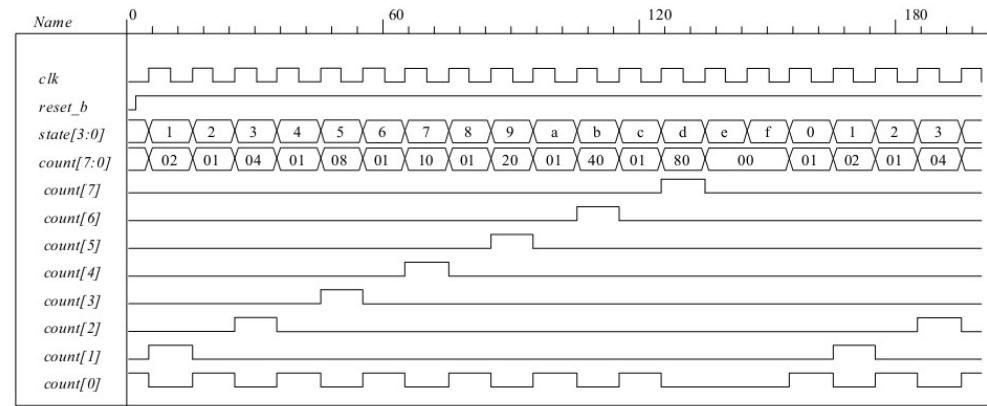
module Prob_6_48a (output reg [7: 0] count, input clk, reset_b);
reg [3: 0] state;
always @ (posedge clk, negedge reset_b)
  if (reset_b == 0) state <= 0; else state <= state + 1;
always @ (state)
  case (state)
    0, 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12: count = 8'b0000_0001;
    1:      count = 8'b0000_0010;
    3:      count = 8'b0000_0100;
    5:      count = 8'b0000_1000;
    7:      count = 8'b0001_0000;
    9:      count = 8'b0010_0000;
    11:     count = 8'b0100_0000;
    13:     count = 8'b1000_0000;
    default:   count = 8'b0000_0000;
  endcase
endmodule

module t_Prob_6_48a ();
wire [7: 0] count;
reg clk, reset_b;

Prob_6_48a M0 (count, clk, reset_b);

initial #200 $finish;
initial begin clk = 0; forever #5 clk = ~clk; end
initial begin reset_b = 0; #2 reset_b = 1; end
endmodule

```



(b)

```

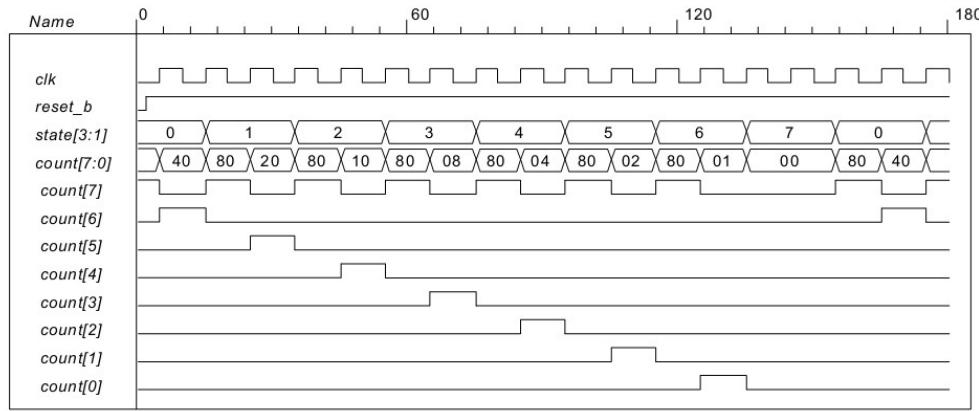
module Prob_6_48b (output reg [7: 0] count, input clk, reset_b);
reg [3: 0] state;
always @ (posedge clk, negedge reset_b)
  if (reset_b == 0) state <= 0; else state <= state + 1;
always @ (state)
  case (state)
    0, 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12: count = 8'b1000_0000;
    1: count = 8'b0100_0000;
    3: count = 8'b0010_0000;
    5: count = 8'b0001_0000;
    7: count = 8'b0000_1000;
    9: count = 8'b0000_0100;
    11: count = 8'b0000_0010;
    13: count = 8'b0000_0001;
    default: count = 8'b0000_0000;
  endcase
endmodule

module t_Prob_6_48b ();
  wire [7: 0] count;
  reg clk, reset_b;

  Prob_6_48b M0 (count, clk, reset_b);

  initial #180 $finish;
  initial begin clk = 0; forever #5 clk = ~clk; end
  initial begin reset_b = 0; #2 reset_b = 1; end
endmodule

```



6.49

```
// Behavioral description of a 4-bit universal shift register
// Fig. 6.7 and Table 6.3
module Shift_Register_4_beh (           // V2001, 2005
    output reg [3: 0] A_par,           // Register output
    input     [3: 0] I_par,           // Parallel input
    input         s1, s0,             // Select inputs
    input      MSB_in, LSB_in,        // Serial inputs
    input       CLK, Clear           // Clock and Clear
);
    always @ (posedge CLK, negedge Clear) // V2001, 2005
    if (~Clear) A_par <= 4'b0000;
    else
        case ({s1, s0})
            2'b00: A_par <= A_par;          // No change
            2'b01: A_par <= {MSB_in, A_par[3: 1]}; // Shift right
            2'b10: A_par <= {A_par[2: 0], LSB_in}; // Shift left
            2'b11: A_par <= I_par;          // Parallel load of input
        endcase
endmodule
```

```

// Test plan:
// test reset action load
// test parallel load
// test shift right
// test shift left
// test circulation of data
// test reset on the fly

module t_Shift_Register_4_beh ();
    reg s1, s0,           // Select inputs
          MSB_in, LSB_in,   // Serial inputs
          clk, reset_b;     // Clock and Clear
    reg [3: 0] I_par;    // Parallel input
    wire [3: 0] A_par;   // Register output

Shift_Register_4_beh M0 (A_par, I_par, s1, s0, MSB_in, LSB_in, clk, reset_b);

initial #200 $finish;
initial begin clk = 0; forever #5 clk = ~clk; end

initial fork
    // test reset action load
    #3 reset_b = 1;
    #4 reset_b = 0;
    #9 reset_b = 1;

    // test parallel load
    #10 I_par = 4'hA;
    #10 {s1, s0} = 2'b11;

    // test shift right
    #30 MSB_in = 1'b0;
    #30 {s1, s0} = 2'b01;

    // test shift left
    #80 LSB_in = 1'b1;
    #80 {s1, s0} = 2'b10;

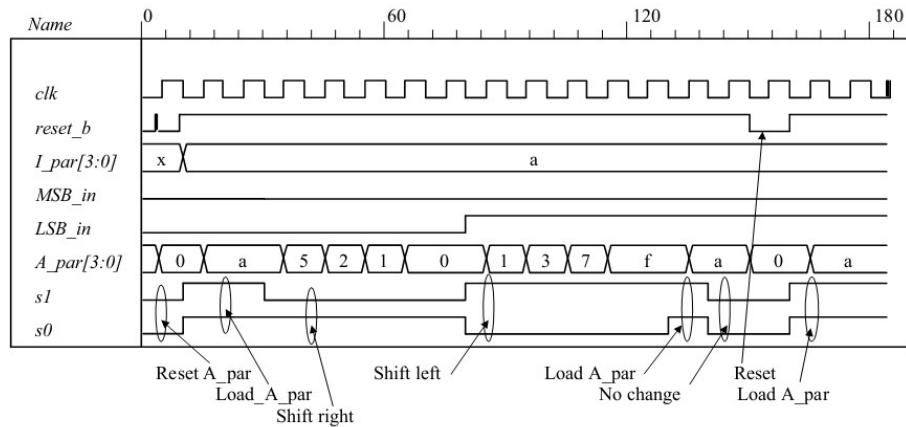
    // test circulation of data
    #130 {s1, s0} = 2'b11;
    #140 {s1, s0} = 2'b00;

    // test reset on the fly

    #150 reset_b = 1'b0;
    #160 reset_b = 1'b1;
    #160 {s1, s0} = 2'b11;

join
endmodule

```



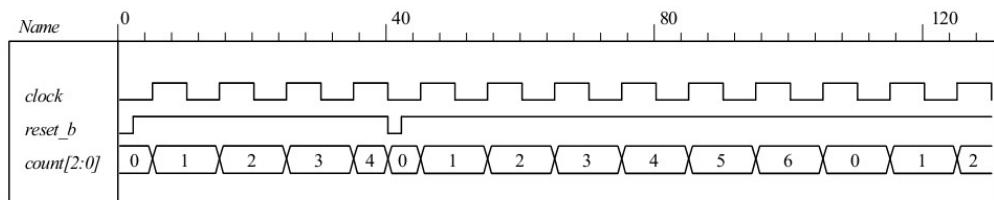
6.50 (a) See problem 6.27.

```
module Prob_8_50a (output reg [2: 0] count, input clk, reset_b);
  always @ (posedge clk, negedge reset_b)
    if (!reset_b) count <= 0;
    else case (count)
      3'd0: count <= 3'd1;
      3'd1: count <= 3'd2;
      3'd2: count <= 3'd3;
      3'd3: count <= 3'd4;
      3'd4: count <= 3'd5;
      3'd5: count <= 3'd6;
      3'd6: count <= 3'd0;
      default: count <= 3'd0;
    endcase
  endmodule
```

```
module t_Prob_8_50a;
  wire [2: 0] count;
  reg clock, reset_b ;

  Prob_8_50a M0 (count, clock, reset_b);

  initial #130 $finish;
  initial begin clock = 0; forever #5 clock = ~clock; end
  initial fork
    reset_b = 0;
    #2 reset_b = 1;
    #40 reset_b = 0;
    #42 reset_b = 1;
  join
  endmodule
```



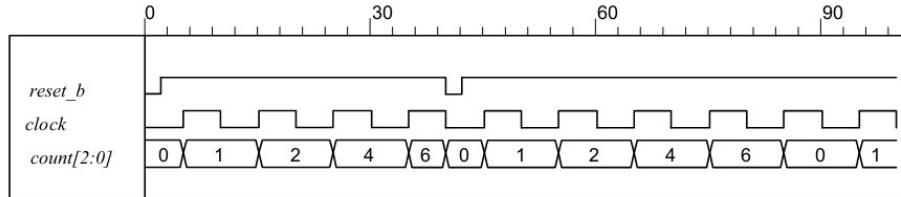
Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

(b) See problem 6.28.

```
module Prob_8_50b (output reg [2: 0] count, input clk, reset_b);
  always @ (posedge clk, negedge reset_b)
    if (!reset_b) count <= 0;
    else case (count)
      3'd0: count <= 3'd1;
      3'd1: count <= 3'd2;
      3'd2: count <= 3'd4;
      3'd4: count <= 3'd6;
      3'd6: count <= 3'd0;
      default: count <= 3'd0;
    endcase
  endmodule

module t_Prob_8_50b;
  wire [2: 0] count;
  reg clock, reset_b ;
  Prob_8_50b M0 (count, clock, reset_b);

  initial #100 $finish;
  initial begin clock = 0; forever #5 clock = ~clock; end
  initial fork
    reset_b = 0;
    #2 reset_b = 1;
    #40 reset_b = 0;
    #42 reset_b = 1;
  join
endmodule
```



6.51

```
module Seq_Detector_Prob_5_51 (output detect, input bit_in, clk, reset_b);
  reg [2: 0] sample_reg;
  assign detect = (sample_reg == 3'b111);
  always @ (posedge clk, negedge reset_b) if (reset_b == 0) sample_reg <= 0;
  else sample_reg <= {bit_in, sample_reg [2: 1]};
endmodule

module Seq_Detector_Prob_5_45 (output detect, input bit_in, clk, reset_b);
  parameter S0 = 0, S1 = 1, S2 = 2, S3 = 3;
  reg [1: 0] state, next_state;

  assign detect = (state == S3);
  always @ (posedge clk, negedge reset_b)
    if (reset_b == 0) state <= S0; else state <= next_state;

  always @ (state, bit_in) begin
    next_state = S0;
    case (state)

```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

```

0:      if (bit_in) next_state = S1; else state = S0;
1:      if (bit_in) next_state = S2; else next_state = S0;
2:      if (bit_in) next_state = S3; else state = S0;
3:      if (bit_in) next_state = S3; else next_state = S0;
default: next_state = S0;
endcase
end
endmodule

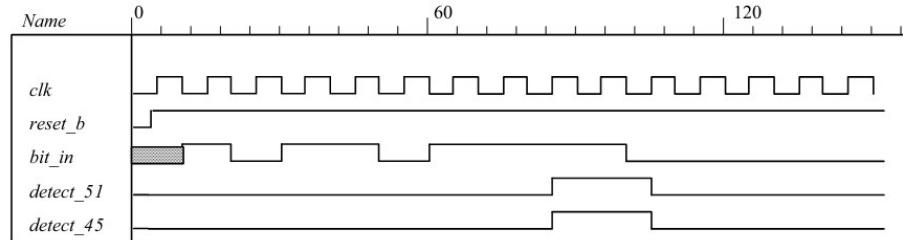
module t_Seq_Detector_Prob_6_51 ();
wire detect_45, detect_51;
reg bit_in, clk, reset_b;

Seq_Detector_Prob_5_51 M0 (detect_51, bit_in, clk, reset_b);
Seq_Detector_Prob_5_45 M1 (detect_45, bit_in, clk, reset_b);

initial #350$finish;
initial begin clk = 0; forever #5 clk = ~clk; end
initial fork

    reset_b = 0;
#4  reset_b = 1;
#10 bit_in = 1;
#20 bit_in = 0;
#30 bit_in = 1;
#50 bit_in = 0;
#60 bit_in = 1;
#100 bit_in = 0;
join
endmodule

```



The circuit using a shift register uses less hardware.

Chapter 7

7.1 (a) $8 \text{ K} \times 32 = 2^{13} \times 16$ A = 13 D = 16

(b) $2 \text{ G} \times 8 = 2^{31} \times 8$ A = 31 D = 8

(c) $16 \text{ M} \times 32 = 2^{24} \times 32$ A = 24 D = 32

(d) $256 \text{ K} \times 64 = 2^{18} \times 64$ A = 18 D = 64

(e)

7.2 (a) 2^{13} (b) 2^{31} (c) 2^{26} (d) 2^{21}

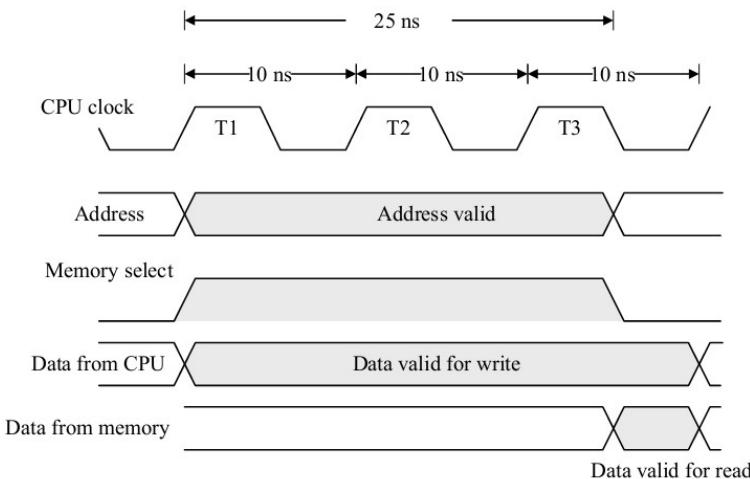
7.3 $723 = 512 + 128 + 64 + 16 + 2 + 1$

$3451 = 2048 + 1024 + 256 + 64 + 32 + 16 + 8 + 2 + 1$

Address: 10 1101 0011 = 2D3₁₆

Data: 0000 1101 0111 1011 = 0D7B₁₆

7.4 $f_{\text{CPU}} = 100 \text{ MHz}, T_{\text{CPU}} = 1/f_{\text{CPU}} = 10^{-8} \text{ Hz}^{-1} = 10 \times 10^{-9} \text{ Hz}^{-1} = 10 \text{ ns}$



7.5

```
// Testing the memory of HDL Example 7.1.
module t_memory ();
reg Enable, ReadWrite;
reg [3:0] DataIn;
reg [5:0] Address;
wire [3:0] DataOut;

memory M0 (Enable, ReadWrite, Address, DataIn, DataOut);
initial #200 $finish;
initial begin
    Enable = 0; ReadWrite = 0; Address = 3; DataIn = 5;
    repeat (8) #5 Enable = ~Enable;
end
initial begin
```

```

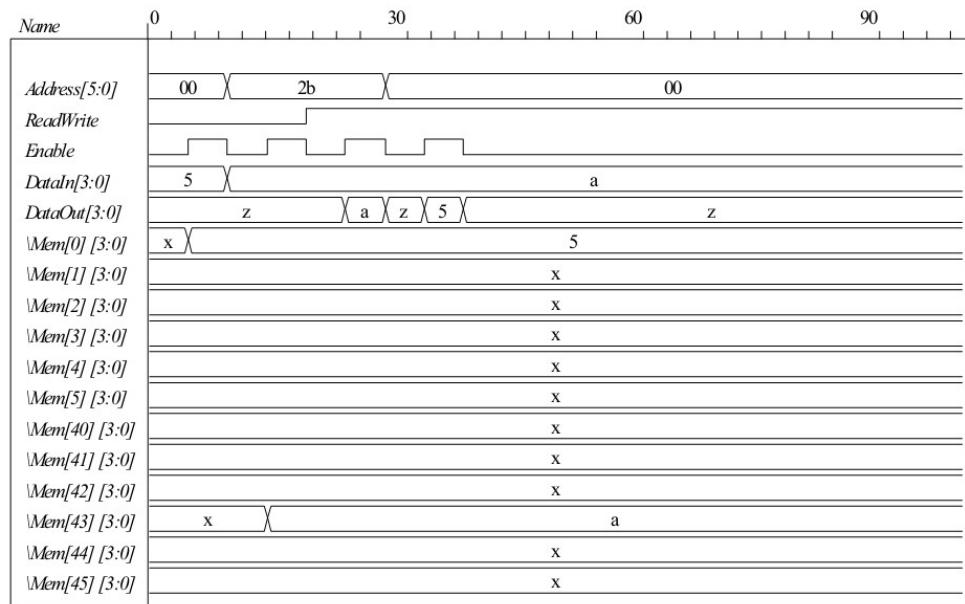
#10 Address = 43; DataIn = 10;
#10 ReadWrite = 1;
#10 Address = 0;
end
initial
$monitor ("E = %b RW = %b Add = %b D_in = %b D_out = %b T = %d",
Enable, ReadWrite, Address, DataIn, DataOut, $time);

wire mem0 = M0.Mem[0];
wire mem1 = M0.Mem[1];
wire mem2 = M0.Mem[2];
wire mem3 = M0.Mem[3];
wire mem4 = M0.Mem[4];
wire mem5 = M0.Mem[5];
wire mem40 = M0.Mem[40];
wire mem41 = M0.Mem[41];
wire mem42 = M0.Mem[42];
wire mem43 = M0.Mem[43];
wire mem44 = M0.Mem[44];
wire mem45 = M0.Mem[45];
endmodule

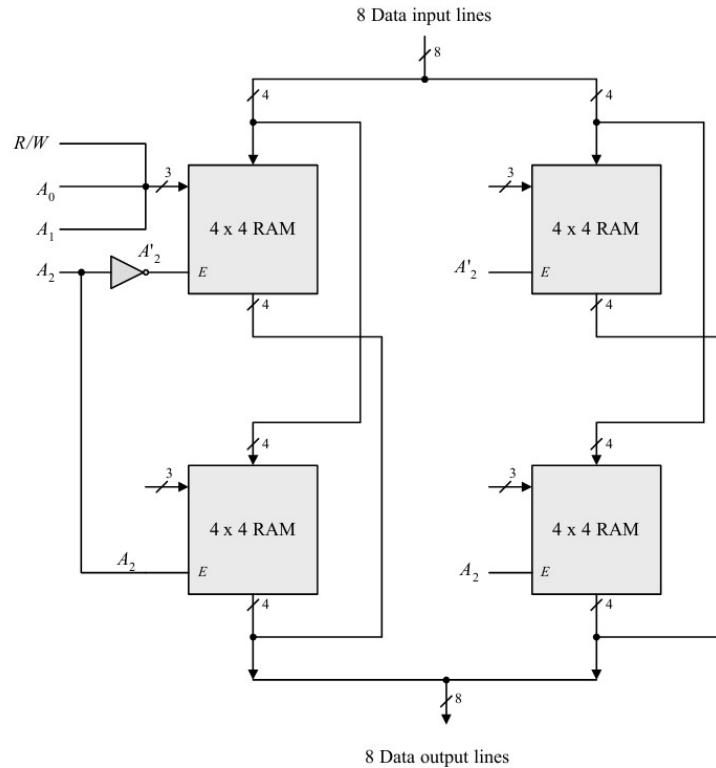
//Read and write operations of Mem
//Mem size is 64 words of 4 bits each.
module memory (Enable, ReadWrite, Address, DataIn, DataOut);
input Enable, ReadWrite;
input [3: 0] DataIn;
input [5: 0] Address;
output [3:0] DataOut;
reg [3: 0] DataOut;
reg [3: 0] Mem [0: 63];      //64 x 4 Mem
always @ (Enable or ReadWrite)
if (Enable)
  if (ReadWrite) DataOut = Mem[Address];    //Read
  else Mem[Address] = DataIn;           //Write
  else DataOut = 4'bz;                //High impedance state
endmodule

```

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.



7.6



Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

7.7 (a) $16 \text{ K} = 2^{14} = 2^7 \times 2^7 = 128 \times 128$

Each decoder is 7×128

Decoders require 256 AND gates, each with 7 inputs

(b) $6,000 = 0101110_1110000$

$x = 46 \quad y = 112$

7.8 (a) $256 \text{ K} / 32 \text{ K} = 8 \text{ chips}$

(b) $256 \text{ K} = 2^{18}$ (18 address lines for memory); $32 \text{ K} = 2^{15}$ (15 address pins / chip)

(c) $18 - 15 = 3$ lines ; must decode with 3×8 decoder

7.9 $13 + 12 = 25$ address lines. Memory capacity = 2^{25} words.

7.10 $01011011 = 1 \ 2 \ 3 \ 4 \ 5 \ 6 \ 7 \ 8 \ 9 \ 10 \ 11 \ 12 \ 13$
 $P_1 \ P_2 \ 0 \ P_4 \ 1 \ 0 \ 1 \ P_8 \ 1 \ 0 \ 1 \ 1 \ P_{13}$

$P_1 = \text{Xor of bits } (3, 5, 7, 9, 11) = 0, 1, 1, 1, 1 = 0$

(Note: even # of 0s)

$P_2 = \text{Xor of bits } (3, 6, 7, 10, 11) = 0, 0, 1, 0, 1 = 0$

$P_4 = \text{Xor of bits } (5, 6, 7, 12) = 1, 0, 1, 1 = 1$

(Note: odd # of 0s)

$P_8 = \text{Xor of bits } (9, 10, 11, 12) = 1, 0, 1, 1 = 1$

Composite 13-bit code word: 0001 1011 1011 1

7.11 $11001001010 = 1 \ 2 \ 3 \ 4 \ 5 \ 6 \ 7 \ 8 \ 9 \ 10 \ 11 \ 12 \ 13 \ 14 \ 15$
 $P_1 \ P_2 \ 1 \ P_4 \ 1 \ 0 \ 0 \ P_8 \ 1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1 \ 0 \ 1 \ 0$

$P_1 = \text{Xor of bits } (3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15) = 1, 1, 0, 1, 0, 0, 0 = 1$

(Note: odd # of 0s)

$P_2 = \text{Xor of bits } (3, 6, 7, 10, 11, 14, 15) = 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0 = 0$

(Note: even # of 0s)

$P_4 = \text{Xor of bits } (5, 6, 7, 12, 13, 14, 15) = 1, 0, 0, 1, 0, 1, 0 = 1$

$P_8 = \text{Xor of bits } (9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15) = 1, 0, 0, 1, 0, 1, 0 = 1$

Composite 15-bit code word: 101 110 011 001 010

7.12 (a) $1 \ 2 \ 3 \ 4 \ 5 \ 6 \ 7 \ 8 \ 9 \ 10 \ 11 \ 12$
 $0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 0 \ 1 \ 0 \ 1 \ 0$

$C_1 (1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11) = 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 1 = 0$

$C_2 (2, 3, 6, 7, 10, 11) = 0, 0, 1, 1, 0, 1 = 1$

$C_4 (4, 5, 6, 7, 12) = 0, 1, 1, 1, 0 = 1$

$C_8 (8, 9, 10, 11, 12) = 0, 1, 0, 1, 0 = 0$

$C = 0110$

Error in bit 6.

Correct data: 0101 1010

(b) $1 \ 2 \ 3 \ 4 \ 5 \ 6 \ 7 \ 8 \ 9 \ 10 \ 11 \ 12$
 $1 \ 0 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1 \ 1 \ 0$

$C_1 (1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11) = 1, 1, 1, 0, 0, 1 = 0$

$C_2 (2, 3, 6, 7, 10, 11) = 0, 1, 0, 0, 1, 1 = 1$

$C_4 (4, 5, 6, 7, 12) = 1, 1, 0, 0, 0 = 0$

$C_8 (8, 9, 10, 11, 12) = 0, 0, 1, 1, 0 = 0$

C = 0010

Error in bit 2 = Parity bit P₂

Correct 8-bit data:	3 5 6 7 9 10 11 12 1 1 0 0 0 1 1 0
---------------------	---------------------------------------

(c) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
1 0 1 1 1 1 1 0 1 0 0

C = 0000 (No errors)

C₁ (1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11) = 1, 1, 1, 0, 0, 1 = 0

C₂ (2, 3, 6, 7, 10, 11) = 0, 1, 0, 0, 1, 1 = 1

C₄ (4, 5, 6, 7, 12) = 1, 1, 0, 0, 0 = 0

C₈ (8, 9, 10, 11, 12) = 0, 0, 1, 1, 0 = 0

Correct 8-bit data:	3 5 6 7 9 10 11 12 1 1 1 1 0 1 0 0
---------------------	---------------------------------------

7.13 (a) 16-bit data (From Table 7.2): 5 Check bits
1 bit

6 parity bits

(b) 32-bit data (From Table 7.2): 6 Check bits
1 bit

7 parity bits

(c) 16-bit data (From Table 7.2): 5 Check bits
1 bit

6 parity bits

7.14 (a) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
P₁ P₂ 0 P₄ 0 1 0
P₁ = Xor (3, 5, 7) = 0, 0, 0 = 1
P₂ = Xor (3, 6, 7) = 0, 1, 0 = 0
P₄ = Xor (5, 6, 7) = 0, 1, 0 = 1

7-bit word: 0101010

(b) No error:

C₁ = Xor (1, 3, 5, 7) = 0, 0, 0, 0 = 0

C₂ = Xor (2, 3, 6, 7) = 1, 0, 1, 0 = 0

C₄ = Xor (4, 5, 6, 7) = 1, 0, 1, 0 = 0

(c) Error in bit 5: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
0 1 0 1 1 1 0

C₁ = Xor (0, 0, 1, 0) = 1

C₂ = Xor (1, 0, 1, 0) = 0

C₄ = Xor (1, 1, 1, 0) = 1

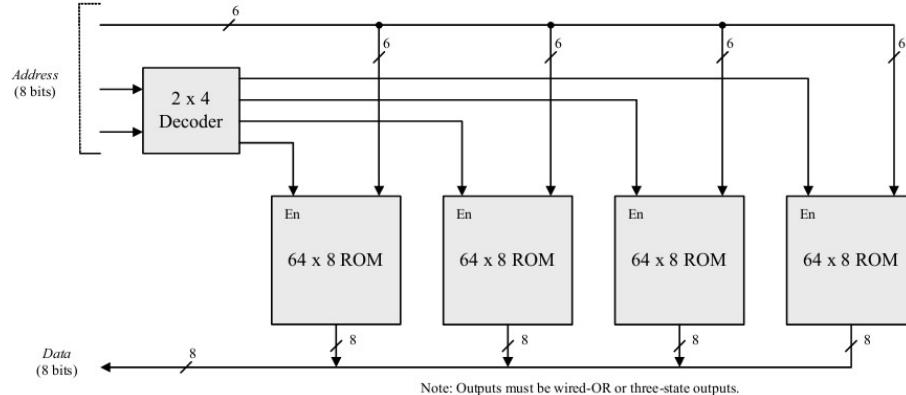
Error in bit 5: C = 101

(d) 8-bit word

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1

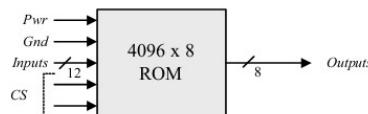
Error in bits 2 and 5: 0 0 0 1 1 1 0 1
 $C_1 = \text{Xor}(0, 0, 1, 0) = 1$
 $C_2 = \text{Xor}(0, 0, 1, 0) = 1$
 $C_4 = \text{Xor}(1, 1, 1, 0) = 1$
 $P = 0$
 $C = (1, 1, 1) \neq 0$ and $P = 0$ indicates double error.

7.15



7.16

$$\text{Note: } 4096 = 2^{12}$$



16 inputs + 8 outputs requires a 24-pin IC.

7.18 (a) 256×8 (b) 512×5 (c) 1024×4 (d) 32×7

7.17

Input Address	Output of ROM			
$I_5 I_4 I_3 I_2 I_1$	$D_6 D_5 D_4$	$D_3 D_2 D_1$	$D_0 (2^0)$	Decimal
0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0 0	0, 1	0, 1
0 0 0 0 1	0 0 0	0 0 1	0, 1	2, 3
...
0 1 0 0 0	0 0 1	0 1 1	0, 1	16, 17
0 1 0 0 1	0 0 1	1 0 0	0, 1	18, 19
...
1 1 1 1 0	1 1 0	0 0 0	0, 1	60, 61
1 1 1 1 1	1 1 0	0 0 1	0, 1	62, 63

7.18 (a) 8 inputs 8 outputs $2^8 \times 8$ 256×8 ROM

(b) 9 inputs 5 outputs $2^9 \times 5$ 512×5 ROM

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

(c) 10 inputs 4 outputs $2^{10} \times 4$ 1024 x 4 ROM

(d) 5 inputs 7 outputs $2^5 \times 7$ 32 x 7 ROM

7.19

		yz		y				
		00	01	11	10			
x		0	m_0 0	m_1 1	m_3 0	m_2 1		
	x	1	m_4 1	m_5 0	m_7 0	m_6 1		

$$A = yz' + xz' + x'y'z \\ A' = yz + xz + x'y'z'$$

		yz		y				
		00	01	11	10			
x		0	m_0 1	m_1 1	m_3 0	m_2 0		
	x	1	m_4 0	m_5 0	m_7 1	m_6 1		

$$B = xy + x'y' \\ B' = x'y' + x'y$$

		yz		y				
		00	01	11	10			
x		0	m_0 0	m_1 0	m_3 0	m_2 1		
	x	1	m_4 0	m_5 0	m_7 0	m_6 1		

$$C = yz' \\ C' = y' + z$$

		yz		y				
		00	01	11	10			
x		0	m_0 0	m_1 1	m_3 1	m_2 1		
	x	1	m_4 0	m_5 1	m_7 1	m_6 0		

$$D = z + x'y \\ D' = y'z' + xz'$$

Product term	Inputs $x y z$	Outputs $A \ B \ C \ D$			
		A	B	C	D
yz'	1 - 1 0 0	1	-	1	-
xz'	2 1 - 0 0	1	-	-	-
$x'y'z$	3 0 0 1 0	1	-	-	-
xy'	4 1 0 - 0	-	1	-	-
$x'y$	5 0 1 - 0	-	1	-	1
z	6 - - 1 0	-	-	-	1
		T	C	T	T

7.20

Inputs	Outputs
$x \ y \ z$	A, B, C, D
0 0 0	1 1 0 1
0 0 1	0 1 1 1
0 1 0	0 0 0 0
0 1 1	1 0 0 0
1 0 0	1 0 0 1
1 0 1	0 0 1 1
1 1 0	1 1 0 0
1 1 1	0 1 0 1

$$M[001] = 0111$$

$$M[100] = 1001$$

7.21 Note: See truth table in Fig. 7.12(b).

		$A_1 A_0$		A_1			
		00	01	11	10		
A_2	0	m_0 0	m_1 0	m_3 0	m_2 0		
	1	m_4 0	m_5 0	m_7 1	m_6 1		
A_2		A_0					
		00	01	11	10		

$$F_1 = A_2 A_1$$

$$F'_1 = A'_2 + A'_1$$

		$A_1 A_0$		A_1			
		00	01	11	10		
A_2	0	m_0 0	m_1 0	m_3 0	m_2 0		
	1	m_4 1	m_5 1	m_7 1	m_6 0		
A_2		A_0					
		00	01	11	10		

$$F_2 = A_2 A'_1 + A_2 A_0$$

$$F'_2 = A'_2 + A_1 A'_0$$

		$A_1 A_0$		A_1			
		00	01	11	10		
A_2	0	m_0 0	m_1 0	m_3 1	m_2 0		
	1	m_4 0	m_5 1	m_7 0	m_6 0		
A_2		A_0					
		00	01	11	10		

$$F_3 = A'_2 A_1 A_0 + A_2 A'_1 A_0$$

$$F'_3 = A'_0 + A'_2 A'_1 + A_2 A_1$$

		$A_1 A_0$		A_1			
		00	01	11	10		
A_2	0	m_0 0	m_1 0	m_3 0	m_2 1		
	1	m_4 0	m_5 0	m_7 0	m_6 1		
A_2		A_0					
		00	01	11	10		

$$F_4 = A_1 A'_0$$

$$F'_4 = A'_1 + A_0$$

Product term	Inputs		Outputs			
	$A_2 A_1 A_0$	$F_1 F_2 F_3 F_4$	F_1	F_2	F_3	F_4
$A_2 A_1$	1	1 1 -	1	-	-	-
A'_2	2	0 - -	-	1	-	-
$A_1 A'_0$	3	- 1 0	-	1	-	1
$A'_2 A_1 A_0$	4	- 1 1	-	-	1	-
$A_2 A'_1$	5	1 0 1	-	-	1	-
			T	C	F	T

Alternative: F'_1, F'_2, F_3, F_4
(5 terms)

7.22

Decimal	w	x	y	z	b_7	b_6	b_5	b_4	b_3	b_2	b_1	b_0
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
2	4	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
3	9	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
4	16	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0
5	25	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0
6	36	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0
7	49	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1
8	64	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0
9	81	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	1
10	100	1	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	0
11	121	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	1
12	144	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0
13	169	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	0
14	196	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0
15	225	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1

Note: $b_0 = z$, and $b_1 = 0$.

ROM would have 4 inputs and 6 outputs. A 4 x 8

ROM would waste two outputs.

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

		y	
		11	10
wx		00	01
w	00	m_0	m_1
	01	m_4	m_5
	11	m_{12}	m_{13}
	10	m_8	m_9
		x	

		y	
		11	10
wx		00	01
w	00	m_0	m_1
	01	m_4	m_5
	11	m_{12}	m_{13}
	10	m_8	m_9
		x	

		y	
		11	10
wx		00	01
w	00	m_0	m_1
	01	m_4	m_5
	11	m_{12}	m_{13}
	10	m_8	m_9
		x	

		y	
		11	10
wx		00	01
w	00	m_0	m_1
	01	m_4	m_5
	11	m_{12}	m_{13}
	10	m_8	m_9
		x	

		y	
		11	10
wx		00	01
w	00	m_0	m_1
	01	m_4	m_5
	11	m_{12}	m_{13}
	10	m_8	m_9
		x	

$$b_6 = wy + wx'$$

		y	
		11	10
wx		00	01
w	00	m_0	m_1
	01	m_4	m_5
	11	m_{12}	m_{13}
	10	m_8	m_9
		x	

$$b_7 = wx$$

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

7.23

From Fig. 4-3:

$$\begin{aligned}w &= A + BC + BD \\w' &= A'B' + A'C'D' \\x &= B'C + B'D + BC'D' \\x' &= B'C'D' + BC'BD \\y &= CD + C'D' \\y' &= C'D + CD' \\z &= D' \\z' &= D\end{aligned}$$

Use w, x', y, z (7 terms)

Product term	Inputs				Outputs			
	A	B	C	D	F_1	F_2	F_3	F_4
A	1	1	-	-	1	-	-	-
BC	2	-	1	1	-	1	1	-
BD	3	-	1	-	1	1	-	-
$B'C'D'$	4	-	0	0	0	-	1	-
CD	5	-	-	1	1	-	-	1
$C'D'$	6	-	-	0	0	-	-	1
D'	7	-	-	-	0	-	-	1
<hr/>								<hr/>
		T	C	T	T			

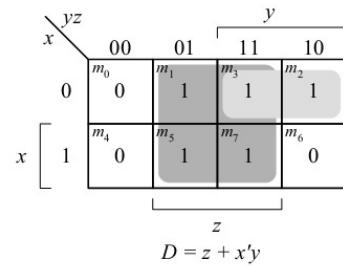
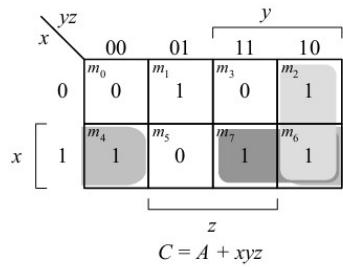
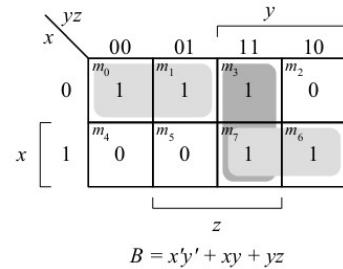
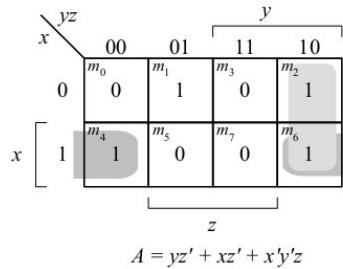
7.24

AND

Product term	Inputs				Outputs
	A	B	C	D	

1	1	-	-	-	$w = A + BC + BD$
2	-	1	1	-	
3	-	1	-	1	
4	-	0	1	-	
5	-	0	-	1	$x = B'C + B'D + BC'D'$
6	-	1	0	0	
7	-	-	1	1	
8	-	-	0	0	$y = CD + C'D'$
9	-	-	-	-	
10	-	-	-	0	
11	-	-	-	-	$z = D'$
12	-	-	-	-	

7.25



Product term	Inputs			Outputs
	x	y	z	
1 - 1 0 -				$A = yz' + xz' + x'y'z$
2 1 - 0 -				
3 0 0 1 -				
4 0 0 - -				
5 1 1 - -				$B = x'y' + xy + yz$
6 0 1 1 -				
7 0 - - 1				
8 1 1 1 -				$C = A + xyz$
9 0 - - -				
10 0 - 1 -				
11 0 1 - -				$D = z + x'y$
12 - - - -				

$$A = yz' + xz' + x'y'z$$

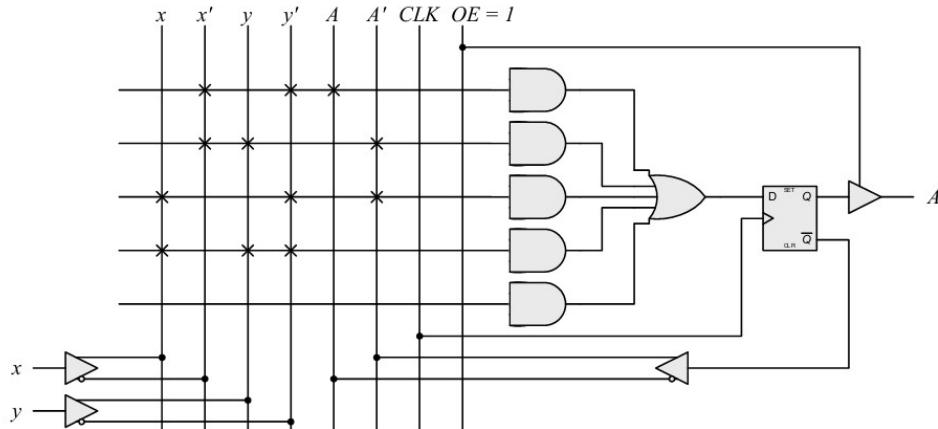
$$B = x'y' + xy + yz$$

$$C = A + xyz$$

$$D = z + x'y$$

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

7.26



7.27

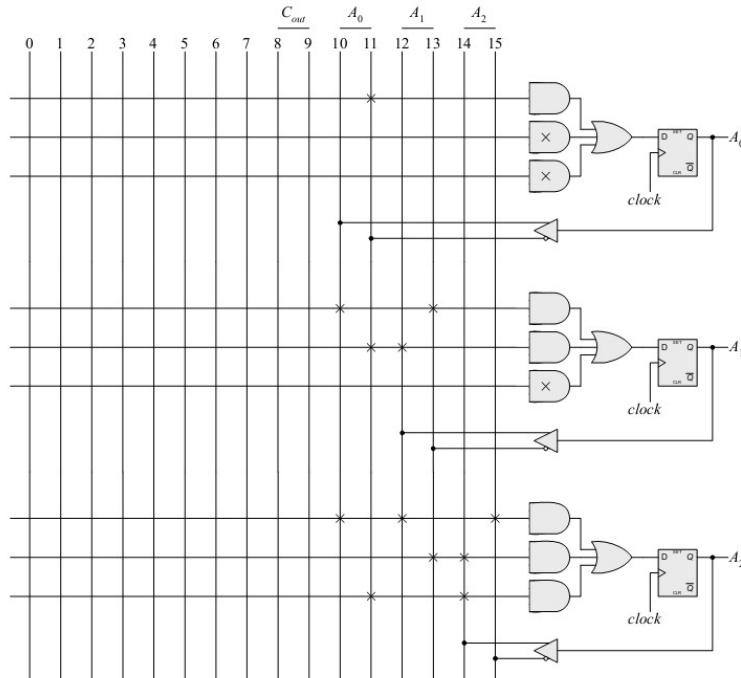
The results of Prob. 6.17 can be used to develop the equations for a three-bit binary counter with D-type flip-flops.

$$DA_0 = A'_0$$

$$DA_1 = A'_1 A_0 + A_1 A'_0$$

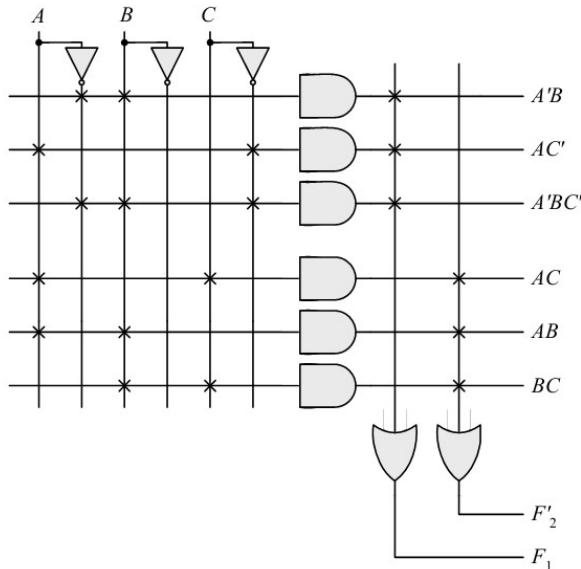
$$DA_2 = A'_2 A_1 A_0 + A_2 A'_1 + A_2 A'_0$$

$$C_{out} = A_2 A_1 A_0$$



© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

7.28



7.29

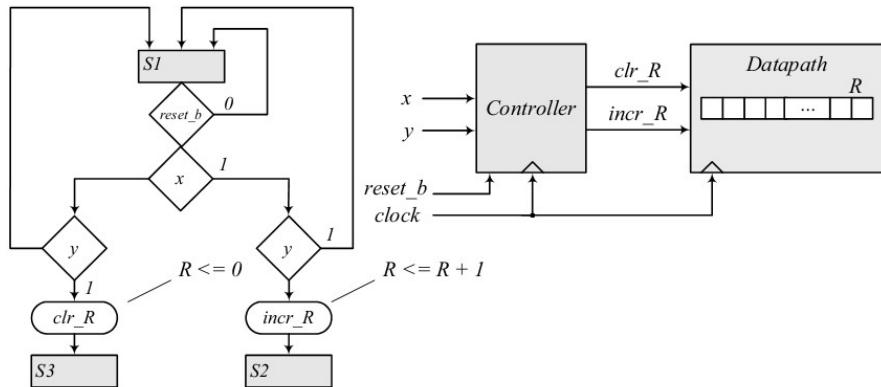
Product term	Inputs $x y A$	Output D_A
$x'y'A$	1 0 0 1	1
$x'yA'$	2 0 1 0	1
$xy'A'$	3 1 0 0	1
xyA	4 1 1 1	1

CHAPTER 8

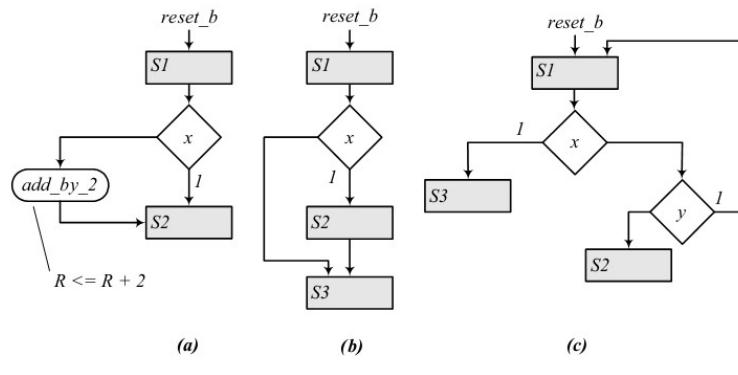
8.1

- (a) The transfer and increment occur concurrently, i.e., at the same clock edge. After the transfer, R_2 holds the contents that were in R_1 before the clock edge, and R_2 holds its previous value incremented by 1.
- (b) Decrement the content of R_3 by one.
- (c) If ($S_1 = 1$), transfer content of R_1 to R_0 . If ($S_1 = 0$ and $S_2 = 1$), transfer content of R_2 to R_0 .

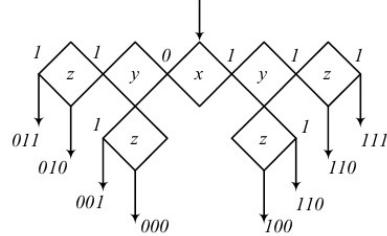
8.2



8.3



8.4

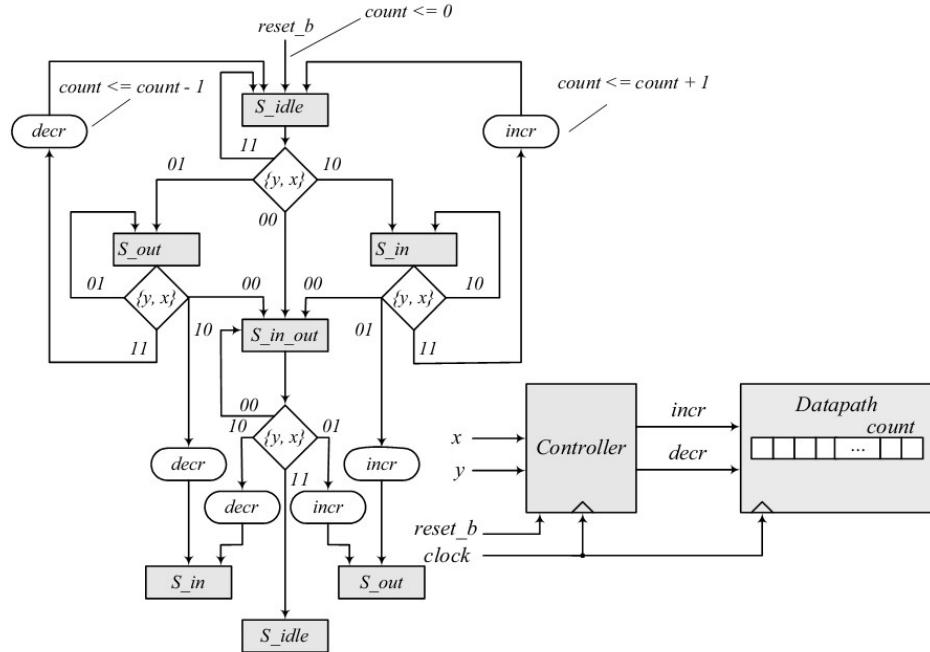


8.5

The operations specified in a flowchart are executed sequentially, one at a time. The operations specified in an ASM chart are executed concurrently for each ASM block. Thus, the operations listed within a state box, the operations specified by a conditional box, and the transfer to the next state in each ASM block are executed at the same clock edge. For example, in Fig. 8.5 with Start = 1 and Flag = 1, signal $Flush_R$ is asserted. At the clock edge the state moves to S_2 , and register R is flushed.

8.6

Note: In practice, the asynchronous inputs x and y should be synchronized to the clock to avoid metastable conditions in the flip-flops..



Note: To avoid counting a person more than once, the machine waits until x or y is deasserted before incrementing or decrementing the counter. The machine also accounts for persons entering and leaving simultaneously.

8.7

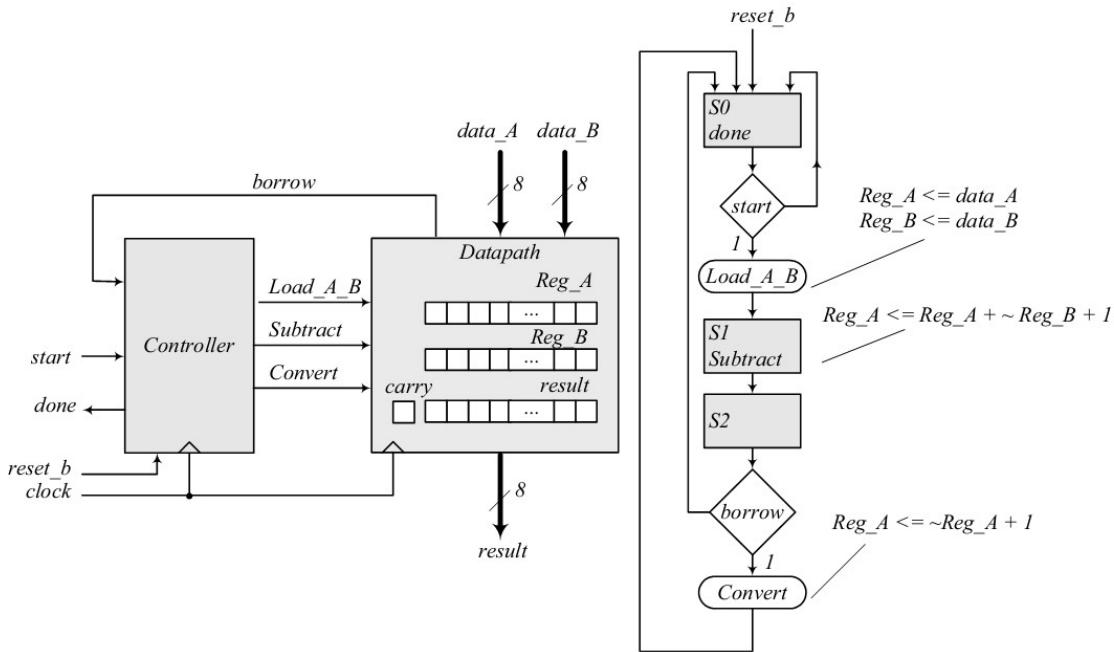
RTL notation:

$S0$: Initial state: if ($start = 1$) then ($RA \leftarrow data_A$, $RB \leftarrow data_B$, go to $S1$).

$S1$: $\{Carry, RA\} \leftarrow RA + (2^{\text{'}s \text{ complement}} \text{ of } RB)$, go to $S2$.

$S2$: If ($borrow = 0$) go to $S0$. If ($borrow = 1$) then $RA \leftarrow (2^{\text{'}}s \text{ complement of } RA)$, go to $S0$.

Block diagram and ASMD chart:



```

module Subtractor_P8_7
  (output done, output [7:0] result, input [7:0] data_A, data_B, input start, clock, reset_b);

  Controller_P8_7 M0 (Load_A_B, Subtract, Convert, done, start, borrow, clock, reset_b);
  Datapath_P8_7 M1 (result, borrow, data_A, data_B, Load_A_B, Subtract, Convert, clock, reset_b);
endmodule

module Controller_P8_7 (output reg Load_A_B, Subtract, output reg Convert, output done,
  input start, borrow, clock, reset_b);
  parameter S0 = 2'b00, S1 = 2'b01, S2 = 2'b10;
  reg [1:0] state, next_state;
  assign done = (state == S0);

  always @ (posedge clock, negedge reset_b)
    if (!reset_b) state <= S0; else state <= next_state;

  always @ (state, start, borrow) begin
    Load_A_B = 0;
    Subtract = 0;
    Convert = 0;

    case (state)
      S0:   if (start) begin Load_A_B = 1; next_state = S1; end
      S1:   begin Subtract = 1; next_state = S2; end
      S2:   begin next_state = S0; if (borrow) Convert = 1; end
      default: next_state = S0;
    endcase
  end
endmodule

module Datapath_P8_7 (output [7:0] result, output borrow, input [7:0] data_A, data_B,
  input Load_A_B, Subtract, Convert, clock, reset_b);
  reg carry;
  reg [8:0] diff;
  reg [7:0] RA, RB;

```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

```

assign borrow = carry;
assign result = RA;

always @ (posedge clock, negedge reset_b)
if (!reset_b) begin carry <= 1'b0; RA <= 8'b0000_0000; RB <= 8'b0000_0000; end
else begin
  if (Load_A_B) begin RA <= data_A; RB <= data_B; end
  else if (Subtract) {carry, RA} <= RA + ~RB + 1;

  // In the statement above, the math of the LHS is done to the wordlength of the LHS
  // The statement below is more explicit about how the math for subtraction is done:
  // else if (Subtract) {carry, RA} <= {1'b0, RA} + {1'b1, ~RB } + 9'b0000_0001;
  // If the 9-th bit is not considered, the 2s complement operation will generate a carry bit,
  // and borrow must be formed as borrow = ~carry.

  else if (Convert) RA <= ~RA + 8'b0000_0001;
end
endmodule

// Test plan – Verify;
// Power-up reset
// Subtraction with data_A > data_B
// Subtraction with data_A < data_B
// Subtraction with data_A = data_B
// Reset on-the-fly: left as an exercise

module t_Subtractor_P8_7;
  wire done;
  wire [7:0] result;
  reg [7:0] data_A, data_B;
  reg start, clock, reset_b;

  Subtractor_P8_7 M0 (done, result, data_A, data_B, start, clock, reset_b);

initial #200 $finish;
initial begin clock = 0; forever #5 clock = ~clock; end
initial fork
  reset_b = 0;
  #2 reset_b = 1;
  #90 reset_b = 1;
  #92 reset_b = 1;
join

initial fork
  #20 start = 1;
  #30 start = 0;
  #70 start = 1;
  #110 start = 1;
join

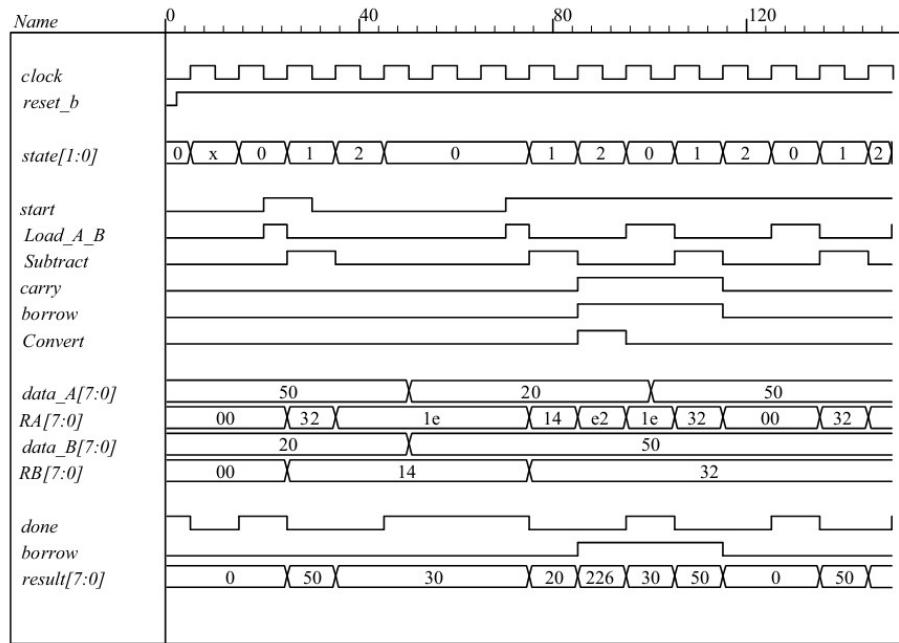
initial fork
  data_A = 8'd50;
  data_B = 8'd20;

  #50 data_A = 8'd20;
  #50 data_B = 8'd50;

  #100 data_A = 8'd50;
  #100 data_B = 8'd50;
join
endmodule

```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.



8.8

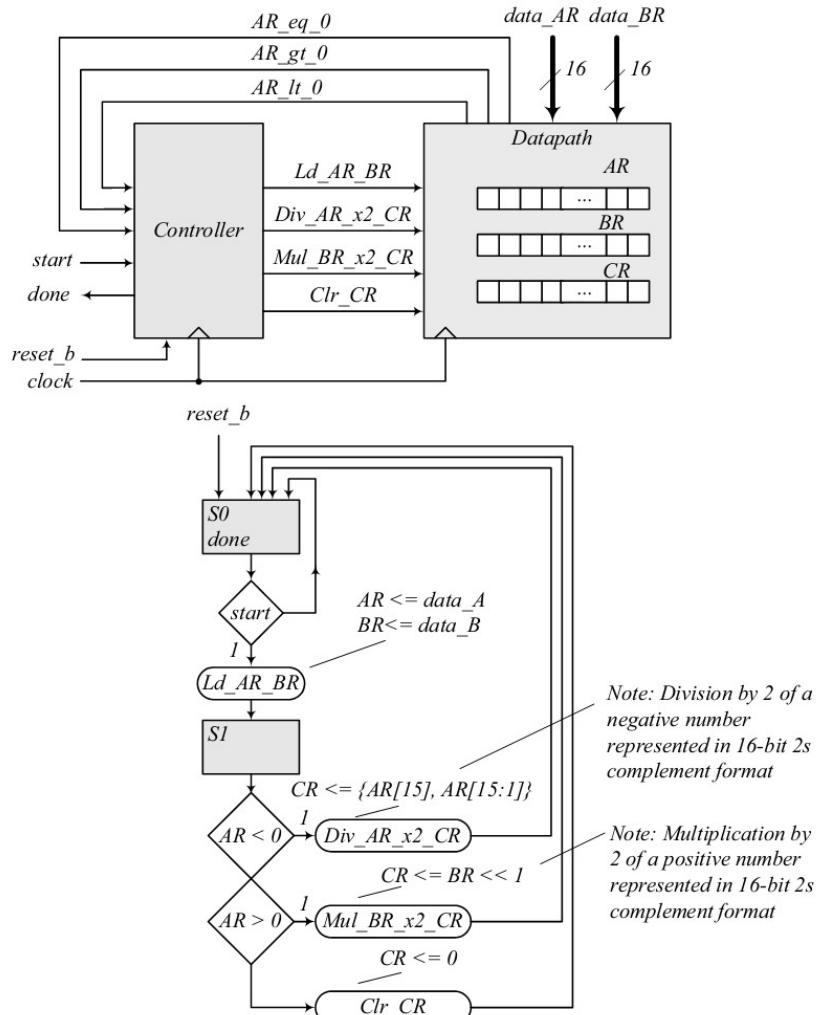
RTL notation:

S0: if (start = 1) $AR \leftarrow$ input data, $BR \leftarrow$ input data, go to S1.

S1: if ($AR[15] = 1$ (sign bit negative) then $CR \leftarrow AR$ (shifted right, sign extension).

else if (positive non-zero) then ($Overflow \leftarrow BR([15] \oplus [14])$, $CR \leftarrow BR$ (shifted left)

else if ($AR = 0$) then ($CR \leftarrow 0$).



```

module Prob_8_8 (output done, input [15: 0] data_AR, data_BR, input start, clock, reset_b);

Controller_P8_8 M0 (
    Ld_AR_BR, Div_AR_x2_CR, Mul_BR_x2_CR, Clr_CR, done,
    start, AR_lt_0, AR_gt_0, AR_eq_0, clock, reset_b
);

Datapath_P8_8 M1 (
    Overflow, AR_lt_0, AR_gt_0, AR_eq_0, data_AR, data_BR,
    Ld_AR_BR, Div_AR_x2_CR, Mul_BR_x2_CR, Clr_CR, clock, reset_b
);
endmodule

```

```

module Controller_P8_8 (
    output reg Ld_AR_BR, Div_AR_x2_CR, Mul_BR_x2_CR, Clr_CR,
    output done, input start, AR_lt_0, AR_gt_0, AR_eq_0, clock, reset_b
);
parameter S0 = 1'b0, S1 = 1'b1;
reg state, next_state;
assign done = (state == S0);

always @ (posedge clock, negedge reset_b)
    if (!reset_b) state <= S0; else state <= next_state;

always @ (state, start, AR_lt_0, AR_gt_0, AR_eq_0) begin
    Ld_AR_BR = 0;
    Div_AR_x2_CR = 0;
    Mul_BR_x2_CR = 0;
    Clr_CR = 0;

    case (state)
        S0:   if (start) begin Ld_AR_BR = 1; next_state = S1; end
        S1:   begin
            next_state = S0;
            if (AR_lt_0) Div_AR_x2_CR = 1;
            else if (AR_gt_0) Mul_BR_x2_CR = 1;
            else if (AR_eq_0) Clr_CR = 1;
        end
        default: next_state = S0;
    endcase
    end
endmodule

module Datapath_P8_8 (
    output reg Overflow, output AR_lt_0, AR_gt_0, AR_eq_0, input [15: 0] data_AR, data_BR,
    input Ld_AR_BR, Div_AR_x2_CR, Mul_BR_x2_CR, Clr_CR, clock, reset_b
);
reg [15: 0] AR, BR, CR;
assign AR_lt_0 = AR[15];
assign AR_gt_0 = (!AR[15]) && (!AR[14:0]);      // Reduction-OR
assign AR_eq_0 = (AR == 16'b0);

always @ (posedge clock, negedge reset_b)
    if (!reset_b) begin AR <= 8'b0; BR <= 8'b0; CR <= 16'b0; end
    else begin
        if (Ld_AR_BR) begin AR <= data_AR; BR <= data_BR; end
        else if (Div_AR_x2_CR) CR <= {AR[15], AR[15:1]}; // For compiler without arithmetic right shift
        else if (Mul_BR_x2_CR) {Overflow, CR} <= (BR << 1);
        else if (Clr_CR) CR <= 16'b0;
    end
endmodule

// Test plan – Verify;
// Power-up reset
// If AR < 0 divide AR by 2 and transfer to CR
// If AR > 0 multiply AR by 2 and transfer to CR
// If AR = 0 clear CR
// Reset on-the-fly

```

```

module t_Prob_P8_8;
    wire      done;
    reg [15: 0] data_AR, data_BR;
    reg      start, clock, reset_b;
    reg [15: 0] AR_mag, BR_mag, CR_mag; // To illustrate 2s complement math

    // Probes for displaying magnitude of numbers
    always @ (M0.M1.AR)           // Hierarchical dereferencing
        if (M0.M1.AR[15]) AR_mag = ~M0.M1.AR+ 16'd1; else AR_mag = M0.M1.AR;
    always @ (M0.M1.BR)
        if (M0.M1.BR[15]) BR_mag = ~M0.M1.BR+ 16'd1; else BR_mag = M0.M1.BR;
    always @ (M0.M1.CR)
        if (M0.M1.CR[15]) CR_mag = ~M0.M1.CR + 16'd1; else CR_mag = M0.M1.CR;

    Prob_8_8 M0 (done, data_AR, data_BR, start, clock, reset_b);

initial #250 $finish;
initial begin clock = 0; forever #5 clock = ~clock; end
initial fork
    reset_b = 0; // Power-up reset
    #2 reset_b = 1;
    #50 reset_b = 0; // Reset on-the-fly
    #52 reset_b = 1;
    #90 reset_b = 1;
    #92 reset_b = 1;
join

initial fork
    #20 start = 1;
    #30 start = 0;
    #70 start = 1;
    #110 start = 1;
join

initial fork
    data_AR = 16'd50; // AR > 0
    data_BR = 16'd20; // Result should be 40

    #50 data_AR = 16'd20;
    #50 data_BR = 16'd50; // Result should be 100

    #100 data_AR = 16'd50;
    #100 data_BR = 16'd50;

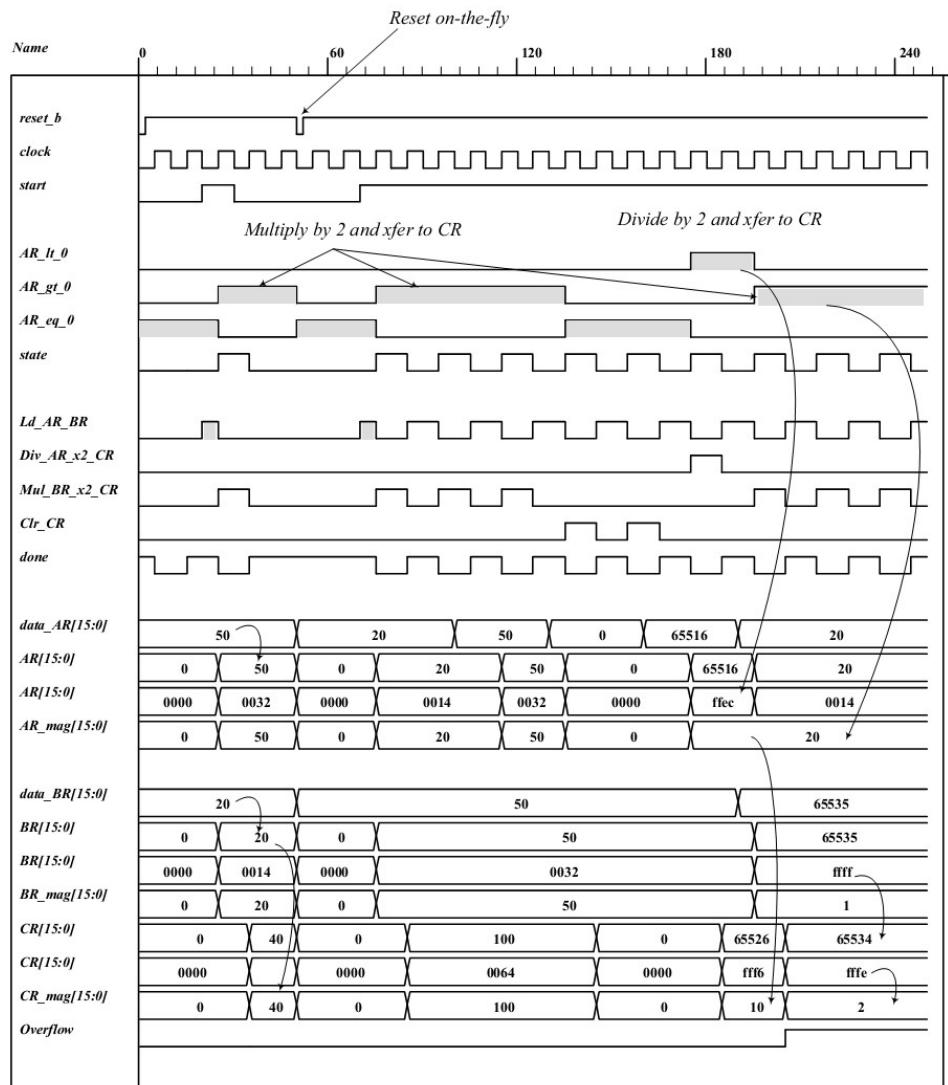
    #130 data_AR = 16'd0; // AR = 0, result should clear CR

    #160 data_AR = -16'd20; // AR < 0, Verilog stores 16-bit 2s complement
    #160 data_BR = 16'd50; // Result should have magnitude10

    #190 data_AR = 16'd20; // AR < 0, Verilog stores 16-bit 2s complement
    #190 data_BR = 16'hffff; // Result should have overflow
join
endmodule

```

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.



Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

8.9

Design equations:

$$\begin{aligned} D_{S_idle} &= S_2 + S_idle \cdot Start' \\ D_{S_1} &= S_idle \cdot Start + S_1 \cdot (A2 \cdot A3)' \\ D_{S_2} &= A2 \cdot A3 \cdot S_1 \end{aligned}$$

HDL description:

```

module Prob_8_9 (output E, F, output [3: 0] A, output A2, A3, input Start, clock, reset_b);

Controller_Prob_8_9 M0 (set_E, clr_E, set_F, clr_A_F, incr_A, Start, A2, A3, clock, reset_b);
Datapath_Prob_8_9 M1 (E, F, A, A2, A3, set_E, clr_E, set_F, clr_A_F, incr_A, clock, reset_b);

endmodule

// Structural version of the controller (one-hot)
// Note that the flip-flop for S_idle must have a set input and reset_b is wire to the set
// Simulation results match Fig. 8-13

module Controller_Prob_8_9 (
    output set_E, clr_E, set_F, clr_A_F, incr_A,
    input Start, A2, A3, clock, reset_b
);

wire D_S_idle, D_S_1, D_S_2;
wire q_S_idle, q_S_1, q_S_2;
wire w0, w1, w2, w3;
wire [2:0] state = {q_S_2, q_S_1, q_S_idle};

// Next-State Logic
or (D_S_idle, q_S_2, w0); // input to D-type flip-flop for q_S_idle
and (w0, q_S_idle, Start_b);
not (Start_b, Start);

or (D_S_1, w1, w2, w3); // input to D-type flip-flop for q_S_1
and (w1, q_S_idle, Start);
and (w2, q_S_1, A2_b);
not (A2_b, A2);
and (w3, q_S_1, A2, A3_b);
not (A3_b, A3);

and (D_S_2, A2, A3, q_S_1); // input to D-type flip-flop for q_S_2

D_flop_S M0 (q_S_idle, D_S_idle, clock, reset_b);
D_flop M1 (q_S_1, D_S_1, clock, reset_b);
D_flop M2 (q_S_2, D_S_2, clock, reset_b);

// Output Logic
and (set_E, q_S_1, A2);
and (clr_E, q_S_1, A2_b);
buf (set_F, q_S_2);
and (clr_A_F, q_S_idle, Start);
buf (incr_A, q_S_1);
endmodule

module D_flop (output reg q, input data, clock, reset_b);
always @ (posedge clock, negedge reset_b)
    if (!reset_b) q <= 1'b0; else q <= data;
endmodule

```

```

module D_flop_S (output reg q, input data, clock, set_b);
  always @ (posedge clock, negedge set_b)
    if (!set_b) q <= 1'b1; else q <= data;
  endmodule

/*
// RTL Version of the controller
// Simulation results match Fig. 8-13

module Controller_Prob_8_9 (
  output reg set_E, clr_E, set_F, clr_A_F, incr_A,
  input Start, A2, A3, clock, reset_b
);
  parameter S_idle = 3'b001, S_1 = 3'b010, S_2 = 3'b100;      // One-hot
  reg [2: 0] state, next_state;

  always @ (posedge clock, negedge reset_b)
    if (!reset_b) state <= S_idle; else state <= next_state;

  always @ (state, Start, A2, A3) begin
    set_E = 1'b0;
    clr_E = 1'b0;
    set_F = 1'b0;
    clr_A_F = 1'b0;
    incr_A = 1'b0;
    case (state)
      S_idle:   if (Start) begin next_state = S_1; clr_A_F = 1; end
                else next_state = S_idle;
      S_1:   begin
        incr_A = 1;
        if (!A2) begin next_state = S_1; clr_E = 1; end
        else begin
          set_E = 1;
          if (A3) next_state = S_2; else next_state = S_1;
        end
      end
      S_2:   begin next_state = S_idle; set_F = 1; end
      default: next_state = S_idle;
    endcase
  end
  endmodule
*/
module Datapath_Prob_8_9 (
  output reg E, F, output reg [3: 0] A, output A2, A3,
  input set_E, clr_E, set_F, clr_A_F, incr_A, clock, reset_b
);
  assign A2 = A[2];
  assign A3 = A[3];

  always @ (posedge clock, negedge reset_b) begin
    if (!reset_b) begin E <= 0; F <= 0; A <= 0; end
    else begin
      if (set_E) E <= 1;
      if (clr_E) E <= 0;
      if (set_F) F <= 1;
      if (clr_A_F) begin A <= 0; F <= 0; end
      if (incr_A) A <= A + 1;
    end
  end
  endmodule

```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

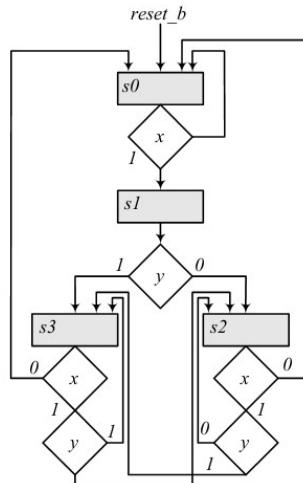
// Test Plan - Verify: (1) Power-up reset, (2) match ASMD chart in Fig. 8-9 (d),
 // (3) recover from reset on-the-fly

```
module t_Prob_8_9;
  wire E, F;
  wire [3: 0] A;
  wire A2, A3;
  reg Start, clock, reset_b;

  Prob_8_9 M0 (E, F, A, A2, A3, Start, clock, reset_b);

  initial #500 $finish;
  initial begin clock = 0; forever #5 clock = ~clock; end
  initial begin reset_b = 0; #2 reset_b = 1; end
  initial fork
    #20 Start = 1;
    #40 reset_b = 0;
    #62 reset_b = 1;
  join
endmodule
```

8.10



```
module Prob_8_10 (input x, y, clock, reset_b);
  reg [1:0] state, next_state;
  parameter s0 = 2'b00, s1 = 2'b01, s2 = 2'b10, s3 = 2'b11;
  always @ (posedge clock, negedge reset_b)
    if (reset_b == 0) state <= s0; else state <= next_state;

  always @ (state, x, y) begin
    next_state = s0;
    case (state)
      s0: if (x == 0) next_state = s0; else next_state = s1;
      s1: if (y == 0) next_state = s2; else next_state = s3;
      s2: if (x == 0) next_state = s0; else if (y == 0) next_state = s2; else next_state = s3;
      s3: if (x == 0) next_state = s0; else if (y == 0) next_state = s2; else next_state = s3;
    endcase
  end
endmodule
```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

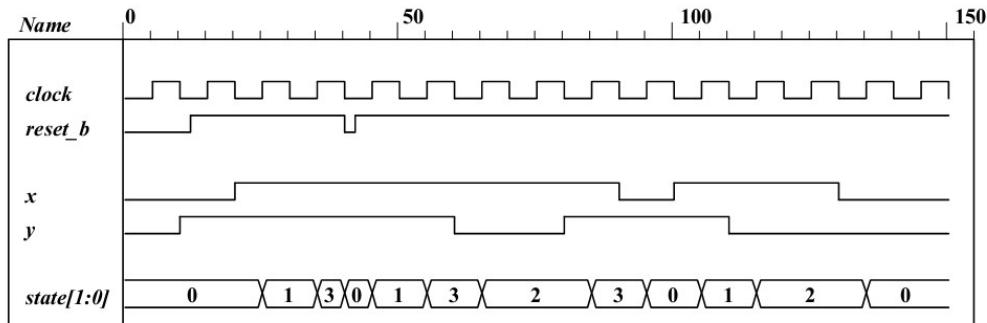
```

module t_Prob_8_10 ();
reg x, y, clock, reset_b;

Prob_8_10 M0 (x, y, clock, reset_b);

initial #150 $finish;
initial begin clock = 0; forever #5 clock = ~clock; end
initial fork
    reset_b = 0;
    #12 reset_b = 1;
    x = 0; y = 0;      // Remain in s0
    #10 y = 1;         // Remain in s0
    #20 x = 1;         // Go to s1 to s3
    #40 reset_b = 0;   // Go to s0
    #42 reset_b = 1;   // Go to s2 to s3
    #60 y = 0;         // Go to s2
    #80 y = 1;         // Go to s3
    #90 x = 0;         // Go to s0
    #100 x = 1;        // Go to s1
    #110 y = 0;        // Go to s2
    #130   x = 0;       // Go to s0
join
endmodule

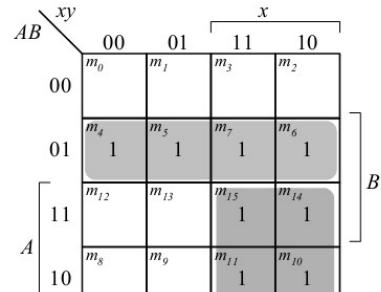
```



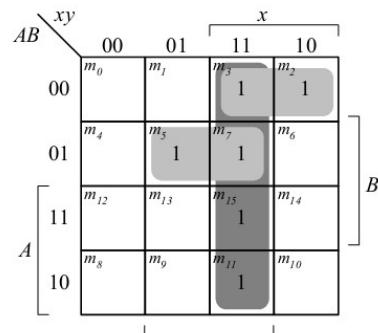
© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

8.11 $D_A = A'B + Ax$
 $D_B = A'B'x + A'By + xy$

state	inputs	next state
0 0	0 0	0 0
0 0	0 1	0 0
0 0	1 0	0 1
0 0	1 1	0 1
0 1	0 0	1 0
0 1	0 1	1 1
0 1	1 0	1 0
0 1	1 1	1 1
1 0	0 0	0 0
1 0	0 1	0 0
1 0	1 0	1 0
1 0	1 1	1 1
1 1	0 0	0 0
1 1	0 1	0 0
1 1	1 0	1 0
1 1	1 1	1 1

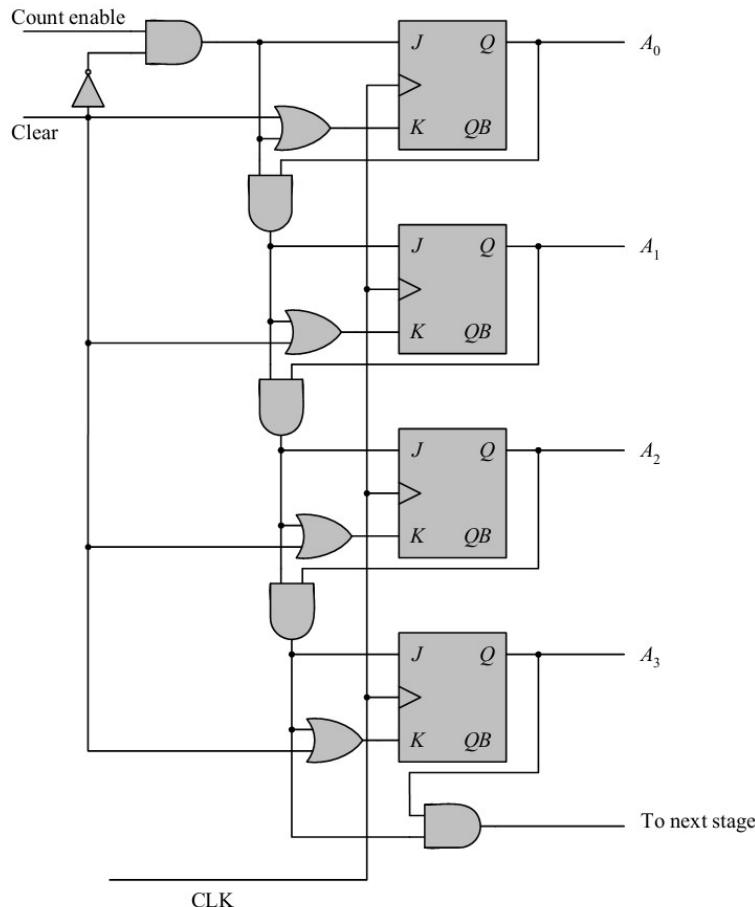


$$D_A = A'B + Ax$$



$$D_B = A'B'x + A'By + xy$$

- 8.12** Modify the counter in Fig. 6.12 to add a signal, Clear, to clear the counter synchronously, as shown in the circuit diagram below.



```

module Counter_4bit_Synch_Clr (output [3: 0] A, output next_stage, input Count_enable, Clear, CLK);
    wire A0, A1, A2, A3;
    assign A[3: 0] = {A3, A2, A1, A0};
    JK_FF M0 (A0, J0, K0, CLK);
    JK_FF M1 (A1, J1, K1, CLK);
    JK_FF M2 (A2, J2, K2, CLK);
    JK_FF M3 (A3, J3, K3, CLK);

    not (Clear_b, Clear);
    and (J0, Count_enable, Clear_b);
    and (J1, J0, A0);
    and (J2, J1, A1);
    and (J3, J2, A2);

    or (K0, Clear, J0);
    or (K1, Clear, J1);
    or (K2, Clear, J2);
    or (K3, Clear, J3);

    and (next_stage, A3, J3);

endmodule

```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

```

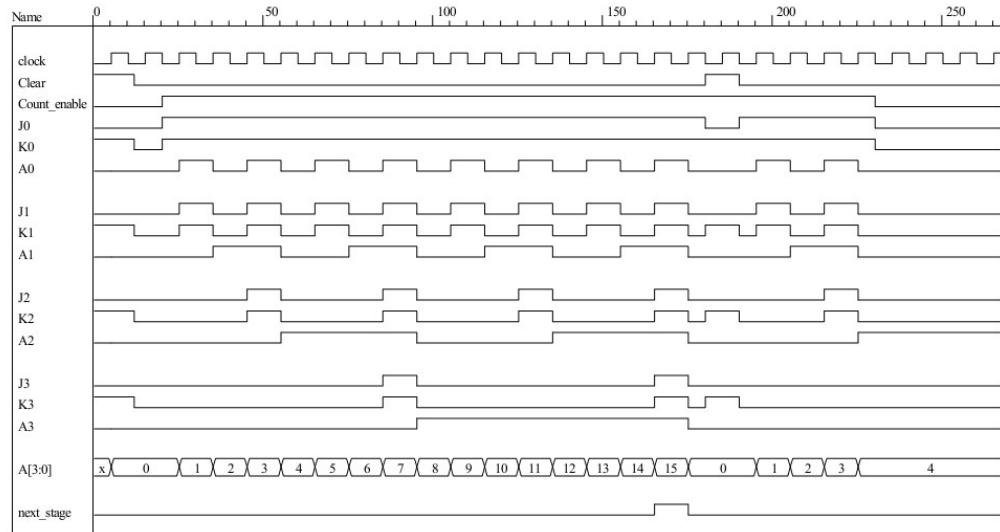
module JK_FF (output reg Q, input J, K, clock);
  always @ (posedge clock)
    case ({J,K})
      2'b00: Q <= Q;
      2'b01: Q <= 0;
      2'b10: Q <= 1;
      2'b11: Q <= ~Q;
    endcase
  endmodule

module t_Counter_4bit_Synch_Clr ();
  wire [3: 0] A;
  wire next_stage;
  reg Count_enable, Clear, clock;

  Counter_4bit_Synch_Clr M0 (A, next_stage, Count_enable, Clear, clock);

  initial #300 $finish;
  initial begin clock = 0; forever #5 clock = ~clock; end
  initial fork
    Clear = 1;
    Count_enable = 0;
    #12 Clear = 0;
    #20 Count_enable = 1;
    #180 Clear = 1;
    #190 Clear = 0;
    #230 Count_enable = 0;
  join
endmodule

```



8.13

```
// Structural description of design example (Fig. 8-10, 8-12)
```

```

module Design_Example_STR
  ( output [3:0]  A,
    output      E, F,
    input       Start, clock, reset_b
  );

```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

```

Controller_STR M0 (clr_A_F, set_E, clr_E, set_F, incr_A, Start, A[2], A[3], clock, reset_b );
Datapath_STR M1 (A, E, F, clr_A_F, set_E, clr_E, set_F, incr_A, clock);
endmodule

module Controller_STR
( output clr_A_F, set_E, clr_E, set_F, incr_A,
  input Start, A2, A3, clock, reset_b
);

  wire G0, G1;
  parameter S_idle = 2'b00, S_1 = 2'b01, S_2 = 2'b11;
  wire w1, w2, w3;

  not (G0_b, G0);
  not (G1_b, G1);
  buf (incr_A, w2);
  buf (set_F, G1);
  not (A2_b, A2);
  or (D_G0, w1, w2);
  and (w1, Start, G0_b);
  and (clr_A_F, G0_b, Start);
  and (w2, G0, G1_b);
  and (set_E, w2, A2);
  and (clr_E, w2, A2_b);
  and (D_G1, w3, w2);
  and (w3, A2, A3);
  D_flip_flop_AR M0 (G0, D_G0, clock, reset_b);
  D_flip_flop_AR M1 (G1, D_G1, clock, reset_b);
endmodule

// datapath unit

module Datapath_STR
( output [3: 0] A,
  output E, F,
  input   clr_A_F, set_E, clr_E, set_F, incr_A, clock
);

  JK_flip_flop_2 M0 (E, E_b, set_E, clr_E, clock);
  JK_flip_flop_2 M1 (F, F_b, set_F, clr_A_F, clock);
  Counter_4 M2 (A, incr_A, clr_A_F, clock);

endmodule

module Counter_4 (output reg [3: 0] A, input incr, clear, clock);
  always @ (posedge clock)
    if (clear) A <= 0; else if (incr) A <= A + 1;
endmodule

module D_flip_flop_AR (Q, D, CLK, RST);
  output Q;
  input D, CLK, RST;
  reg Q;

  always @ (posedge CLK, negedge RST)
    if (RST == 0) Q <= 1'b0;
    else Q <= D;
endmodule

module JK_flip_flop_2 (Q, Q_not, J, K, CLK);

```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

```

output Q, Q_not;
input J, K, CLK;
reg Q;

assign Q_not = ~Q
;
always @ (posedge CLK)
case ({J, K})
 2'b00: Q <= Q;
 2'b01: Q <= 1'b0;
 2'b10: Q <= 1'b1;
 2'b11: Q <= ~Q;
endcase
endmodule

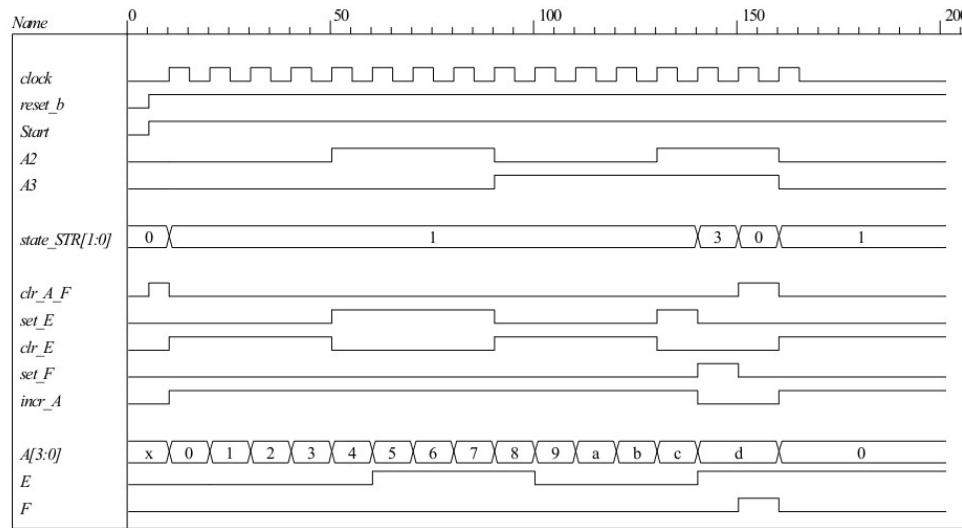
module t_Design_Example_STR;
reg Start, clock, reset_b;
wire [3: 0] A;
wire E, F;
wire [1:0] state_STR = {M0.M0.G1, M0.M0.G0};

Design_Example_STR M0 (A, E, F, Start, clock, reset_b);

initial #500 $finish;
initial
begin
  reset_b = 0;
  Start = 0;
  clock = 0;
  #5 reset_b = 1; Start = 1;
  repeat (32)
    begin
      #5 clock = ~ clock;
    end
  end
initial
  $monitor ("A = %b E = %b F = %b time = %0d", A, E, F, $time);
endmodule

```

The simulation results shown below match Fig. 8.13.



8.14 The state code 2'b10 is unused. If the machine enters an unused state, the controller is written with default assignment to *next_state*. The default assignment forces the state to *S_idle*, so the machine recovers from the condition.

8.15 Modify the test bench to insert a reset event and extend the clock.

```
// RTL description of design example (see Fig.8-11)

module Design_Example_RTL (A, E, F, Start, clock, reset_b);

// Specify ports of the top-level module of the design
// See block diagram Fig. 8-10

output [3: 0] A;
output E, F;
input Start, clock, reset_b;

// Instantiate controller and datapath units

Controller_RTL M0 (set_E, clr_E, set_F, clr_A_F, incr_A, A[2], A[3], Start, clock, reset_b );
Datapath_RTL M1 (A, E, F, set_E, clr_E, set_F, clr_A_F, incr_A, clock);

endmodule

module Controller_RTL (set_E, clr_E, set_F, clr_A_F, incr_A, A2, A3, Start, clock, reset_b);
output reg set_E, clr_E, set_F, clr_A_F, incr_A;
input Start, A2, A3, clock, reset_b;
reg [1:0] state, next_state;
parameter S_idle = 2'b00, S_1 = 2'b01, S_2 = 2'b11; // State codes

always @ (posedge clock or negedge reset_b) // State transitions (edge-sensitive)
if (reset_b == 0) state <= S_idle;
else state <= next_state;

// Code next state logic directly from ASMD chart (Fig. 8-9d)

always @ (state, Start, A2, A3 ) begin // Next state logic (level-sensitive)
next_state = S_idle;
```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

```

case (state)
  S_idle: if (Start) next_state = S_1; else next_state = S_idle;
  S_1:   if (A2 & A3) next_state = S_2; else next_state = S_1;
  S_2:   next_state = S_idle;
  default: next_state = S_idle;
endcase
end

// Code output logic directly from ASMD chart (Fig. 8-9d)

always @ (state, Start, A2) begin
  set_E = 0;      // default assignments; assign by exception
  clr_E = 0;
  set_F = 0;
  clr_A_F = 0;
  incr_A = 0;
  case (state)
    S_idle:           if (Start) clr_A_F = 1;
    S_1:    begin incr_A = 1; if (A2) set_E = 1; else clr_E = 1; end
    S_2:    set_F = 1;
  endcase
end
endmodule

module Datapath_RTL (A, E, F, set_E, clr_E, set_F, clr_A_F, incr_A, clock);
  output reg [3: 0] A;          // register for counter
  output reg E, F;            // flags
  input     set_E, clr_E, set_F, clr_A_F, incr_A, clock;

// Code register transfer operations directly from ASMD chart (Fig. 8-9d)

always @ (posedge clock) begin
  if (set_E)           E <= 1;
  if (clr_E)           E <= 0;
  if (set_F)           F <= 1;
  if (clr_A_F)         begin A <= 0; F <= 0; end
  if (incr_A)          A <= A + 1;
end
endmodule

module t_Design_Example_RTL;
  reg       Start, clock, reset_b;
  wire [3: 0] A;
  wire     E, F;

// Instantiate design example

Design_Example_RTL M0 (A, E, F, Start, clock, reset_b);

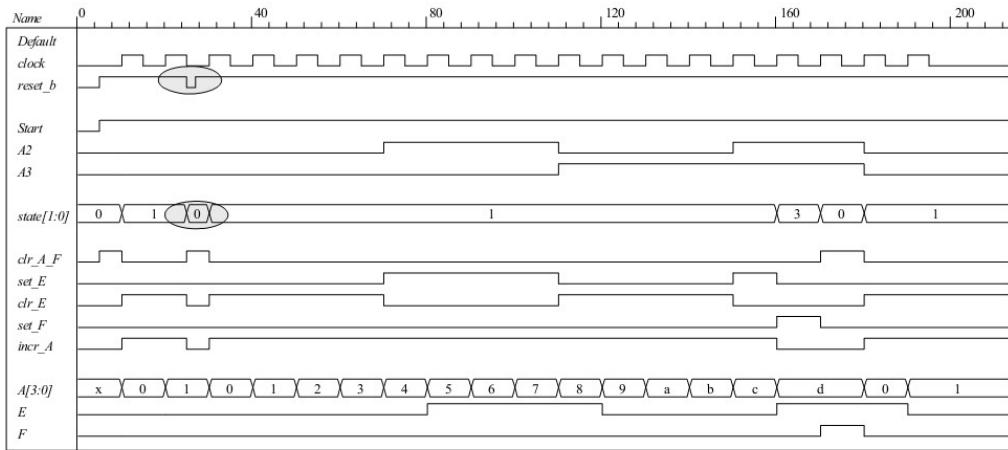
// Describe stimulus waveforms

initial #500 $finish;    // Stopwatch
initial fork
  #25 reset_b = 0;      // Test for recovery from reset on-the-fly.
  #27 reset_b = 1;
join
initial
  begin
    reset_b = 0;
    Start = 0;
    clock = 0;
  end

```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

```
#5 reset_b = 1; Start = 1;
//repeat (32)
repeat (38)           // Modify for test of reset_b on-the-fly
begin
#5 clock = ~ clock; // Clock generator
end
end
initial
$monitor ("A = %b E = %b F = %b time = %0d", A, E, F, $time);
endmodule
```



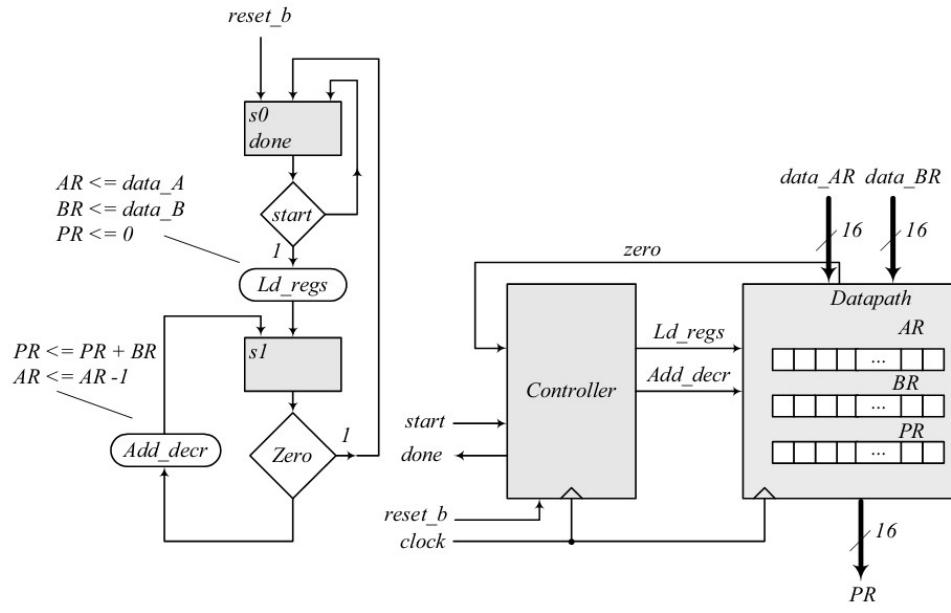
8.16

RTL notation:

s0: (initial state) If start = 0 go back to state s0, If (start = 1) then $BR \leftarrow \text{multiplicand}$, $AR \leftarrow \text{multiplier}$, $PR \leftarrow 0$, go to s1.
s1: (check AR for Zero) Zero = 1 if $AR = 0$, if (Zero = 1) then go back to s0 (done) If (Zero = 0) then go to s1, $PR \leftarrow PR + BR$, $AR \leftarrow AR - 1$.

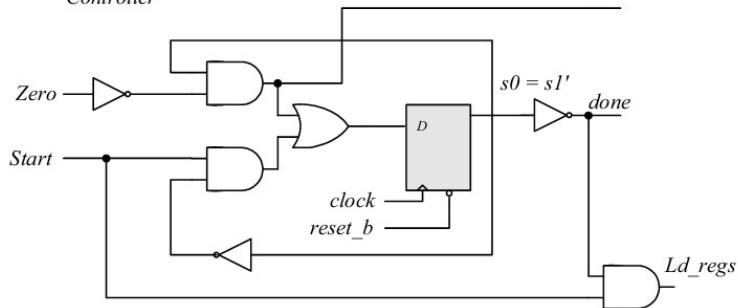
The internal architecture of the datapath consists of a double-width register to hold the product (PR), a register to hold the multiplier (AR), a register to hold the multiplicand (BR), a double-width parallel adder, and single-width parallel adder. The single-width adder is used to implement the operation of decrementing the multiplier unit. Adding a word consisting entirely of 1s to the multiplier accomplishes the 2's complement subtraction of 1 from the multiplier. Figure 8.16 (a) below shows the ASMD chart, block diagram, and controller of the circuit. Figure 8.16 (b) shows the internal architecture of the datapath. Figure 8.16 (c) shows the results of simulating the circuit.

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.



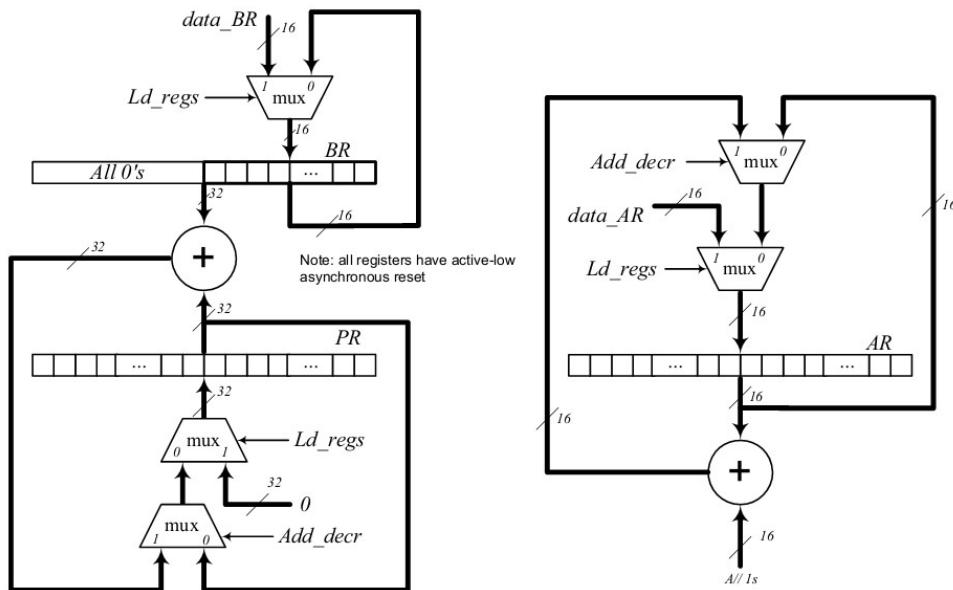
Note: Form Zero as the output of an OR gate whose inputs are the bits of the register AR.

Controller

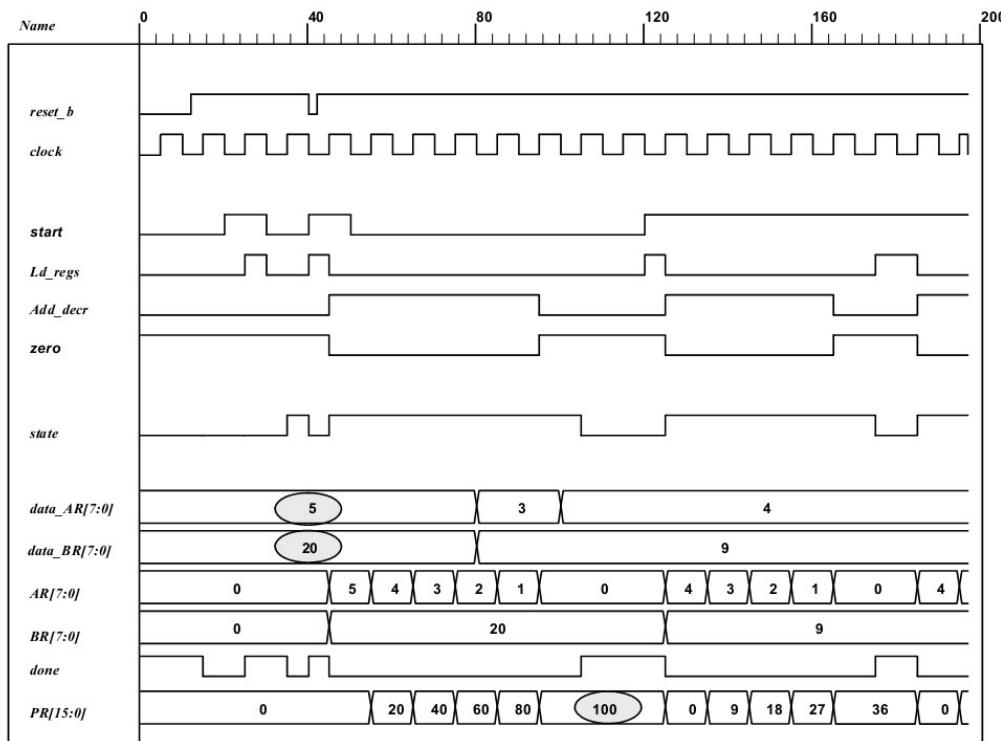


(a) ASMD chart, block diagram, and controller

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.



(b) Datapath



(c) Simulation results

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

```

module Prob_8_16_STR (
    output [15: 0] PR, output done,
    input [7: 0] data_AR, data_BR, input start, clock, reset_b
);

Controller_P8_16 M0 (done, Ld_regs, Add_decr, start, zero, clock, reset_b);
Datapath_P8_16 M1 (PR, zero, data_AR, data_BR, Ld_regs, Add_decr, clock, reset_b);
endmodule

module Controller_P8_16 (output done, output reg Ld_regs, Add_decr, input start, zero, clock, reset_b);
parameter s0 = 1'b0, s1 = 1'b1;
reg state, next_state;
assign done = (state == s0);

always @ (posedge clock, negedge reset_b)
if (!reset_b) state <= s0; else state <= next_state;

always @ (state, start, zero) begin
Ld_regs = 0;
Add_decr = 0;
case (state)
s0: if (start) begin Ld_regs = 1; next_state = s1; end
s1: if (zero) next_state = s0; else begin next_state = s1; Add_decr = 1; end
default: next_state = s0;
endcase
end
endmodule

module Register_32 (output [31: 0] data_out, input [31: 0] data_in, input clock, reset_b);
Register_8 M3 (data_out [31: 24], data_in [31: 24], clock, reset_b);
Register_8 M2 (data_out [23: 16], data_in [23: 16], clock, reset_b);
Register_8 M1 (data_out [15: 8], data_in [15: 8], clock, reset_b);
Register_8 M0 (data_out [7: 0], data_in [7: 0], clock, reset_b);
endmodule

module Register_16 (output [15: 0] data_out, input [15: 0] data_in, input clock, reset_b);
Register_8 M1 (data_out [15: 8], data_in [15: 8], clock, reset_b);
Register_8 M0 (data_out [7: 0], data_in [7: 0], clock, reset_b);
endmodule

module Register_8 (output [7: 0] data_out, input [7: 0] data_in, input clock, reset_b);
D_flop M7 (data_out[7] data_in[7], clock, reset_b);
D_flop M6 (data_out[6] data_in[6], clock, reset_b);
D_flop M5 (data_out[5] data_in[5], clock, reset_b);
D_flop M4 (data_out[4] data_in[4], clock, reset_b);
D_flop M3 (data_out[3] data_in[3], clock, reset_b);
D_flop M2 (data_out[2] data_in[2], clock, reset_b);
D_flop M1 (data_out[1] data_in[1], clock, reset_b);
D_flop M0 (data_out[0] data_in[0], clock, reset_b);
endmodule

module Adder_32 (output c_out, output [31: 0] sum, input [31: 0] a, b);
assign {c_out, sum} = a + b;
endmodule

module Adder_16 (output c_out, output [15: 0] sum, input [15: 0] a, b);
assign {c_out, sum} = a + b;
endmodule

```

```

module D_flop (output q, input data, clock, reset_b);
always @ (posedge clock, negedge reset_b)
if (!reset_b) q <= 0; else q <= data;
endmodule

module Datapath_P8_16 (
output reg [15: 0] PR, output zero,
input [7: 0] data_AR, data_BR, input Ld_regs, Add_decr, clock, reset_b
);

reg [7: 0] AR, BR;
assign zero = ~ ( | AR);

always @ (posedge clock, negedge reset_b)
if (!reset_b) begin AR <= 8'b0; BR <= 8'b0; PR <= 16'b0; end
else begin
if (Ld_regs) begin AR <= data_AR; BR <= data_BR; PR <= 0; end
else if (Add_decr) begin PR <= PR + BR; AR <= AR -1; end
end
endmodule

// Test plan – Verify;
// Power-up reset
// Data is loaded correctly
// Control signals assert correctly
// Status signals assert correctly
// start is ignored while multiplying
// Multiplication is correct
// Recovery from reset on-the-fly

module t_Prob_P8_16;
wire done;
wire [15: 0] PR;
reg [7: 0] data_AR, data_BR;
reg start, clock, reset_b;

Prob_8_16_STR M0 (PR, done, data_AR, data_BR, start, clock, reset_b);

initial #500 $finish;
initial begin clock = 0; forever #5 clock = ~clock; end
initial fork
reset_b = 0;
#12 reset_b = 1;
#40 reset_b = 0;
#42 reset_b = 1;
#90 reset_b = 1;
#92 reset_b = 1;
join

initial fork
#20 start = 1;
#30 start = 0;
#40 start = 1;
#50 start = 0;
#120 start = 1;
#120 start = 0;
join

```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

```

initial fork
data_AR = 8'd5;      // AR > 0
data_BR = 8'd20;

#80 data_AR = 8'd3;
#80 data_BR = 8'd9;

#100 data_AR = 8'd4;
#100 data_BR = 8'd9;
join
endmodule

```

8.17 $(2^n - 1)(2^n - 1) < (2^{2n} - 1)$ for $n \geq 1$

- 8.18**
- (a) The maximum product size is 32 bits available in registers A and Q .
 - (b) P counter must have 5 bits to load 16 (binary 10000) initially.
 - (c) Z (zero) detection is generated with a 5-input NOR gate.

8.19

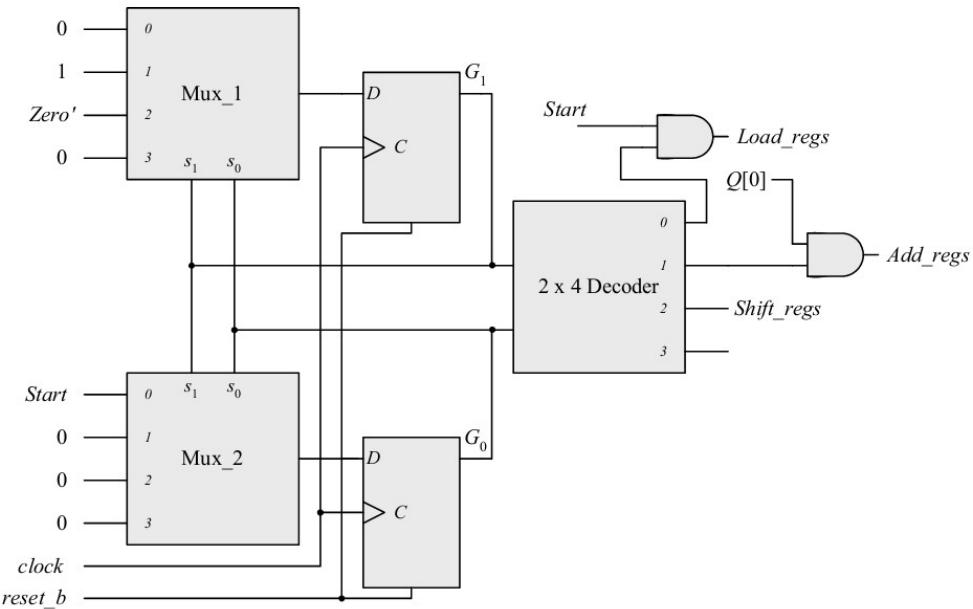
Multiplicand $B = 11011_2 = 27_{10}$
 Multiplier $Q = 10111_2 = 23_{10}$
 Product: $CAQ = 621_{10}$

	C	A	Q	P
Multiplier in Q	0	00000	10111	101
$Q_0 = 1$; add B		11011		
First partial product	0	11011	10111	100
Shift right CAQ	0	01101	11011	
$Q_0 = 1$; add B		11011		
Second partial product	1	01000	11011	011
Shift right CAQ	0	10100	01101	
$Q_0 = 1$; add B		11011		
Third partial product	1	01111	01101	010
Shift right CAQ	0	10111	10110	
Shift right CAQ	0	01011	11011	
Fourth partial product	0	01011	11011	001
$Q_0 = 1$; add B		11011		
Fifth partial product	1	00110	11011	000
Shift right CAQ	0	10011	01101	
Final product in AQ :				
$AQ = 10011\ 01101 = 621_{10}$				

- 8.20** $S_{idle} = 1t$ ns
 The loop between S_{add} and S_{shift} takes $2nt$ ns)
 Total time to multiply: $(2n + 1)t$

8.21

State codes:	G_1	G_0
S_{idle}	0	0
S_{add}	0	1
S_{shift1}	0	
unused	0	0



- 8.22** Note that the machine described by Fig. P8.22 requires four states, but the machine described by Fig. 8.15 (b) requires only three. Also, observe that the sample simulation results show a case where the carry bit register, C, is needed to support the addition operation. The datapath is 8 bits wide.

```
module Prob_8_22 #(parameter m_size = 9)
(
    output [2*m_size -1: 0] Product,
    output Ready,
    input [m_size -1: 0] Multiplicand, Multiplier,
    input Start, clock, reset_b
);
    wire [m_size -1: 0] A, Q;

    assign Product = {A, Q};
    wire Q0, Zero, Load_regs, Decr_P, Add_regs, Shift_regs;

Datapath_Unit M0 (A, Q, Q0, Zero, Multiplicand, Multiplier, Load_regs, Decr_P, Add_regs, Shift_regs,
clock, reset_b);
Control_Unit M1 (Ready, Decr_P, Load_regs, Add_regs, Shift_regs, Start, Q0, Zero, clock, reset_b);
endmodule
```

```

module Datopath_Unit # (parameter m_size = 9, BC_size = 4)
(
    output reg [m_size -1: 0] A, Q,
    output reg Q0, Zero,
    input [m_size -1: 0] Multiplicand, Multiplier,
    input Load_regs, Decr_P, Add_regs, Shift_regs, clock, reset_b
);
reg C;
reg [BC_size -1: 0] P;
reg [m_size -1: 0] B;

assign Q0 = Q[0];
assign Zero = (P == 0);

always @ (posedge clock, negedge reset_b)
    if (reset_b == 0) begin
        B <= 0; C <= 0;
        A <= 0;
        Q <= 0;
        P <= m_size;
    end
    else begin
        if (Load_regs) begin
            A <= 0;
            C <= 0;
            Q <= Multiplier;
            B <= Multiplicand;
            P <= m_size;
        end
        if (Decr_P) P <= P -1;
        if (Add_regs) {C, A} <= A + B;
        if (Shift_regs) {C, A, Q} <= {C, A, Q} >> 1;
    end
endmodule

module Control_Unit (
    output Ready, Decr_P, output reg Load_regs, Add_regs, Shift_regs, input Start, Q0, Zero, clock,
    reset_b
);
reg [ 1: 0] state, next_state;
parameter S_idle = 2'b00, S_loaded = 2'b01, S_sum = 2'b10, S_shifted = 2'b11;
assign Ready = (state == S_idle);
assign Decr_P = (state == S_loaded);

always @ (posedge clock, negedge reset_b)
    if (reset_b == 0) state <= S_idle; else state <= next_state;

always @ (state, Start, Q0, Zero) begin
    next_state = S_idle;
    Load_regs = 0;
    Add_regs = 0;
    Shift_regs = 0;
    case (state)
        S_idle: if (Start == 0) next_state = S_idle; else begin next_state = S_loaded; Load_regs = 1; end
        S_loaded: if (Q0) begin next_state = S_sum; Add_regs = 1; end
        else begin next_state = S_shifted; Shift_regs = 1; end
        S_sum: begin next_state = S_shifted; Shift_regs = 1; end
        S_shifted: if (Zero) next_state = S_idle; else next_state = S_loaded;
    endcase
end
endmodule

```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

```

module t_Prob_8_22 ();
  parameter m_size = 9;           // Width of datapath
  wire [2 * m_size - 1: 0] Product;
  wire Ready;
  reg [m_size - 1: 0] Multiplicand, Multiplier;
  reg Start, clock, reset_b;
  integer Exp_Value;
  reg Error;

  Prob_8_22 M0 (Product, Ready, Multiplicand, Multiplier, Start, clock, reset_b);

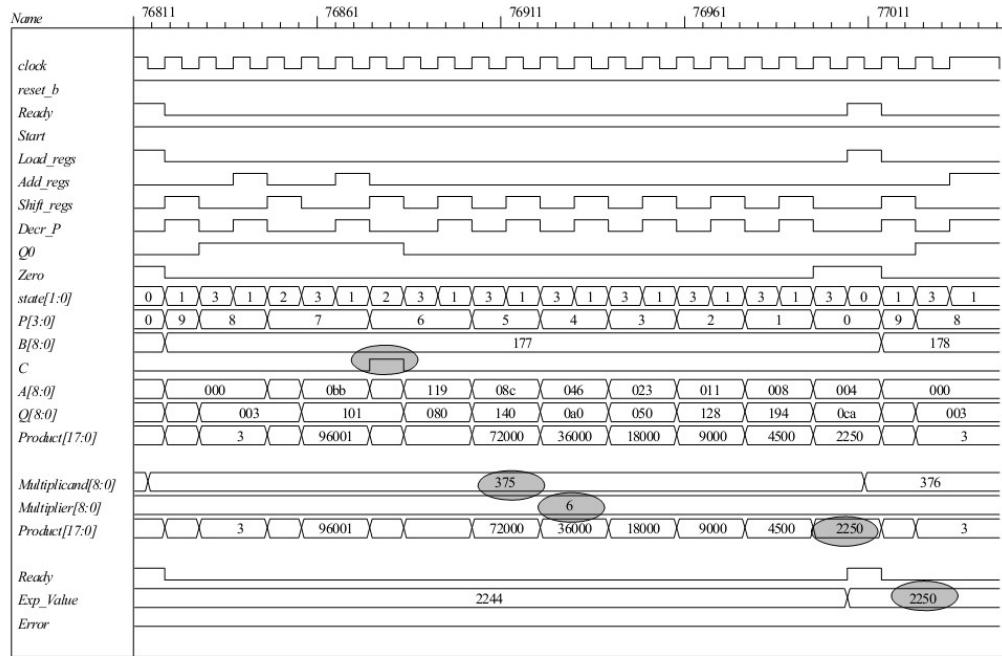
  initial #140000 $finish;
  initial begin clock = 0; #5 forever #5 clock = ~clock; end
  initial fork
    reset_b = 1;

    #2 reset_b = 0;
    #3 reset_b = 1;
  join
  initial begin #5 Start = 1; end
  always @ (posedge Ready) begin
    Exp_Value = Multiplier * Multiplicand;
    //Exp_Value = Multiplier * Multiplicand +1; // Inject error to confirm detection
  end
  always @ (negedge Ready) begin
    Error = (Exp_Value ^ Product);
  end

  initial begin
    #5 Multiplicand = 0;
    Multiplier = 0;
    repeat (64) #10 begin Multiplier = Multiplier + 1;
      repeat (64) @ (posedge M0.Ready) #5 Multiplicand = Multiplicand + 1;
    end
  end
endmodule

```

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.



- 8.23 As shown in Fig. P8.23 the machine asserts *Load_regs* in state *S_load*. This will cause the machine to operate incorrectly. Once *Load_regs* is removed from *S_load* the machine operates correctly. The state *S_load* is a wasted state. Its removal leads to the same machine as shown in Fig. P8.15b.

```
module Prob_8_23 #(parameter m_size = 9)
(
    output [2*m_size -1: 0] Product,
    output Ready,
    input [m_size -1: 0] Multiplicand, Multiplier,
    input Start, clock, reset_b
);
    wire [m_size -1: 0] A, Q;

    assign Product = {A, Q};
    wire Q0, Zero, Load_regs, Decr_P, Add_regs, Shift_regs;

    Datapath_Unit M0 (A, Q, Q0, Zero, Multiplicand, Multiplier, Load_regs, Decr_P, Add_regs, Shift_regs,
    clock, reset_b);
    Control_Unit M1 (Ready, Decr_P, Shift_regs, Add_regs, Load_regs, Start, Q0, Zero, clock, reset_b);
endmodule

module Datapath_Unit # (parameter m_size = 9, BC_size = 4)
(
    output reg [m_size -1: 0] A, Q,
    output Q0, Zero,
    input [m_size -1: 0] Multiplicand, Multiplier,
    input Load_regs, Decr_P, Add_regs, Shift_regs, clock, reset_b
);
    reg C;
    reg [BC_size -1: 0] P;
    reg [m_size -1: 0] B;
```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

```

assign Q0 = Q[0];
assign Zero = (P == 0);

always @ (posedge clock, negedge reset_b)
  if (reset_b == 0) begin
    A <= 0;
    C <= 0;
    Q <= 0;
    B <= 0;
    P <= m_size;
  end
  else begin
    if (Load_regs) begin
      A <= 0;
      C <= 0;
      Q <= Multiplier;
      B <= Multiplicand;
      P <= m_size;
    end
    if (Decr_P) P <= P -1;
    if (Add_regs) {C, A} <= A + B;
    if (Shift_regs) {C, A, Q} <= {C, A, Q} >> 1;
  end
endmodule

module Control_Unit (
  output Ready, Decr_P, Shift_regs, output reg Add_regs, Load_regs, input Start, Q0, Zero, clock,
  reset_b
);
  reg [ 1: 0] state, next_state;
  parameter S_idle = 2'b00, S_load = 2'b01, S_decr = 2'b10, S_shift = 2'b11;

  assign Ready = (state == S_idle);
  assign Shift_regs = (state == S_shift);
  assign Decr_P = (state == S_decr);

  always @ (posedge clock, negedge reset_b)
    if (reset_b == 0) state <= S_idle; else state <= next_state;

  always @ (state, Start, Q0, Zero) begin
    next_state = S_idle;
    Load_regs = 0;
    Add_regs = 0;
    case (state)
      S_idle: if (Start == 0) next_state = S_load; else begin next_state = S_load; Load_regs = 1; end
      S_load: begin next_state = S_decr; end
      S_decr: begin next_state = S_shift; if (Q0) Add_regs = 1; end
      S_shift: if (Zero) next_state = S_idle; else next_state = S_load;
    endcase
  end
endmodule

module t_Prob_8_23 ();
  parameter m_size = 9; // Width of datapath
  wire [2 * m_size - 1: 0] Product;
  wire Ready;
  reg [m_size - 1: 0] Multiplicand, Multiplier;
  reg Start, clock, reset_b;
  integer Exp_Value;
  reg Error;

```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

Prob_8_23 M0 (Product, Ready, Multiplicand, Multiplier, Start, clock, reset_b);

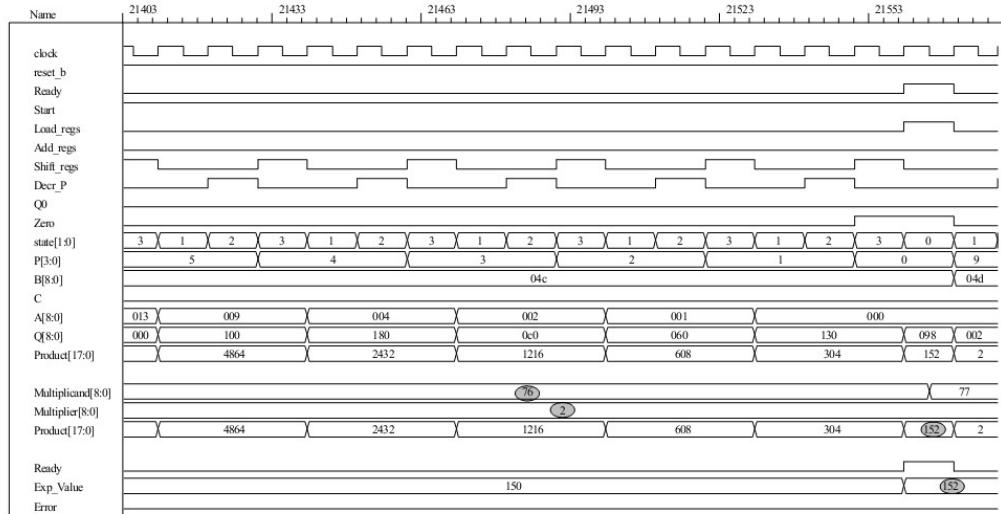
```

initial #140000 $finish;
initial begin clock = 0; #5 forever #5 clock = ~clock; end
initial fork
    reset_b = 1;

    #2 reset_b = 0;
    #3 reset_b = 1;
join
initial begin #5 Start = 1; end
always @ (posedge Ready) begin
    Exp_Value = Multiplier * Multiplicand;
    //Exp_Value = Multiplier * Multiplicand +1; // Inject error to confirm detection
end
always @ (negedge Ready) begin
    Error = (Exp_Value ^ Product);
end

initial begin
    #5 Multiplicand = 0;
    Multiplier = 0;
    repeat (64) #10 begin Multiplier = Multiplier + 1;
        repeat (64) @ (posedge M0.Ready) #5 Multiplicand = Multiplicand + 1;
    end
end
endmodule

```



Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

8.24

```

module Prob_8_24 # (parameter dp_width = 5)
(
    output [2*dp_width - 1: 0] Product,
    output Ready,
    input [dp_width - 1: 0] Multiplicand, Multiplier,
    input Start, clock, reset_b
);
wire Load_regs, Decr_P, Add_regs, Shift_regs, Zero, Q0;

Controller M0 (
    Ready, Load_regs, Decr_P, Add_regs, Shift_regs, Start, Zero, Q0,
    clock, reset_b
);

Datapath M1(Product, Q0, Zero,Multiplicand, Multiplier,
Start, Load_regs, Decr_P, Add_regs, Shift_regs, clock, reset_b);
endmodule

module Controller (
    output Ready,
    output reg Load_regs, Decr_P, Add_regs, Shift_regs,
    input Start, Zero, Q0, clock, reset_b
);

parameter S_idle = 3'b001,           // one-hot code
            S_add = 3'b010,
            S_shift = 3'b100;
reg [2: 0] state, next_state; // sized for one-hot
assign Ready = (state == S_idle);

always @ (posedge clock, negedge reset_b)
    if (~reset_b) state <= S_idle; else state <= next_state;

always @ (state, Start, Q0, Zero) begin
    next_state = S_idle;
    Load_regs = 0;
    Decr_P = 0;
    Add_regs = 0;
    Shift_regs = 0;
    case (state)
        S_idle:if (Start) begin next_state = S_add; Load_regs = 1; end
        S_add:begin next_state = S_shift; Decr_P = 1; if (Q0) Add_regs = 1; end
        S_shift: begin
            Shift_regs = 1;
            if (Zero) next_state = S_idle;
            else next_state = S_add;
        end
        default: next_state = S_idle;
    endcase
end
endmodule

```

```

module Datapath #(parameter dp_width = 5, BC_size = 3) (
    output [2*dp_width - 1: 0] Product, output Q0, output Zero,
    input [dp_width - 1: 0] Multiplicand, Multiplier,
    input Start, Load_regs, Decr_P, Add_regs, Shift_regs, clock, reset_b
);
// Default configuration: 5-bit datapath
reg [dp_width - 1: 0] A, B, Q; // Sized for datapath
reg C;
reg [BC_size - 1: 0] P; // Bit counter

assign Q0 = Q[0];
assign Zero = (P == 0); // Counter is zero
assign Product = {C, A, Q};
always @ (posedge clock, negedge reset_b)
    if (reset_b == 0) begin // Added to this solution, but
        P <= dp_width; // not really necessary since Load_regs
        B <= 0; // initializes the datapath
        C <= 0;
        A <= 0;
        Q <= 0;
    end
    else begin
        if (Load_regs) begin
            P <= dp_width;
            A <= 0;
            C <= 0;
            B <= Multiplicand;
            Q <= Multiplier;
        end
        if (Add_regs) {C, A} <= A + B;
        if (Shift_regs) {C, A, Q} <= {C, A, Q} >> 1;
        if (Decr_P) P <= P - 1;
    end
endmodule

module t_Prob_8_24;
    parameter dp_width = 5; // Width of datapath
    wire [2 * dp_width - 1: 0] Product;
    wire Ready;
    reg [dp_width - 1: 0] Multiplicand, Multiplier;
    reg Start, clock, reset_b;
    integer Exp_Value;
    reg Error;

    Prob_8_24 M0(Product, Ready, Multiplicand, Multiplier, Start, clock, reset_b);

    initial #115000 $finish;
    initial begin clock = 0; #5 forever #5 clock = ~clock; end
    initial fork
        reset_b = 1;
        #2 reset_b = 0;
        #3 reset_b = 1;
    join
    always @ (negedge Start) begin
        Exp_Value = Multiplier * Multiplicand;
        //Exp_Value = Multiplier * Multiplicand + 1; // Inject error to confirm detection
    end
    always @ (posedge Ready) begin
        # 1 Error <= (Exp_Value ^ Product);
    end

```

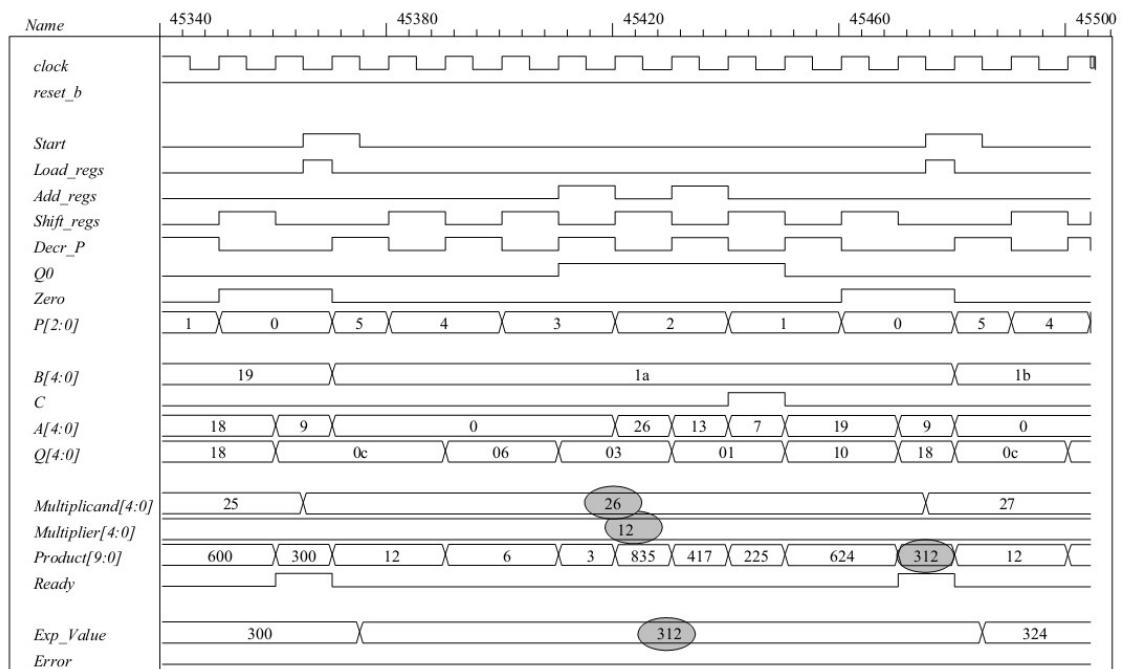
© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

```

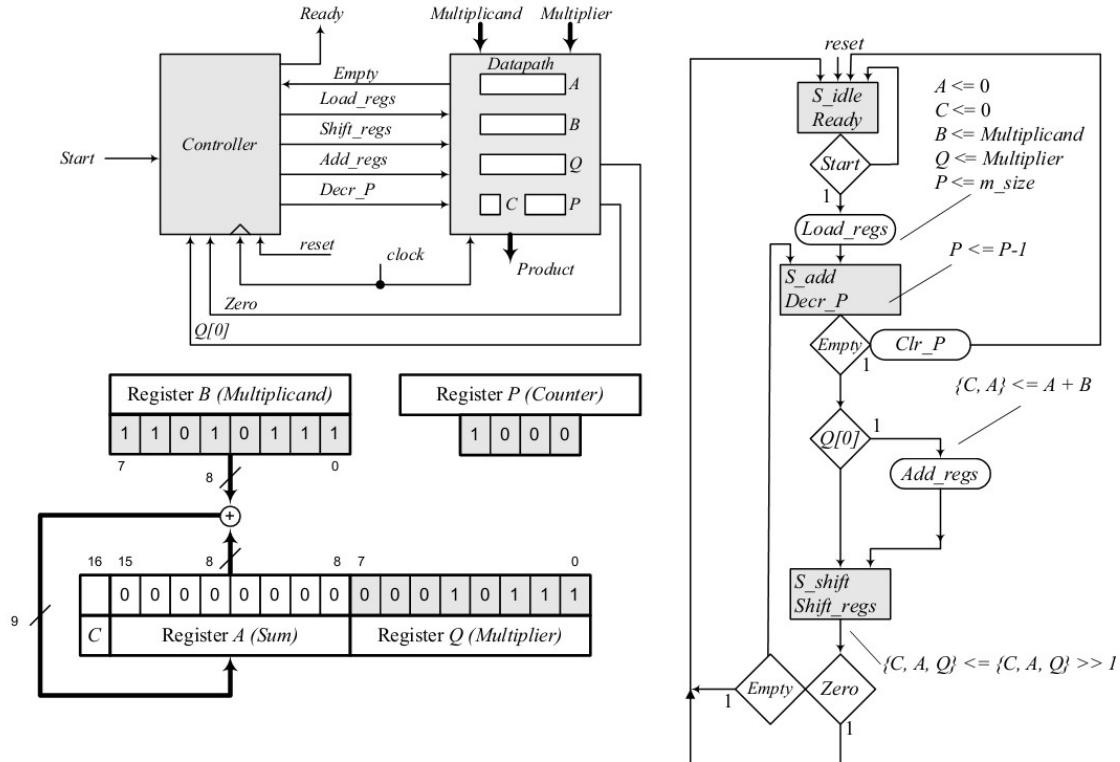
initial begin
#5 Multiplicand = 0;
Multiplier = 0;

repeat (32) #10 begin
    Start = 1;
    #10 Start = 0;
    repeat (32) begin
        Start = 1;
        #10 Start = 0;
        #100 Multiplicand = Multiplicand + 1;
    end
    Multiplier = Multiplier + 1;
end
end
endmodule

```



8.25 (a)



(b)

```
// The multiplier of Fig. 8.15 is modified to detect whether the multiplier or multiplicand are initially zero,
// and to detect whether the multiplier becomes zero before the entire multiplier has been applied
// to the multiplicand. Signal empty is generated by the datapath unit and used by the
// controller. Note that the bits of the product must be selected according to the stage at which
// termination occurs. The test for the condition of an empty multiplier is hardwired here for
// dp_width = 5 because the range bounds of a vector must be defined by integer constants.
// This prevents development of a fully parameterized model.
// Note: the test bench has been modified.
```

```
module Prob_8_25 #(parameter dp_width = 5)
(
    output [2*dp_width - 1: 0] Product,
    output Ready,
    input [dp_width - 1: 0] Multiplicand, Multiplier,
    input Start, clock, reset_b
);
    wire Load_regs, Decr_P, Add_regs, Shift_regs, Empty, Zero, Q0;
    Controller M0 (
        Ready, Load_regs, Decr_P, Add_regs, Shift_regs, Start, Empty, Zero, Q0,
        clock, reset_b
    );
    Datapath M1(Product, Q0, Empty, Zero, Multiplicand, Multiplier,
        Start, Load_regs, Decr_P, Add_regs, Shift_regs, clock, reset_b);
endmodule
```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

```

module Controller (
    output Ready,
    output reg Load_regs, Decr_P, Add_regs, Shift_regs,
    input Start, Empty, Zero, Q0, clock, reset_b
);

parameter BC_size = 3; // Size of bit counter
parameter S_idle = 3'b001, // one-hot code
S_add = 3'b010,
S_shift = 3'b100;
reg [2: 0] state, next_state; // sized for one-hot
assign Ready = (state == S_idle);

always @ (posedge clock, negedge reset_b)
if (~reset_b) state <= S_idle; else state <= next_state;

always @ (state, Start, Q0, Empty, Zero) begin
    next_state = S_idle;
    Load_regs = 0;
    Decr_P = 0;
    Add_regs = 0;
    Shift_regs = 0;
    case (state)
        S_idle: if (Start) begin next_state = S_add; Load_regs = 1; end
        S_add: begin next_state = S_shift; Decr_P = 1; if (Q0) Add_regs = 1; end
        S_shift: begin
            Shift_regs = 1;
            if (Zero) next_state = S_idle;
            else if (Empty) next_state = S_idle;
            else next_state = S_add;
        end
        default: next_state = S_idle;
    endcase
end
endmodule

module Datapath #(parameter dp_width = 5, BC_size = 3) (
    output reg [2*dp_width - 1: 0] Product, output Q0, output Empty, output Zero,
    input [dp_width - 1: 0] Multiplicand, Multiplier,
    input Start, Load_regs, Decr_P, Add_regs, Shift_regs, clock, reset_b
);
// Default configuration: 5-bit datapath
parameter S_idle = 3'b001, // one-hot code
S_add = 3'b010,
S_shift = 3'b100;
reg [dp_width - 1: 0] A, B, Q; // Sized for datapath
reg C;
reg [BC_size - 1: 0] P; // Bit counter
wire [2*dp_width - 1: 0] Internal_Product = {C, A, Q};

assign Q0 = Q[0];
assign Zero = (P == 0); // Bit counter is zero

always @ (posedge clock, negedge reset_b)
if (reset_b == 0) begin // Added to this solution, but
    P <= dp_width; // not really necessary since Load_regs
    B <= 0; // initializes the datapath
    C <= 0;
    A <= 0;
    Q <= 0;
end

```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

```

else begin
if (Load_regs) begin
    P <= dp_width;
    A <= 0;
    C <= 0;
    B <= Multiplicand;
    Q <= Multiplier;
end
if (Add_regs) {C, A} <= A + B;
if (Shift_regs) {C, A, Q} <= {C, A, Q} >> 1;
if (Decr_P) P <= P - 1;
end
// Status signals
reg Empty_multiplier;
wire Empty_multiplicand = (Multiplicand == 0);
assign Empty = Empty_multiplicand || Empty_multiplier;

always @ (P, Internal_Product) begin// Note: hardwired for dp_width 5
    Product = 0;
    case (P)      // Examine multiplier bits
        0: Product = Internal_Product;
        1: Product = Internal_Product [2*dp_width -1: 1];
        2: Product = Internal_Product [2*dp_width -1: 2];
        3: Product = Internal_Product [2*dp_width -1: 3];
        4: Product = Internal_Product [2*dp_width -1: 4];
        5: Product = 0;
    endcase
end

always @ (P, Q) begin          // Note: hardwired for dp_width 5
    Empty_multiplier = 0;
    case (P)
        0: Empty_multiplier = 1;
        1: if (Q[1] == 0) Empty_multiplier = 1;
        2: if (Q[2: 1] == 0) Empty_multiplier = 1;
        3: if (Q[3: 1] == 0) Empty_multiplier = 1;
        4: if (Q[4: 1] == 0) Empty_multiplier = 1;
        5: if (Q[5: 1] == 0) Empty_multiplier = 1;
        default: Empty_multiplier = 1'bx;
    endcase
end
endmodule

module t_Prob_8_25;
    parameter dp_width = 5;           // Width of datapath
    wire [2 * dp_width - 1: 0] Product;
    wire Ready;
    reg [dp_width - 1: 0] Multiplicand, Multiplier;
    reg Start, clock, reset_b;
    integer Exp_Value;
    reg Error;

    Prob_8_25 M0(Product, Ready, Multiplicand, Multiplier, Start, clock, reset_b);

    initial #115000 $finish;
    initial begin clock = 0; #5 forever #5 clock = ~clock; end
    initial fork
        reset_b = 1;
        #2 reset_b = 0;
        #3 reset_b = 1;
    join

```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

```

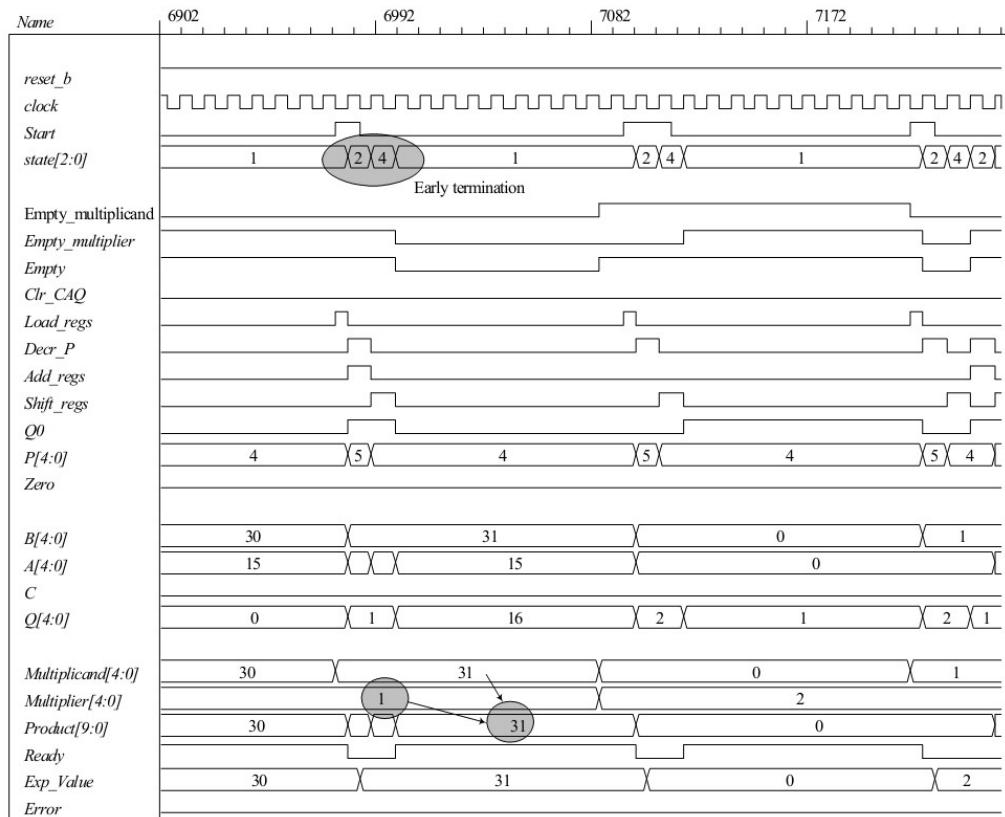
always @ (negedge Start) begin
    Exp_Value = Multiplier * Multiplicand;
    //Exp_Value = Multiplier * Multiplicand +1; // Inject error to confirm detection
end
always @ (posedge Ready) begin
    #1 Error <= (Exp_Value ^ Product);
end

initial begin
    #5 Multiplicand = 0;
    Multiplier = 0;

    repeat (32) #10 begin
        Start = 1;
        #10 Start = 0;
        repeat (32) begin
            Start = 1;
            #10 Start = 0;
            #100 Multiplicand = Multiplicand + 1;
        end
        Multiplier = Multiplier + 1;
    end
end
endmodule

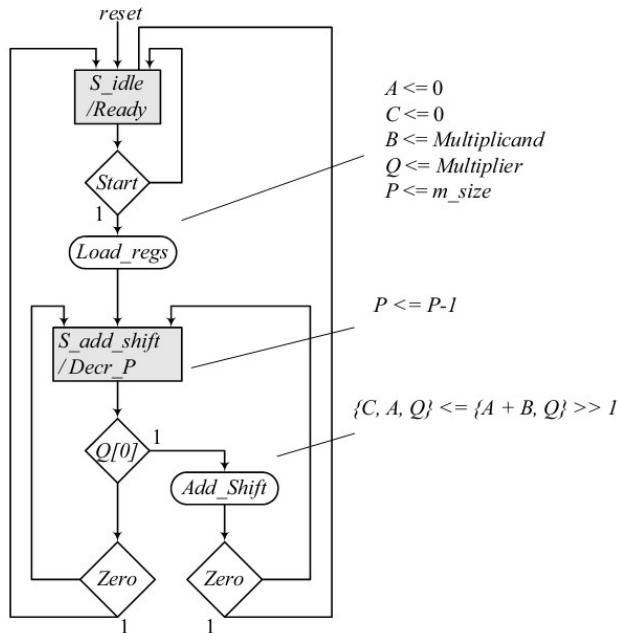
```

(c) Test plan: Exhaustively test all combinations of multiplier and multiplicand, using automatic error checking. Verify that early termination is implemented. Sample of simulation results is shown below.



Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

8.26



```

module Prob_8_26 (Product, Ready, Multiplicand, Multiplier, Start, clock, reset_b);
// Default configuration: 5-bit datapath
parameter dp_width = 5; // Set to width of datapath
output [2*dp_width - 1: 0] Product;
output Ready;
input [dp_width - 1: 0] Multiplicand, Multiplier;
input Start, clock, reset_b;
parameter BC_size = 3; // Size of bit counter
parameter S_idle = 2'b01, // one-hot code
            S_add_shift = 2'b10;

reg [2: 0] state, next_state;
reg [dp_width - 1: 0] A, B, Q; // Sized for datapath
reg C;
reg [BC_size -1: 0] P;
reg Load_regs, Decr_P, Add_shift, Shift;
assign Product = {C, A, Q};
wire Zero = (P == 0); // counter is zero
wire Ready = (state == S_idle); // controller status

// control unit
always @ (posedge clock, negedge reset_b)
if (~reset_b) state <= S_idle; else state <= next_state;

always @ (state, Start, Q[0], Zero) begin
    next_state = S_idle;
    Load_regs = 0;
    Decr_P = 0;
    Add_shift = 0;
    Shift = 0;
    case (state)
        S_idle: begin if (Start) next_state = S_add_shift; Load_regs = 1; end

```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

```

S_add_shift:      begin
                    Decr_P = 1;
                    if (Zero) next_state = S_idle;
                    else begin
                        next_state = S_add_shift;
                        if (Q[0]) Add_shift = 1; else Shift = 1;
                        end
                    end
                default:      next_state = S_idle;
            endcase
        end

// datapath unit
always @ (posedge clock) begin
    if (Load_regs) begin
        P <= dp_width;
        A <= 0;
        C <= 0;
        B <= Multiplicand;
        Q <= Multiplier;
    end
    if (Decr_P) P <= P - 1;
    if (Add_shift) {C, A, Q} <= {C, A+B, Q} >> 1;
    if (Shift) {C, A, Q} <= {C, A, Q} >> 1;
end
endmodule

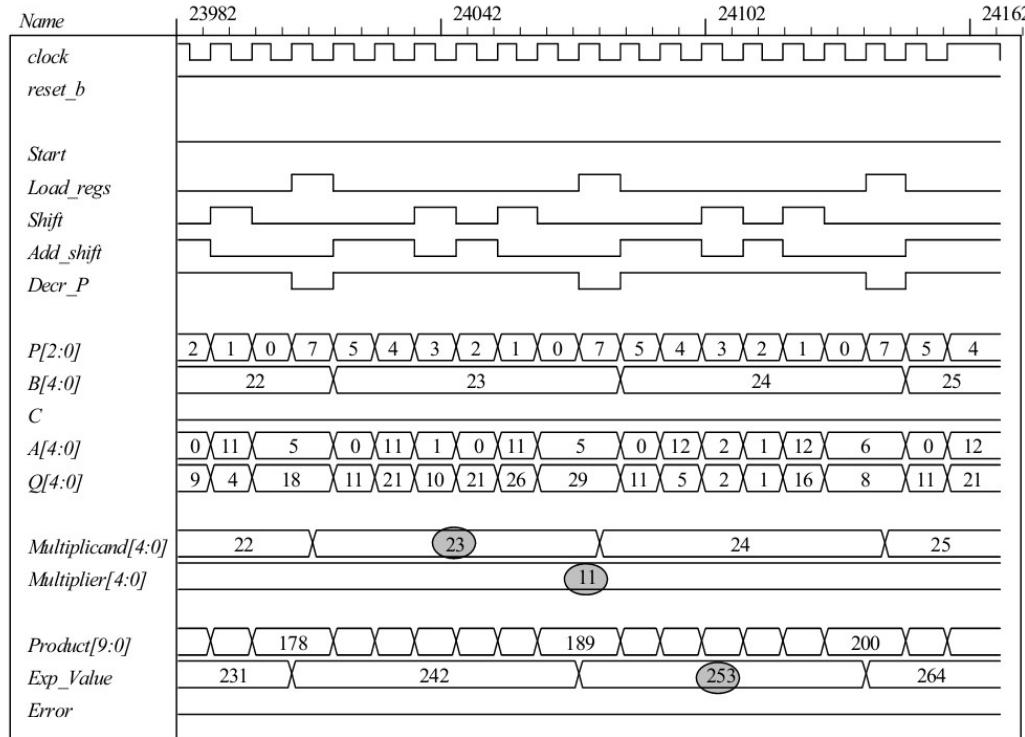
module t_Prob_8_26;
parameter      dp_width = 5;           // Width of datapath
wire [2 * dp_width - 1: 0] Product;
wire          Ready;
reg   [dp_width - 1: 0]   Multiplicand, Multiplier;
reg     Start, clock, reset_b;
integer      Exp_Value;
wire          Error;

Prob_8_26 M0 (Product, Ready, Multiplicand, Multiplier, Start, clock, reset_b);

initial #70000 $finish;
initial begin clock = 0; #5 forever #5 clock = ~clock; end
initial fork
    reset_b = 1;
    #2 reset_b = 0;
    #3 reset_b = 1;
join
initial begin #5 Start = 1; end
always @ (posedge Ready) begin
    Exp_Value = Multiplier * Multiplicand;
end
assign Error = Ready & (Exp_Value ^ Product);
initial begin
    #5 Multiplicand = 0;
    Multiplier = 0;
    repeat (32) #10 begin Multiplier = Multiplier + 1;
        repeat (32) @ (posedge M0.Ready) #5 Multiplicand = Multiplicand + 1;
    end
end
end
endmodule

```

Sample of simulation results.



8.27

(a)

```
// Test bench for exhaustive simulation
module t_Sequential_Binary_Multiplier;
parameter dp_width = 5;           // Width of datapath
wire [2 * dp_width - 1: 0] Product;
wire Ready;
reg [dp_width - 1: 0] Multiplicand, Multiplier;
reg Start, clock, reset_b;

Sequential_Binary_Multiplier M0 (Product, Ready, Multiplicand, Multiplier, Start, clock, reset_b);

initial #109200 $finish;
initial begin clock = 0; #5 forever #5 clock = ~clock; end
initial fork
    reset_b = 1;
    #2 reset_b = 0;
    #3 reset_b = 1;
join
initial begin #5 Start = 1; end
initial begin
    #5 Multiplicand = 0;
    Multiplier = 0;
    repeat (31) #10 begin Multiplier = Multiplier + 1;
        repeat (32) @ (posedge M0.Ready) #5 Multiplicand = Multiplicand + 1;
    end
    Start = 0;
end

// Error Checker
```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

```

reg Error;
reg [2*dp_width -1: 0] Exp_Value;
always @ (posedge Ready) begin
    Exp_Value = Multiplier * Multiplicand;
    //Exp_Value = Multiplier * Multiplicand + 1;      // Inject error to verify detection
    Error = (Exp_Value ^ Product);
end
endmodule

module Sequential_Binary_Multiplier (Product, Ready, Multiplicand, Multiplier, Start, clock, reset_b);
// Default configuration: 5-bit datapath
parameter dp_width = 5;      // Set to width of datapath
output [2*dp_width - 1: 0] Product;
output Ready;
input [dp_width - 1: 0] Multiplicand, Multiplier;
input Start, clock, reset_b;

parameter BC_size = 3; // Size of bit counter
parameter S_idle = 3'b001, // one-hot code
S_add = 3'b010,
S_shift = 3'b100;

reg [2: 0] state, next_state;
reg [dp_width - 1: 0] A, B, Q;           // Sized for datapath
reg C;
reg [BC_size - 1: 0] P;
reg Load_regs, Decr_P, Add_regs, Shift_regs;

// Miscellaneous combinational logic

assign Product = {C, A, Q};
wire Zero = (P == 0);          // counter is zero
wire Ready = (state == S_idle); // controller status

// control unit

always @ (posedge clock, negedge reset_b)
if (~reset_b) state <= S_idle; else state <= next_state;

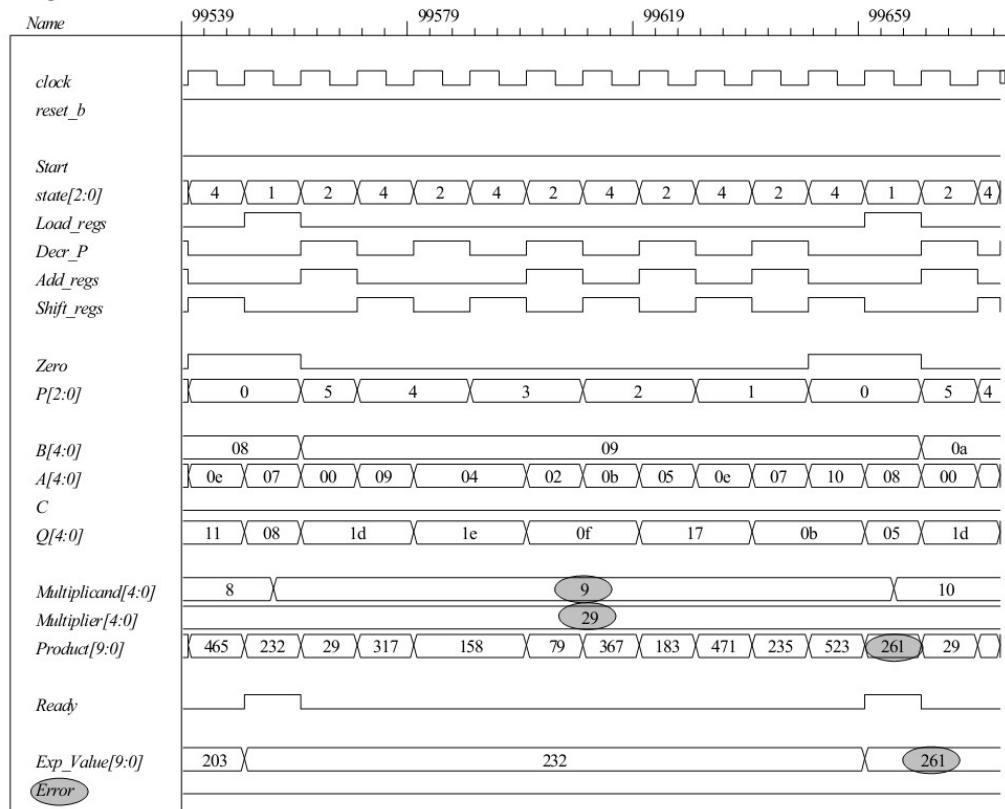
always @ (state, Start, Q[0], Zero) begin
    next_state = S_idle;
    Load_regs = 0;
    Decr_P = 0;
    Add_regs = 0;
    Shift_regs = 0;
    case (state)
        S_idle: begin if (Start) next_state = S_add; Load_regs = 1; end
        S_add: begin next_state = S_shift; Decr_P = 1; if (Q[0]) Add_regs = 1; end
        S_shift: begin Shift_regs = 1; if (Zero) next_state = S_idle;
        else next_state = S_add; end
        default: next_state = S_idle;
    endcase
end

```

```
// datapath unit

always @ (posedge clock) begin
  if (Load_regs) begin
    P <= dp_width;
    A <= 0;
    C <= 0;
    B <= Multiplicand;
    Q <= Multiplier;
  end
  if (Add_regs) {C, A} <= A + B;
  if (Shift_regs) {C, A, Q} <= {C, A, Q} >> 1;
  if (Decr_P) P <= P - 1;
end
endmodule
```

Sample of simulation results:



- (b) In this part the controller is described by Fig. 8.18. The test bench includes probes to display the state of the controller.

```
// Test bench for exhaustive simulation
module t_Sequential_Binary_Multiplier;
parameter dp_width = 5; // Width of datapath
wire [2 * dp_width - 1: 0] Product;
wire Ready;
reg [dp_width - 1: 0] Multiplicand, Multiplier;
reg Start, clock, reset_b;

Sequential_Binary_Multiplier M0 (Product, Ready, Multiplicand, Multiplier, Start, clock, reset_b);

initial #109200 $finish;
initial begin clock = 0; #5 forever #5 clock = ~clock; end
initial fork
    reset_b = 1;
    #2 reset_b = 0;
    #3 reset_b = 1;
join
initial begin #5 Start = 1; end
initial begin
    #5 Multiplicand = 0;
    Multiplier = 0;
    repeat (31) #10 begin Multiplier = Multiplier + 1;
        repeat (32) @ (posedge M0.Ready) #5 Multiplicand = Multiplicand + 1;
    end
    Start = 0;
end

// Error Checker
reg Error;
reg [2*dp_width -1: 0] Exp_Value;
always @ (posedge Ready) begin
    Exp_Value = Multiplier * Multiplicand;
    //Exp_Value = Multiplier * Multiplicand + 1; // Inject error to verify detection
    Error = (Exp_Value ^ Product);
end

wire [2: 0] state = {M0.G2, M0.G1, M0.G0};
endmodule

module Sequential_Binary_Multiplier (Product, Ready, Multiplicand, Multiplier, Start, clock, reset_b);
// Default configuration: 5-bit datapath
parameter dp_width = 5; // Set to width of datapath
output [2*dp_width - 1: 0] Product;
output Ready;
input [dp_width - 1: 0] Multiplicand, Multiplier;
input Start, clock, reset_b;

parameter BC_size = 3; // Size of bit counter
reg [dp_width - 1: 0] A, B, Q; // Sized for datapath
reg C;
reg [BC_size - 1: 0] P;
wire Load_regs, Decr_P, Add_regs, Shift_regs;
```

```

// Status signals

assign Product = {C, A, Q};
wire Zero = (P == 0); // counter is zero
wire Q0 = Q[0];

// One-Hot Control unit (See Fig. 8.18)
DFF_S M0 (G0, D0, clock, Set);
DFF M1 (G1, D1, clock, reset_b);
DFF M2 (G2, G1, clock, reset_b);
or (D0, w1, w2);
and (w1, G0, Start_b);
and (w2, Zero, G2);
not (Start_b, Start);
not (Zero_b, Zero);
or (D1, w3, w4);
and (w3, Start, G0);
and (w4, Zero_b, G2);

and (Load_regs, G0, Start);
and (Add_regs, Q0, G1);
assign Ready = G0;
assign Decr_P = G1;
assign Shift_regs = G2;
not (Set, reset_b);

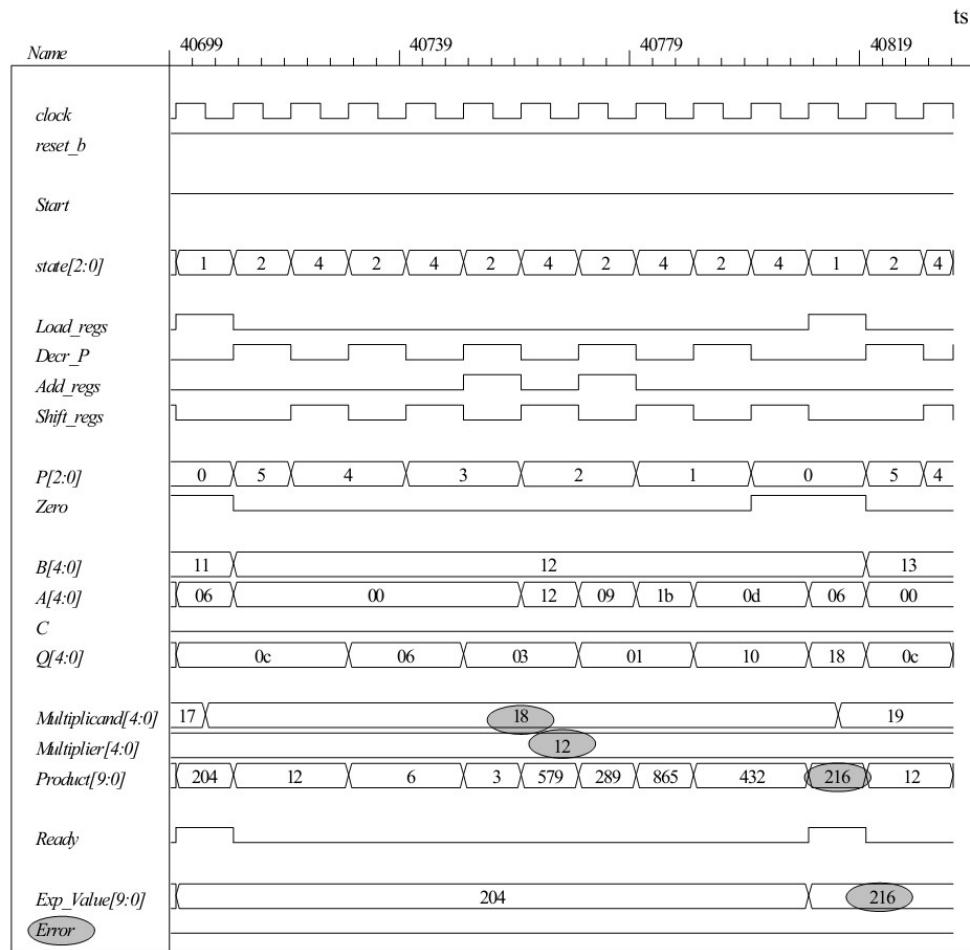
// datapath unit

always @ (posedge clock) begin
  if (Load_regs) begin
    P <= dp_width;
    A <= 0;
    C <= 0;
    B <= Multiplicand;
    Q <= Multiplier;
  end
  if (Add_regs) {C, A} <= A + B;
  if (Shift_regs) {C, A, Q} <= {C, A, Q} >> 1;
  if (Decr_P) P <= P -1;
  end
endmodule

module DFF_S (output reg Q, input data, clock, Set);
  always @ ( posedge clock, posedge Set)
    if (Set) Q <= 1'b1; else Q <= data;
endmodule
module DFF (output reg Q, input data, clock, reset_b);
  always @ ( posedge clock, negedge reset_b)
    if (reset_b == 0) Q <= 1'b0; else Q <= data;
endmodule

```

Sample of simulation results:



8.28

```
// Test bench for exhaustive simulation
module t_Sequential_Binary_Multiplier;
parameter dp_width = 5; // Width of datapath
wire [2 * dp_width - 1: 0] Product;
wire Ready;
reg [dp_width - 1: 0] Multiplicand, Multiplier;
reg Start, clock, reset_b;

Sequential_Binary_Multiplier M0 (Product, Ready, Multiplicand, Multiplier, Start, clock, reset_b);

initial #109200 $finish;
initial begin clock = 0; #5 forever #5 clock = ~clock; end
initial fork
    reset_b = 1;
    #2 reset_b = 0;
    #3 reset_b = 1;
join
```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

```

initial begin #5 Start = 1; end
initial begin
#5 Multiplicand = 0;
Multiplier = 0;
repeat (31) #10 begin Multiplier = Multiplier + 1;
    repeat (32) @ (posedge M0.Ready) #5 Multiplicand = Multiplicand + 1;
end
Start = 0;
end

// Error Checker
reg Error;
reg [2*dp_width -1: 0] Exp_Value;
always @ (posedge Ready) begin
    Exp_Value = Multiplier * Multiplicand;
    //Exp_Value = Multiplier * Multiplicand + 1;      // Inject error to verify detection
    Error = (Exp_Value ^ Product);
end
wire [2: 0] state = {M0.M0.G2, M0.M0.G1, M0.M0.G0}; // Watch state
endmodule

module Sequential_Binary_Multiplier
#(parameter dp_width = 5)
(
    output [2*dp_width -1: 0] Product,
    output Ready,
    input [dp_width -1: 0] Multiplicand, Multiplier,
    input Start, clock, reset_b
);
wire Load_regs, Decr_P, Add_regs, Shift_regs, Zero, Q0;

Controller M0 (Ready, Load_regs, Decr_P, Add_regs, Shift_regs, Start, Zero, Q0, clock, reset_b);
Datapath M1(Product, Q0, Zero,Multiplicand, Multiplier, Start, Load_regs, Decr_P, Add_regs,
Shift_regs, clock, reset_b);
endmodule

module Controller (
    output Ready,
    output Load_regs, Decr_P, Add_regs, Shift_regs,
    input Start, Zero, Q0, clock, reset_b
);
// One-Hot Control unit (See Fig. 8.18)
DFF_S M0 (G0, D0, clock, Set);
DFF M1 (G1, D1, clock, reset_b);
DFF M2 (G2, G1, clock, reset_b);
or (D0, w1, w2);
and (w1, G0, Start_b);
and (w2, Zero, G2);
not (Start_b, Start);
not (Zero_b, Zero);
or (D1, w3, w4);
and (w3, Start, G0);
and (w4, Zero_b, G2);

and (Load_regs, G0, Start);
and (Add_regs, Q0, G1);
assign Ready = G0;
assign Decr_P = G1;
assign Shift_regs = G2;
not (Set, reset_b);
endmodule

```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

```

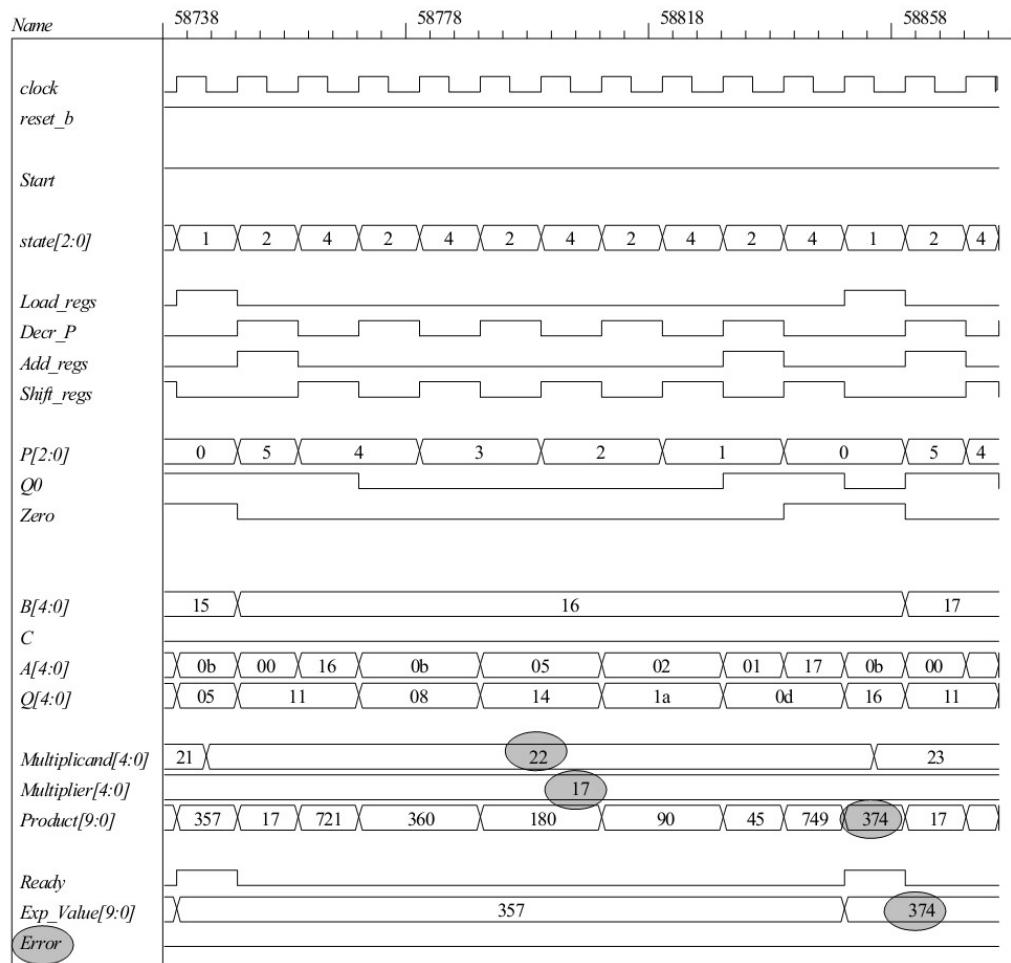
module Datapath #(parameter dp_width = 5, BC_size = 3) (
    output [2*dp_width - 1: 0] Product, output Q0, output Zero,
    input [dp_width - 1: 0] Multiplicand, Multiplier,
    input Start, Load_regs, Decr_P, Add_regs, Shift_regs, clock, reset_b
);
    reg [dp_width - 1: 0] A, B, Q;           // Sized for datapath
    reg C;
    reg [BC_size - 1: 0] P;
    assign Product = {C, A, Q};
    // Status signals
    assign Zero = (P == 0);      // counter is zero
    assign Q0 = Q[0];

    always @ (posedge clock) begin
        if (Load_regs) begin
            P <= dp_width;
            A <= 0;
            C <= 0;
            B <= Multiplicand;
            Q <= Multiplier;
        end
        if (Add_regs) {C, A} <= A + B;
        if (Shift_regs) {C, A, Q} <= {C, A, Q} >> 1;
        if (Decr_P) P <= P -1;
    end
    endmodule

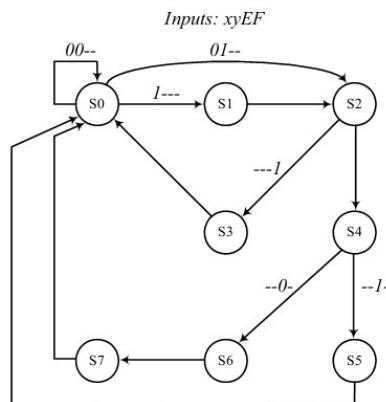
module DFF_S (output reg Q, input data, clock, Set);
    always @ ( posedge clock, posedge Set)
        if (Set) Q <= 1'b1; else Q <= data;
    endmodule
module DFF (output reg Q, input data, clock, reset_b);
    always @ ( posedge clock, negedge reset_b)
        if (reset_b == 0) Q <= 1'b0; else Q <= data;
    endmodule

```

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.



8.29 (a)



Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

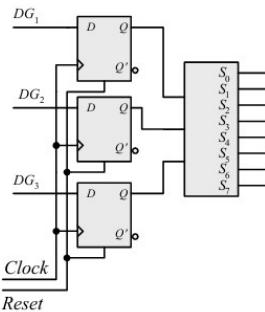
(b)

$$\begin{aligned} DS_0 &= x'y'S_0 + S_3 + S_5 + S_7 \\ DS_1 &= xS_0 \\ DS_2 &= x'yS_0 + S_1 \\ DS_3 &= FS_2 \\ DS_4 &= F'S_2 \\ DS_5 &= E'S_5 \\ DS_6 &= E'S_4 \\ DS_7 &= S_6 \end{aligned}$$

(c)

Output	Present state $G_1 G_2 G_3$	Inputs $x \ y \ E \ F$	Next state $G_1 G_2 G_3$
S_0	0 0 0	0 0 x x	0 0 0
S_0	0 0 0	1 x x x	0 0 1
S_0	0 0 0	0 1 x x	0 1 0
S_1	0 0 1	x x x x	0 1 0
S_2	0 1 0	x x 0 x	1 0 0
S_2	0 1 0	x x 1 x	0 1 1
S_3	0 1 1	x x x x	0 0 0
S_4	1 0 0	x x x 0	1 1 0
S_4	1 0 0	x x x 1	1 0 1
S_5	1 0 1	x x x x	0 0 0
S_6	1 1 0	x x x x	1 1 0
S_7	1 1 1	x x x x	0 0 0

(d)



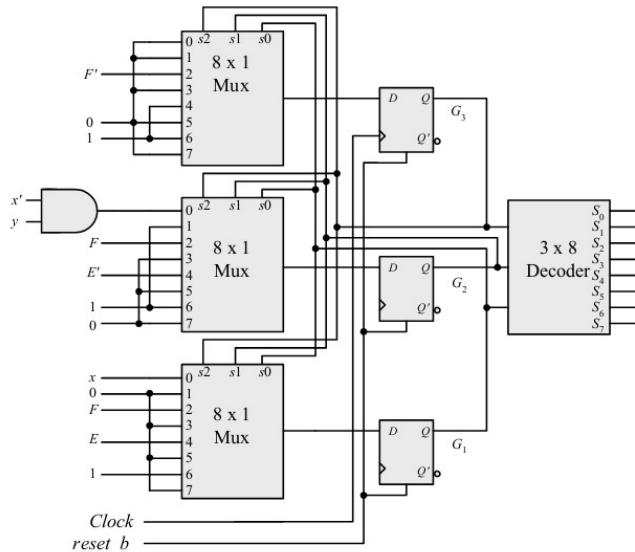
$$\begin{aligned} DG_1 &= F'S_2 + S_4 + S_6 \\ DG_2 &= x'yS_0 + S_1 + FS_2 + E'S_4 + S_6 \\ DG_3 &= xS_0 + FS_2 + ES_4 + S_6 \end{aligned}$$

(e)

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

Present state $G_1 G_2 G_3$	Next state $G_1 G_2 G_3$	Input conditions	Mux1	Mux2	Mux3
0 0 0	0 0 0	$x'y'$			
0 0 0	0 0 1	x	0	$x'y$	x
0 0 0	0 1 0	$x'y$			
0 0 1	0 1 0	None	0	1	0
0 1 0	1 0 0	F'	F	F	F
0 1 0	0 1 1	F'			
0 1 1	0 0 0	None	0	0	0
1 0 0	1 1 0	E'			
1 0 0	1 0 1	E'	1	E'	E
1 0 1	0 0 0	None	0	0	0
1 1 0	1 1 0	None	1	1	1
1 1 1	0 0 0	None	0	0	0

(f)



(g)

```
module Controller_8_29g (input x, y, E, F, clock, reset_b);
supply0 GND;
supply1 VCC;

mux_8x1 M3 (m3, GND, GND, F_bar, GND, VCC, GND, VCC, GND, G3, G2, G1);
mux_8x1 M2 (m2, w1, VCC, F, GND, E_bar, GND, VCC, GND, G3, G2, G1);
mux_8x1 M1 (m1, x, GND, F, GND, E, GND, VCC, GND, G3, G2, G1);
DFF_8_28g DM3 (G3, m3, clock, reset_b);
DFF_8_28g DM2 (G2, m2, clock, reset_b);
DFF_8_28g DM1 (G1, m1, clock, reset_b);
decoder_3x8 M0_D (y0, y1, y2, y3, y4, y5, y6, y7, G3, G2, G1);
```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

```

and (w1, x_bar, y);
not (F_bar, F);
not (E_bar, E);
not (x_bar, x);
endmodule

// Test plan: Exercise all paths of the ASM chart

module t_Controller_8_29g ();
reg x, y, E, F, clock, reset_b;
Controller_8_29g M0 (x, y, E, F, clock, reset_b);
wire [2: 0] state = {M0.G3, M0.G2, M0.G1};

initial #500 $finish;
initial begin clock = 0; forever #5 clock = ~clock; end
initial begin end
initial fork
    reset_b = 0; #2 reset_b = 1;
    #0 begin x = 1; y = 1; E = 1; F = 1; end // Path: S_0, S_1, S_2, S_34
    #80 reset_b = 0; #92 reset_b = 1;
    #90 begin x = 1; y = 1; E = 1; F = 0; end
    #150 reset_b = 0;
    #152 reset_b = 1;
    #150 begin x = 1; y = 1; E = 0; F = 0; end // Path: S_0, S_1, S_2, S_4, S_5
    #200 reset_b = 0;
    #202 reset_b = 1;
    #190 begin x = 1; y = 1; E = 0; F = 0; end // Path: S_0, S_1, S_2, S_4, S_6, S_7
    #250 reset_b = 0;
    #252 reset_b = 1;
    #240 begin x = 0; y = 0; E = 0; F = 0; end // Path: S_0
    #290 reset_b = 0;
    #292 reset_b = 1;
    #280 begin x = 0; y = 1; E = 0; F = 0; end // Path: S_0, S_2, S_4, S_6, S_7
    #360 reset_b = 0;
    #362 reset_b = 1;
    #350 begin x = 0; y = 1; E = 1; F = 0; end // Path: S_0, S_2, S_4, S_5
    #420 reset_b = 0;
    #422 reset_b = 1;
    #410 begin x = 0; y = 1; E = 0; F = 1; end // Path: S_0, S_2, S_3
join
endmodule

module mux_8x1 (output reg y, input x0, x1, x2, x3, x4, x5, x6, x7, s2, s1, s0);
always @(x0, x1, x2, x3, x4, x5, x6, x7, s0, s1, s2)
    case ({s2, s1, s0})
        3'b000: y = x0;
        3'b001: y = x1;
        3'b010: y = x2;
        3'b011: y = x3;
        3'b100: y = x4;
        3'b101: y = x5;
        3'b110: y = x6;
        3'b111: y = x7;
    endcase
endmodule

module DFF_8_28g (output reg q, input data, clock, reset_b);
always @(posedge clock, negedge reset_b)
    if (!reset_b) q <= 1'b0; else q <= data;
endmodule

```

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

```

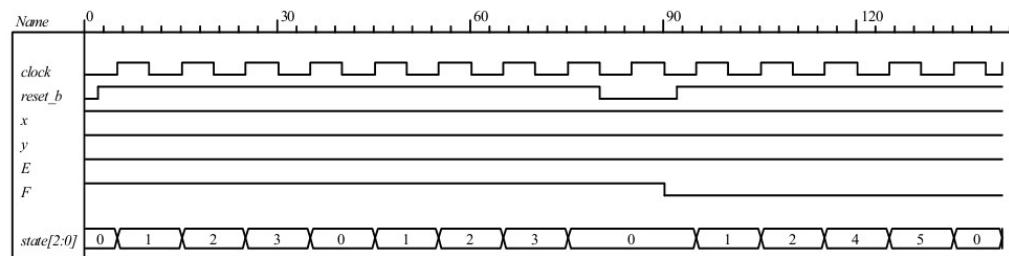
module decoder_3x8 (output reg y0, y1, y2, y3, y4, y5, y6, y7, input x2, x1, x0);
always @(x0, x1, x2) begin
    {y7, y6, y5, y4, y3, y2, y1, y0} = 8'b0;
    case ({x2, x1, x0})
        3'b000: y0= 1'b1;
        3'b001: y1= 1'b1;
        3'b010: y2= 1'b1;
        3'b011: y3= 1'b1;
        3'b100: y4= 1'b1;
        3'b101: y5= 1'b1;
        3'b110: y6= 1'b1;
        3'b111: y7= 1'b1;
    endcase
    end
endmodule

```

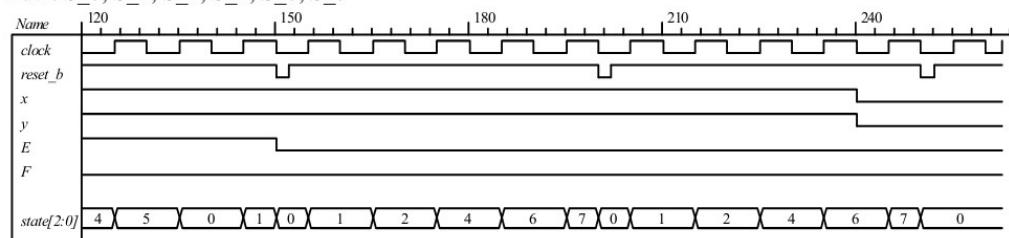
Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

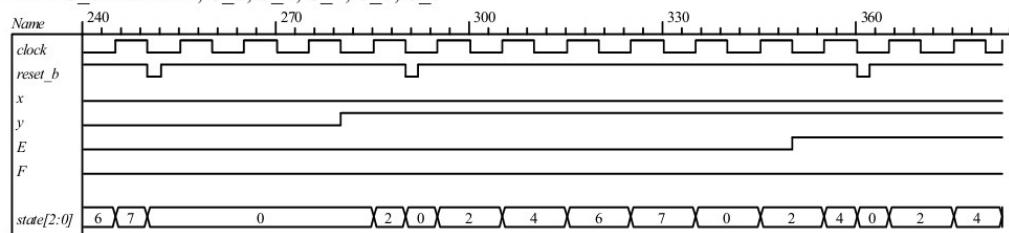
Path: S_0, S_1, S_2, S_3 and Path: S_0, S_1, S_2, S_4, S_5



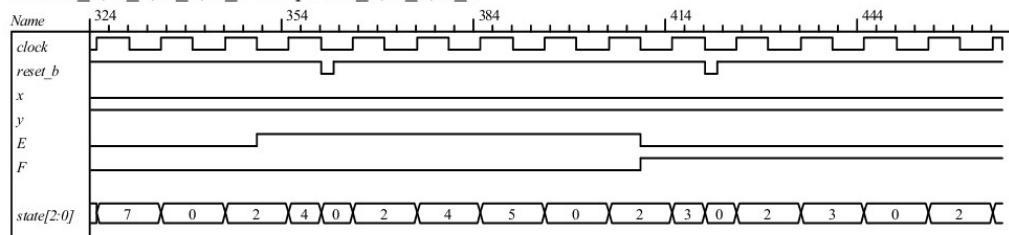
Path: S_0, S_1, S_2, S_4, S_6, S_7



Path: S_0 and Path , S_0, S_2, S_4, S_6, S_7



Path: S_0, S_2, S_4, S_5 and path S_0, S_2, S_3



(h)

```
module Controller_8_29h (input x, y, E, F, clock, reset_b);
parameter S_0 = 3'b000, S_1 = 3'b001, S_2 = 3'b010,
S_3 = 3'b011, S_4 = 3'b100, S_5 = 3'b101, S_6 = 3'b110, S_7 = 3'b111;
reg [2: 0 ] state, next_state;

always @ (posedge clock, negedge reset_b)
if (!reset_b) state <= S_0; else state <= next_state;
```

```

always @ (state, x, y, E, F) begin
  case (state)
    S_0:      if (x) next_state = S_1;
              else next_state = y ? S_2: S_0;
    S_1:      next_state = S_2;
    S_2:      if (F) next_state = S_3; else next_state = S_4;
    S_3, S_5, S_7: next_state = S_0;
    S_4:      if (E) next_state = S_5; else next_state = S_6;
    S_6:      next_state = S_7;
    default:   next_state = S_0;
  endcase
end
endmodule

// Test plan: Exercise all paths of the ASM chart

module t_Controller_8_29h ();
  reg x, y, E, F, clock, reset_b;

  Controller_8_29h M0 (x, y, E, F, clock, reset_b);

  initial #500 $finish;
  initial begin clock = 0; forever #5 clock = ~clock; end
  initial begin end
  initial fork
    reset_b = 0; #2 reset_b = 1;
    #20 begin x = 1; y = 1; E = 1; F = 1; end // Path: S_0, S_1, S_2, S_34
    #80 reset_b = 0; #92 reset_b = 1;
    #90 begin x = 1; y = 1; E = 1; F = 0; end
    #150 reset_b = 0;
    #152 reset_b = 1;
    #150 begin x = 1; y = 1; E = 0; F = 0; end // Path: S_0, S_1, S_2, S_4, S_5
    #200 reset_b = 0;
    #202 reset_b = 1;
    #190 begin x = 1; y = 1; E = 0; F = 0; end // Path: S_0, S_1, S_2, S_4, S_6, S_7
    #250 reset_b = 0;
    #252 reset_b = 1;
    #240 begin x = 0; y = 0; E = 0; F = 0; end // Path: S_0
    #290 reset_b = 0;
    #292 reset_b = 1;
    #280 begin x = 0; y = 1; E = 0; F = 0; end // Path: S_0, S_2, S_4, S_6, S_7
    #360 reset_b = 0;
    #362 reset_b = 1;
    #350 begin x = 0; y = 1; E = 1; F = 0; end // Path: S_0, S_2, S_4, S_5
    #420 reset_b = 0;
    #422 reset_b = 1;
    #410 begin x = 0; y = 1; E = 0; F = 1; end // Path: S_0, S_2, S_3
  join
endmodule

```

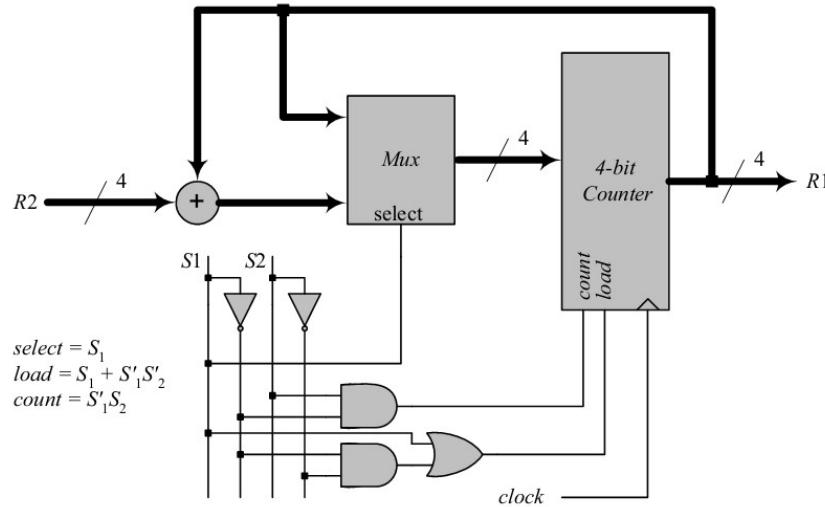
Note: Simulation results match those for 8.39g.

8.30 (a) $E = 1$ **(b)** $E = 0$

8.31 $A = 0110, B = 0010, C = 0000.$

$$\begin{array}{lll}
 A * B = 1100 & A | B = 0110 & A \&& C = 0 \\
 A + B = 1000 & A \wedge B = 0100 & | A = 1 \\
 A - B = 0100 & \&A = 0 & A < B = 0 \\
 \sim C = 1111 & \sim|C = 1 & A > B = 1 \\
 A \& B = 0010 & A || B = 1 & A ! \quad B = 1
 \end{array}$$

8.32



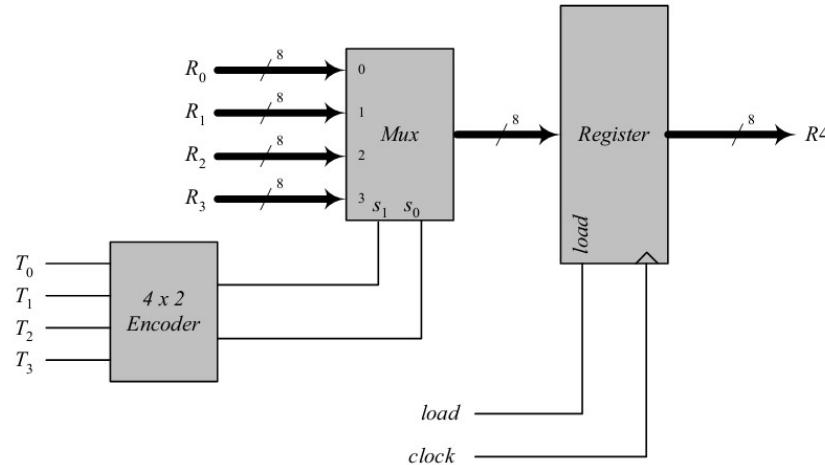
8.33

Assume that the states are encoded one-hot as T_0, T_1, T_2, T_3 . The select lines of the mux are generated as:

$$\begin{aligned} s_1 &= T_2 + T_3 \\ s_0 &= T_1 + T_3 \end{aligned}$$

The signal to load R_4 can be generated by the host processor or by:

$$load = T_0 + T_1 + T_2 + T_3$$



8.34 (a)

```
module Datapath_BEH
#(parameter dp_width = 8, R2_width = 4)
(
    output [R2_width -1: 0] count,
    output reg E,
    output Zero,
    input [dp_width -1: 0] data,
    input Load_regs,
    Shift_left,
    Incr_R2,
    clock,
    reset_b);
```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

```

reg [dp_width -1: 0] R1;
reg [R2_width -1: 0] R2;

assign count = R2;
assign Zero = ~(| R1);
always @ (posedge clock) begin
    E <= R1[dp_width -1] & Shift_left;
    if (Load_regs) begin R1 <= data; R2 <= {R2_width{1'b1}}; end
    if (Shift_left) {E, R1} <= {E, R1} << 1;
    if (Incr_R2) R2 <= R2 + 1;
end
endmodule

// Test Plan for Datapath Unit:
// Demonstrate action of Load_regs
// R1 gets data, R2 gets all ones
// Demonstrate action of Incr_R2
// Demonstrate action of Shift_left and detect E

// Test bench for datapath

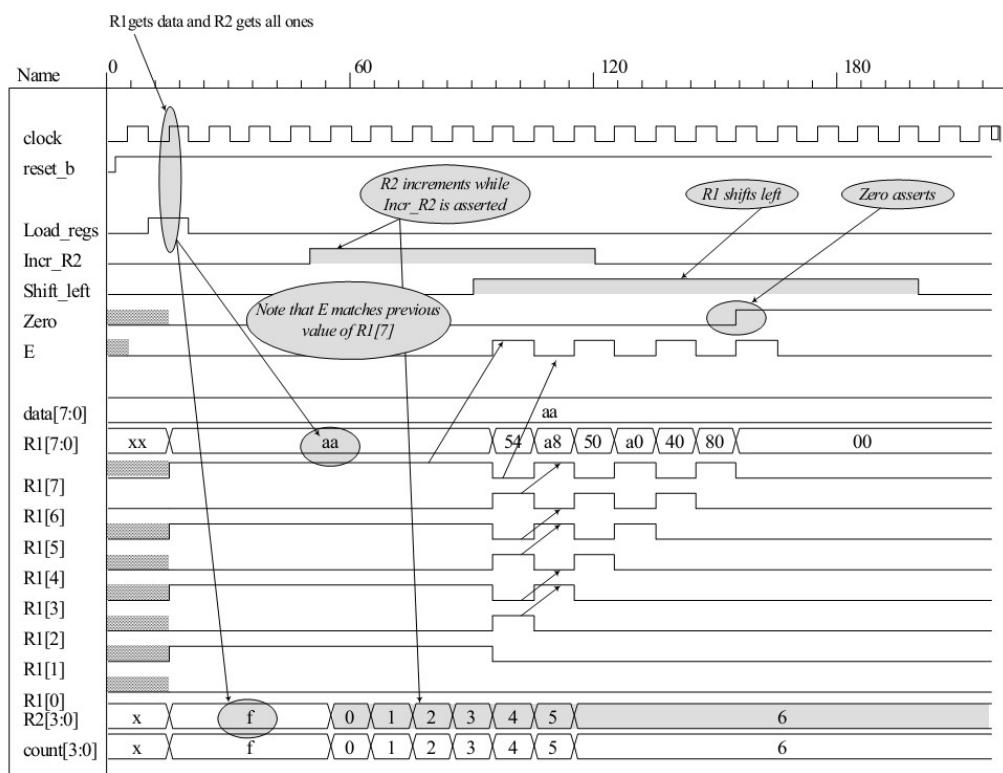
module t_Datapath_Unit
#(parameter dp_width = 8, R2_width = 4)
();
wire [R2_width -1: 0] count;
wire E, Zero;
reg [dp_width -1: 0] data;
reg Load_regs, Shift_left, Incr_R2, clock, reset_b;

Datapath_BEH M0 (count, E, Zero, data, Load_regs, Shift_left, Incr_R2, clock, reset_b);

initial #250 $finish;
initial begin clock = 0; forever #5 clock = ~clock; end
initial begin reset_b = 0; #2 reset_b = 1; end
initial fork
    data = 8'haa;
    Load_regs = 0;
    Incr_R2 = 0;
    Shift_left = 0;
    #10 Load_regs = 1;
    #20 Load_regs = 0;
    #50 Incr_R2 = 1;
    #120 Incr_R2 = 0;
    #90 Shift_left = 1;
    #200 Shift_left = 0;
join
endmodule

```

Note: The simulation results show tests of the operations of the datapath independent of the control unit, so *count* does not represent the number of ones in the *data*.



```
(b) // Control Unit
module Controller_BEH (
    output Ready,
    output reg Load_regs,
    output Incr_R2, Shift_left,
    input Start, Zero, E, clock, reset_b
);
parameter S_idle = 0, S_1 = 1, S_2 = 2, S_3 = 3;
reg [1:0] state, next_state;

assign Ready = (state == S_idle);
assign Incr_R2 = (state == S_1);
assign Shift_left = (state == S_2);

always @ (posedge clock, negedge reset_b)
    if (reset_b == 0) state <= S_idle;
    else state <= next_state;

always @ (state, Start, Zero, E) begin
    Load_regs = 0;
    case (state)
        S_idle: if (Start) begin Load_regs = 1; next_state = S_1; end
                else next_state = S_idle;
        S_1:   if (Zero) next_state = S_idle; else next_state = S_2;
        S_2:   next_state = S_3;
        S_3:   if (E) next_state = S_1; else next_state = S_2;
    endcase
end
```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

```

endmodule

// Test plan for Control Unit
// Verify that state enters S_idle with reset_b asserted.
// With reset_b de-asserted, verify that state enters S_1 and asserts Load_Regs when
// Start is asserted.
// Verify that Incr_R2 is asserted in S_1.
// Verify that state returns to S_idle from S_1 if Zero is asserted.
// Verify that state goes to S_2 if Zero is not asserted.
// Verify that Shift_left is asserted in S_2.
// Verify that state goes to S_3 from S_2 unconditionally.
// Verify that state returns to S_2 from S_3 if E is not asserted.
// Verify that state goes to S_1 from S_3 if E is asserted.

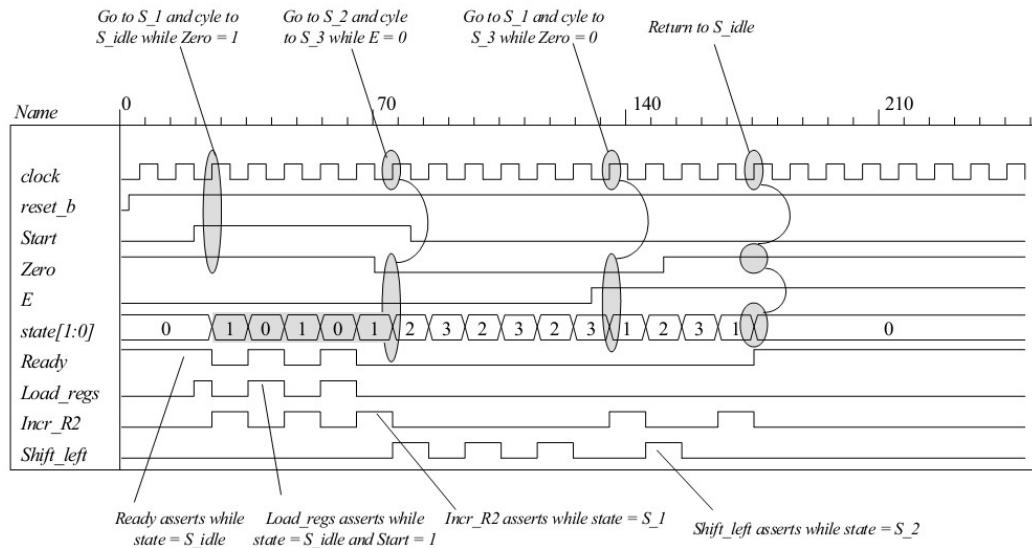
// Test bench for Control Unit

module t_Control_Unit ();
    wire Ready, Load_regs, Incr_R2, Shift_left;
    reg Start, Zero, E, clock, reset_b;

    Controller_BEH M0 (Ready, Load_regs, Incr_R2, Shift_left, Start, Zero, E, clock, reset_b);

    initial #250 $finish;
    initial begin clock = 0; forever #5 clock = ~clock; end
    initial begin reset_b = 0; #2 reset_b = 1; end
    initial fork
        Zero = 1;
        E = 0;
        Start = 0;
        #20 Start = 1; // Cycle from S_idle to S_1
        #80 Start = 0;
        #70 Zero = 0; // S_idle to S_1 to S_2 to S_3 and cycle to S_2.
        #130 E = 1;// Cycle to S_3 to S_1 to S_2 to S_3
        #150 Zero = 1; // Return to S_idle
    join
endmodule

```



```
(c)
// Integrated system
module Count_Ones_BEH_BEH
# (parameter dp_width = 8, R2_width = 4)
(
    output [R2_width -1: 0] count,
    input [dp_width -1: 0] data,
    input Start, clock, reset_b
);
    wire Load_regs, Incr_R2, Shift_left, Zero, E;
Controller_BEH M0 (Ready, Load_regs, Incr_R2, Shift_left, Start, Zero, E, clock, reset_b);
Datapath_BEH M1 (count, E, Zero, data, Load_regs, Shift_left, Incr_R2, clock, reset_b);
endmodule

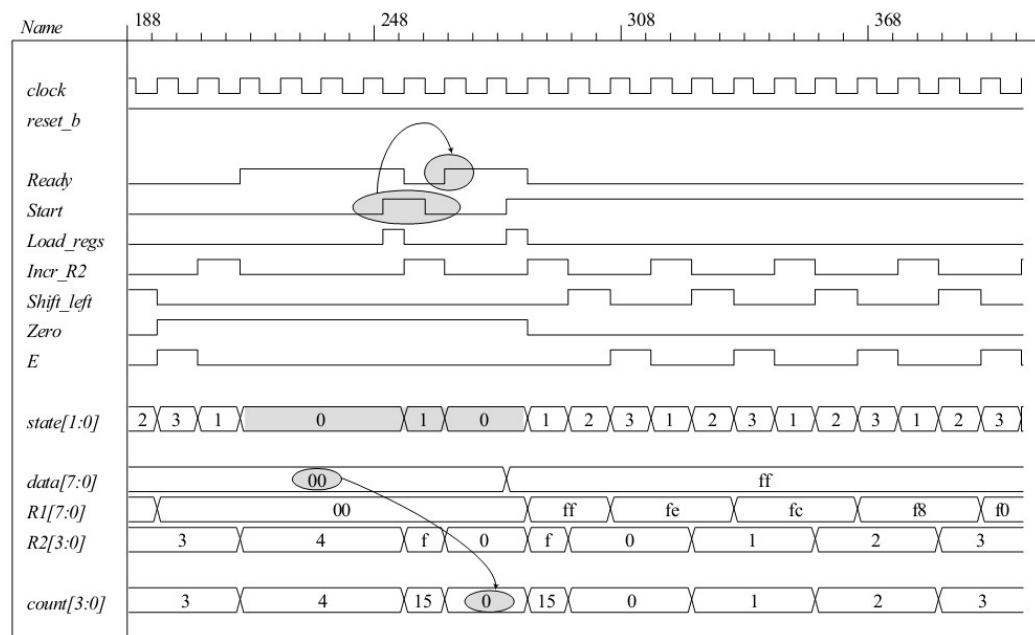
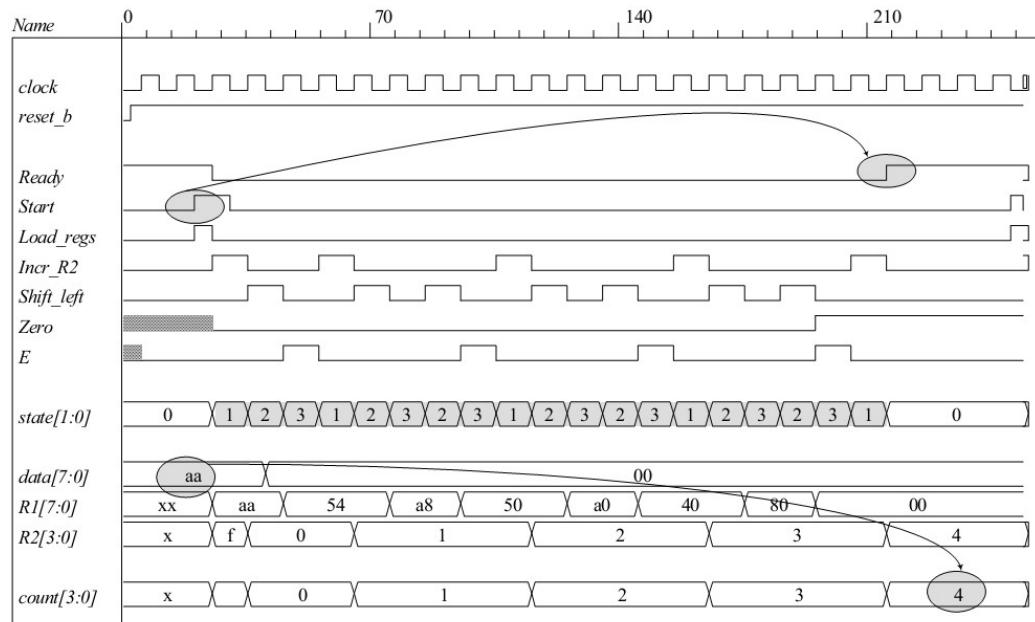
// Test plan for integrated system
// Test for data values of 8'haa, 8'h00, 8'hff.

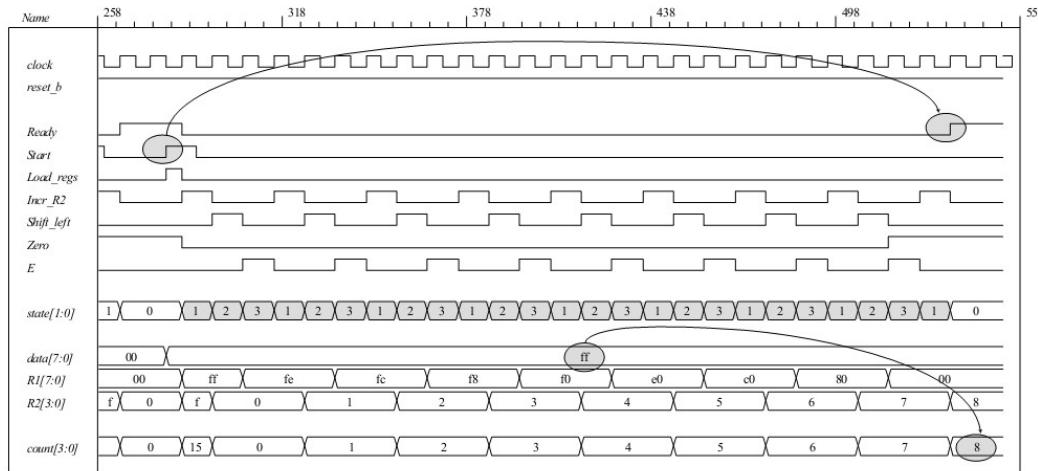
// Test bench for integrated system

module t_count_Ones_BEH_BEH ();
parameter dp_width = 8, R2_width = 4;
wire [R2_width -1: 0] count;
reg [dp_width -1: 0] data;
reg Start, clock, reset_b;

Count_Ones_BEH_BEH M0 (count, data, Start, clock, reset_b);
initial #700 $finish;
initial begin clock = 0; forever #5 clock = ~clock; end
initial begin reset_b = 0; #2 reset_b = 1; end
initial fork
    data = 8'haa; // Expect count = 4
    Start = 0;
    #20 Start = 1;
    #30 Start = 0;
    #40 data = 8'b00; // Expect count = 0
    #250 Start = 1;
    #260 Start = 0;
    #280 data = 8'hff;
    #280 Start = 1;
    #290 Start = 0;
join
endmodule
```

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.





(d)

// One-Hot Control unit

```
module Controller_BEH_1Hot
(
    output      Ready,
    output reg   Load_regs,
    output      Incr_R2, Shift_left,
    input       Start, Zero, E, clock, reset_b
);
parameter S_idle = 4'b0001, S_1 = 4'b0010, S_2 = 4'b0100, S_3 = 4'b1000;
reg [3:0] state, next_state;

assign Ready = (state == S_idle);
assign Incr_R2 = (state == S_1);
assign Shift_left = (state == S_2);

always @ (posedge clock, negedge reset_b)
if (reset_b == 0) state <= S_idle;
else state <= next_state;

always @ (state, Start, Zero, E) begin
Load_regs = 0;
case (state)
S_idle:if (Start) begin Load_regs = 1; next_state = S_1; end
else next_state = S_idle;
S_1: if (Zero) next_state = S_idle; else next_state = S_2;
S_2: next_state = S_3;
S_3: if (E) next_state = S_1; else next_state = S_2;
endcase
end
endmodule
```

Note: Test plan, test bench and simulation results are same as (b), but with states numbered with one-hot codes.

(e)

// Integrated system with one-hot controller

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

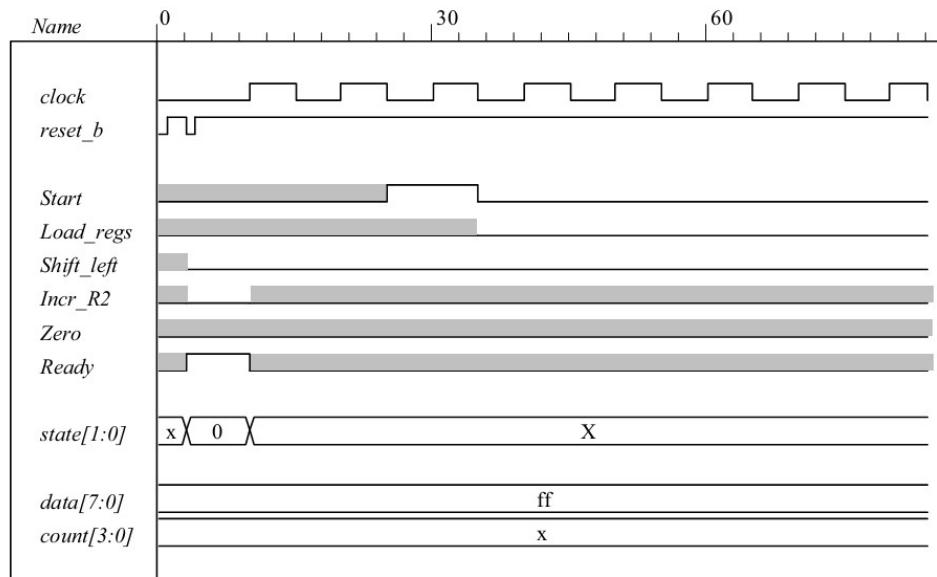
```

module Count_Ones_BEH_1Hot
# (parameter dp_width = 8, R2_width = 4)
(
    output [R2_width -1: 0] count,
    input [dp_width -1: 0] data,
    input Start, clock, reset_b
);
    wire Load_regs, Incr_R2, Shift_left, Zero, E;
Controller_BEH_1Hot M0 (Ready, Load_regs, Incr_R2, Shift_left, Start, Zero, E, clock, reset_b);
Datapath_BEH M1 (count, E, Zero, data, Load_regs, Shift_left, Incr_R2, clock, reset_b);
endmodule

```

Note: Test plan, test bench and simulation results are same as (c), but with states numbered with one-hot codes.

- 8.35** Note: Signal *Start* is initialized to 0 when the simulation begins. Otherwise, the state of the structural model will become X at the first clock after the reset condition is deasserted, with *Start* and *Load_Regs* having unknown values. In this condition the structural model cannot operate correctly.



```

module Count_Ones_STR_STR (count, Ready, data, Start, clock, reset_b);
// Mux – decoder implementation of control logic
// controller is structural
// datapath is structural

parameter R1_size = 8, R2_size = 4;
output [R2_size -1: 0] count;
output Ready;
input [R1_size -1: 0] data;
input Start, clock, reset_b;
wire Load_regs, Shift_left, Incr_R2, Zero, E;

Controller_STR M0 (Ready, Load_regs, Shift_left, Incr_R2, Start, E, Zero, clock, reset_b);
Datapath_STR M1 (count, E, Zero, data, Load_regs, Shift_left, Incr_R2, clock);

endmodule

```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

```

module Controller_STR (Ready, Load_regs, Shift_left, Incr_R2, Start, E, Zero, clock, reset_b);
    output Ready;
    output Load_regs, Shift_left, Incr_R2;
    input Start;
    input E, Zero;
    input clock, reset_b;
    supply0 GND;
    supply1 PWR;
    parameter S0 = 2'b00, S1 = 2'b01, S2 = 2'b10, S3 = 2'b11; // Binary code
    wire Load_regs, Shift_left, Incr_R2;
    wire G0, G0_b, D_in0, D_in1, G1, G1_b;
    wire Zero_b = ~Zero;

    wire E_b = ~E;
    wire [1:0] select = {G1, G0};
    wire [0:3] Decoder_out;

    assign Ready = ~Decoder_out[0];
    assign Incr_R2 = ~Decoder_out[1];
    assign Shift_left = ~Decoder_out[2];
    and (Load_regs, Ready, Start);
    mux_4x1_beh Mux_1 (D_in1, GND, Zero_b, PWR, E_b, select);
    mux_4x1_beh Mux_0 (D_in0, Start, GND, PWR, E, select);
    D_flip_flop_AR_b M1 (G1, G1_b, D_in1, clock, reset_b);
    D_flip_flop_AR_b M0 (G0, G0_b, D_in0, clock, reset_b);
    decoder_2x4_df M2 (Decoder_out, G1, G0, GND);

endmodule

module Datapath_STR (count, E, Zero, data, Load_regs, Shift_left, Incr_R2, clock);
    parameter R1_size = 8, R2_size = 4;
    output [R2_size -1: 0] count;
    output E, Zero;
    input [R1_size -1: 0] data;
    input Load_regs, Shift_left, Incr_R2, clock;
    wire [R1_size -1: 0] R1;
    supply0 Gnd;
    supply1 Pwr;
    assign Zero = (R1 == 0);

    Shift_Reg M1 (R1, data, Gnd, Shift_left, Load_regs, clock, Pwr);
    Counter M2 (count, Load_regs, Incr_R2, clock, Pwr);
    D_flip_flop_AR M3 (E, w1, clock, Pwr);
    and (w1, R1[R1_size -1], Shift_left);
endmodule

module Shift_Reg (R1, data, SI_0, Shift_left, Load_regs, clock, reset_b);
    parameter R1_size = 8;
    output [R1_size -1: 0] R1;
    input [R1_size -1: 0] data;
    input SI_0, Shift_left, Load_regs;
    input clock, reset_b;
    reg [R1_size -1: 0] R1;

    always @ (posedge clock, negedge reset_b)
        if (reset_b == 0) R1 <= 0;
        else begin
            if (Load_regs) R1 <= data; else
                if (Shift_left) R1 <= {R1[R1_size -2:0], SI_0}; end
endmodule

```

```

module Counter (R2, Load_regs, Incr_R2, clock, reset_b);
  parameter R2_size = 4;
  output [R2_size -1: 0] R2;
  input Load_regs, Incr_R2;
  input clock, reset_b;
  reg [R2_size -1: 0] R2;

  always @ (posedge clock, negedge reset_b)
    if (reset_b == 0) R2 <= 0;
    else if (Load_regs) R2 <= {R2_size {1'b1}}; // Fill with 1
    else if (Incr_R2 == 1) R2 <= R2 + 1;
  endmodule

module D_flip_flop_AR (Q, D, CLK, RST);
  output Q;
  input D, CLK, RST;
  reg Q;

  always @ (posedge CLK, negedge RST)
    if (RST == 0) Q <= 1'b0;
    else Q <= D;
  endmodule

module D_flip_flop_AR_b (Q, Q_b, D, CLK, RST);
  output Q, Q_b;
  input D, CLK, RST;
  reg Q;
  assign Q_b = ~Q;
  always @ (posedge CLK, negedge RST)
    if (RST == 0) Q <= 1'b0;
    else Q <= D;
  endmodule

// Behavioral description of 4-to-1 line multiplexer
// Verilog 2005 port syntax

module mux_4x1_beh
( output reg m_out,
  input in_0, in_1, in_2, in_3,
  input [1: 0] select
);

  always @ (in_0, in_1, in_2, in_3, select) // Verilog 2005 syntax
    case (select)
      2'b00: m_out = in_0;
      2'b01: m_out = in_1;
      2'b10: m_out = in_2;
      2'b11: m_out = in_3;
    endcase
  endmodule
// Dataflow description of 2-to-4-line decoder
// See Fig. 4.19. Note: The figure uses symbol E, but the
// Verilog model uses enable to clearly indicate functionality.

module decoder_2x4_df (D, A, B, enable);
  output [0: 3] D;
  input A, B;
  input enable;

```

```

assign D[0] = ~(~A & ~B & ~enable),
D[1] = ~(~A & B & ~enable),
D[2] = ~(A & ~B & ~enable),
D[3] = ~(A & B & ~enable);
endmodule

module t_Count_Ones;
parameter R1_size = 8, R2_size = 4;
wire [R2_size -1: 0] R2;

wire [R2_size -1: 0] count;
wire Ready;
reg [R1_size -1: 0] data;
reg Start, clock, reset_b;
wire [1: 0] state; // Use only for debug
assign state = {M0.M0.G1, M0.M0.G0};

Count_Ones_STR_STR M0 (count, Ready, data, Start, clock, reset_b);

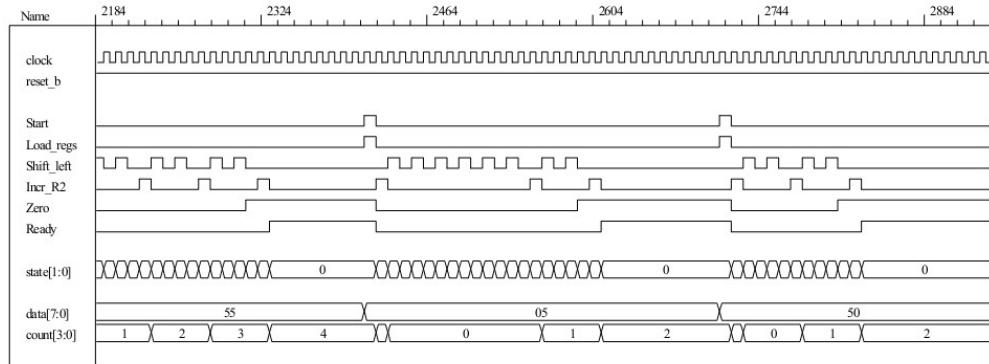
initial #4000 $finish;
initial begin clock = 0; #5 forever #5 clock = ~clock; end
initial fork
  Start = 0;

#1 reset_b = 1;
#3 reset_b = 0;
#4 reset_b = 1;
data = 8'Hff;
# 25 Start = 1;
# 35 Start = 0;
#310 data = 8'h0f;
#310 Start = 1;
#320 Start = 0;
#610 data = 8'hf0;
#610 Start = 1;
#620 Start = 0;
#910 data = 8'h00;
#910 Start = 1;
#920 Start = 0;
#1210 data = 8'haa;
#1210 Start = 1;
#1220 Start = 0;
#1510 data = 8'h0a;
#1510 Start = 1;
#1520 Start = 0;
#1810 data = 8'ha0;
#1810 Start = 1;
#1820 Start = 0;
#2110 data = 8'h55;
#2110 Start = 1;
#2120 Start = 0;
#2410 data = 8'h05;
#2410 Start = 1;
#2420 Start = 0;
#2710 data = 8'h50;
#2710 Start = 1;
#2720 Start = 0;
#3010 data = 8'ha5;
#3010 Start = 1;
#3020 Start = 0;
#3310 data = 8'h5a;
#3310 Start = 1;

```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

```
#3320 Start = 0;
join
endmodule
```



8.36 Note: See Prob. 8.35 for a behavioral model of the datapath unit, Prob. 8.36d for a one-hot control unit.

- (a) T_0, T_1, T_2, T_3 be asserted when the state is in S_{idle} , S_1 , S_2 , and S_3 , respectively. Let $D0, D1, D2$, and $D3$ denote the inputs to the one-hot flip-flops.

$$\begin{aligned}D_0 &= T_0 Start' + T_1 Zero \\D_1 &= T_0 Start + T_3 E \\D_2 &= T_1 Zero' + T_3 E' \\D_3 &= T_2\end{aligned}$$

- (b) Gate-level one-hot controller

```
module Controller_Gates_1Hot
(
    output Ready,
    output Load_regs, Incr_R2, Shift_left,
    input Start, Zero, E, clock, reset_b
);
    wire w1, w2, w3, w4, w5, w6;
    wire T0, T1, T2, T3;
    wire set;
    assign Ready = T0;
    assign Incr_R2 = T1;
    assign Shift_left = T2;
    and (Load_regs, T0, Start);
    not (set, reset_b);
    DFF_S M0 (T0, D0, clock, set); // Note: reset action must initialize S_idle = 4'b0001
    DFF_M1 (T1, D1, clock, reset_b);
    DFF_M2 (T2, D2, clock, reset_b);
    DFF_M3 (T3, D3, clock, reset_b);

    not (Start_b, Start);
    and (w1, T0, Start_b);
    and (w2, T1, Zero);
    or (D0, w1, w2);
```

```

and (w3, T0, Start);
and (w4, T3, E);
or (D1, w3, w4);

not (Zero_b, Zero);
not (E_b, E);
and (w5, T1, Zero_b);
and (w6, T3, E_b);
or (D2, w5, w6);

buf (D3, T2);
endmodule

module DFF (output reg Q, input D, clock, reset_b);
  always @ (posedge clock, negedge reset_b)
    if (reset_b == 0) Q <= 0;
    else Q <= D;
endmodule
module DFF_S (output reg Q, input D, clock, set);
  always @ (posedge clock, posedge set)
    if (set == 1) Q <= 1;
    else Q <= D;
endmodule

(c)

// Test plan for Control Unit
// Verify that state enters S_idle with reset_b asserted.
// With reset_b de-asserted, verify that state enters S_1 and asserts Load_Regs when
// Start is asserted.
// Verify that Incr_R2 is asserted in S_1.
// Verify that state returns to S_idle from S_1 if Zero is asserted.
// Verify that state goes to S_2 if Zero is not asserted.
// Verify that Shift_left is asserted in S_2.
// Verify that state goes to S_3 from S_2 unconditionally.
// Verify that state returns to S_2 from S_3 if E is not asserted.
// Verify that state goes to S_1 from S_3 if E is asserted.

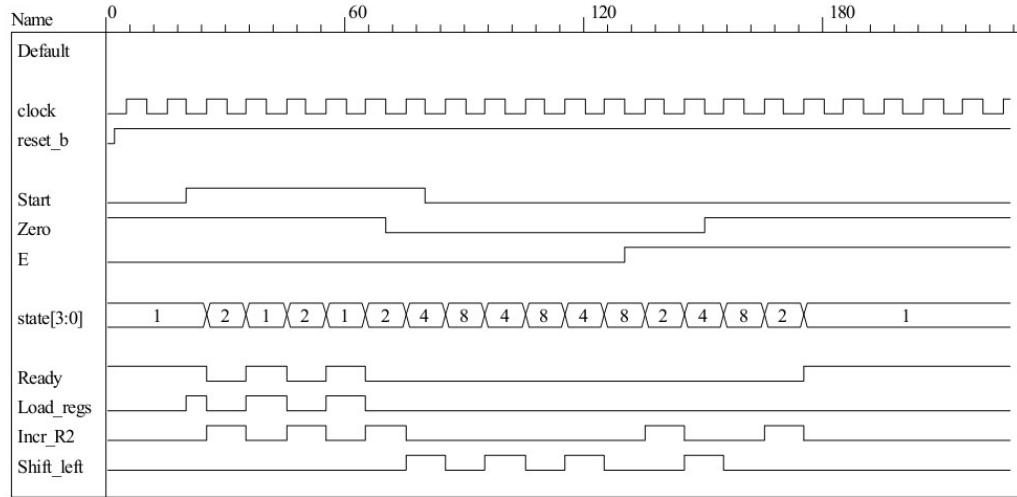
// Test bench for One-Hot Control Unit

module t_Control_Unit ();
  wire Ready, Load_regs, Incr_R2, Shift_left;
  reg Start, Zero, E, clock, reset_b;
  wire [3:0] state = {M0.T3, M0.T2, M0.T1, M0.T0}; // Observe one-hot state bits
  Controller_Gates_1Hot M0 (Ready, Load_regs, Incr_R2, Shift_left, Start, Zero, E, clock, reset_b);

  initial #250 $finish;
  initial begin clock = 0; forever #5 clock = ~clock; end
  initial begin reset_b = 0; #2 reset_b = 1; end
  initial fork
    Zero = 1;
    E = 0;
    Start = 0;
    #20 Start = 1;// Cycle from S_idle to S_1
    #80 Start = 0;
    #70 Zero = 0; // S_idle to S_1 to S_2 to S_3 and cycle to S_2.
    #130 E = 1; // Cycle to S_3 to S_1 to S_2 to S_3
    #150 Zero = 1; // Return to S_idle
  join
endmodule

```

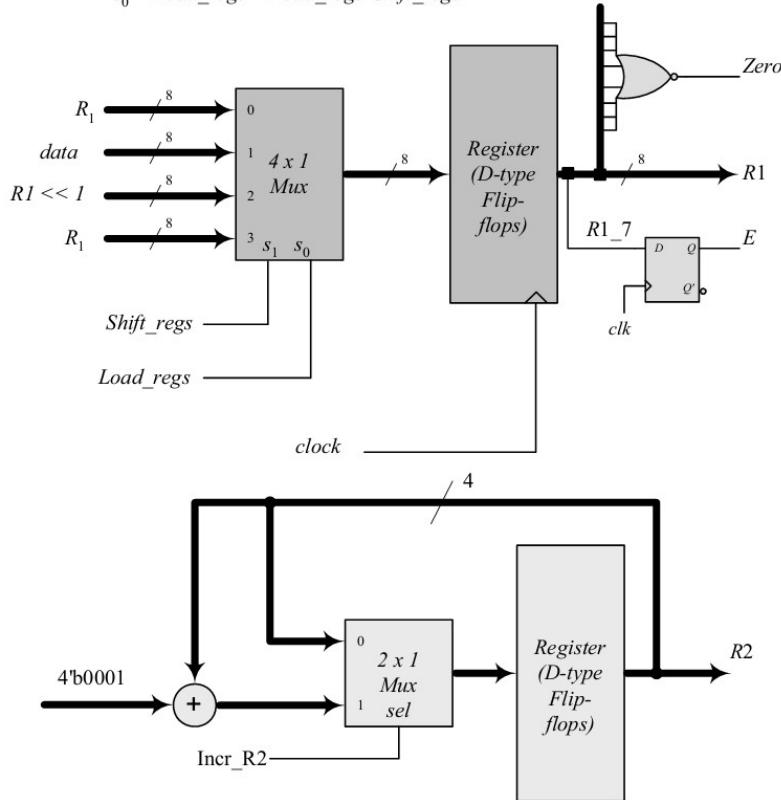
Note: simulation results match those for Prob. 8.34(d). See Prob. 8.34(c) for annotations.



(d) Datapath unit detail:

$$s_1 = \text{Shift_regs} + \text{Load_regs}' \text{Shift_regs}'$$

$$s_0 = \text{Load_regs} + \text{Load_regs}' \text{Shift_regs}'$$



```

// Datapath unit – structural model
module Datapath_STR
#(parameter dp_width = 8, R2_width = 4)
(
    output [R2_width -1: 0] count, output E, output Zero, input [dp_width -1: 0] data,
    input Load_regs, Shift_left, Incr_R2, clock, reset_b);
supply1 pwr;
supply0 gnd;
wire [dp_width -1: 0] R1_Dbus, R1;
wire [R2_width -1: 0] R2_Dbus;
wire DR1_0, DR1_1, DR1_2, DR1_3, DR1_4, DR1_5, DR1_6, DR1_7;
wire R1_0, R1_1, R1_2, R1_3, R1_4, R1_5, R1_6, R1_7;
wire R2_0, R2_1, R2_2, R2_3;
wire [R2_width -1: 0] R2 = {R2_3, R2_2, R2_1, R2_0};
assign count = {R2_3, R2_2, R2_1, R2_0};
assign R1 = {R1_7, R1_6, R1_5, R1_4, R1_3, R1_2, R1_1, R1_0};
assign DR1_0 = R1_Dbus[0];
assign DR1_1 = R1_Dbus[1];
assign DR1_2 = R1_Dbus[2];
assign DR1_3 = R1_Dbus[3];
assign DR1_4 = R1_Dbus[4];
assign DR1_5 = R1_Dbus[5];
assign DR1_6 = R1_Dbus[6];
assign DR1_7 = R1_Dbus[7];

nor (Zero, R1_0, R1_1, R1_2, R1_3, R1_4, R1_5, R1_6, R1_7);
DFF D_E (E, R1_7, clock, pwr);

DFF DF_0 (R1_0, DR1_0, clock, pwr); // Disable reset
DFF DF_1 (R1_1, DR1_1, clock, pwr);
DFF DF_2 (R1_2, DR1_2, clock, pwr);
DFF DF_3 (R1_3, DR1_3, clock, pwr);
DFF DF_4 (R1_4, DR1_4, clock, pwr);
DFF DF_5 (R1_5, DR1_5, clock, pwr);
DFF DF_6 (R1_6, DR1_6, clock, pwr);
DFF DF_7 (R1_7, DR1_7, clock, pwr);

DFF_S DR_0 (R2_0, DR2_0, clock, Load_regs); // Load_regs (set) drives R2 to all ones
DFF_S DR_1 (R2_1, DR2_1, clock, Load_regs);
DFF_S DR_2 (R2_2, DR2_2, clock, Load_regs);
DFF_S DR_3 (R2_3, DR2_3, clock, Load_regs);

assign DR2_0 = R2_Dbus[0];
assign DR2_1 = R2_Dbus[1];
assign DR2_2 = R2_Dbus[2];
assign DR2_3 = R2_Dbus[3];

wire [1: 0] sel = {Shift_left, Load_regs};
wire [dp_width -1: 0] R1_shifted = {R1_6, R1_5, R1_4, R1_3, R1_2, R1_1, R1_0, 1'b0};
wire [R2_width -1: 0] sum = R2 + 4'b0001;

Mux8_4_x_1 M0 (R1_Dbus, R1, data, R1_shifted, R1, sel);
Mux4_2_x_1 M1 (R2_Dbus, R2, sum, Incr_R2);
endmodule

```

```

module Mux8_4_x_1 #(parameter dp_width = 8) (output reg [dp_width -1: 0] mux_out,
  input [dp_width -1: 0] in0, in1, in2, in3, input [1: 0] sel);
  always @ (in0, in1, in2, in3, sel)
    case (sel)
      2'b00: mux_out = in0;
      2'b01: mux_out = in1;
      2'b10: mux_out = in2;
      2'b11: mux_out = in3;
    endcase
  endmodule

module Mux4_2_x_1 #(parameter dp_width = 4) (output [dp_width -1: 0] mux_out,
  input [dp_width -1: 0] in0, in1, input sel);
  assign mux_out = sel ? in1: in0;
endmodule

// Test Plan for Datapath Unit:
// Demonstrate action of Load_regs
// R1 gets data, R2 gets all ones
// Demonstrate action of Incr_R2
// Demonstrate action of Shift_left and detect E

// Test bench for datapath
module t_Datapath_Unit
#(parameter dp_width = 8, R2_width = 4)
();
  wire [R2_width -1: 0] count;
  wire E, Zero;
  reg [dp_width -1: 0] data;
  reg Load_regs, Shift_left, Incr_R2, clock, reset_b;
  Datapath_STR M0 (count, E, Zero, data, Load_regs, Shift_left, Incr_R2, clock, reset_b);

  initial #250 $finish;
  initial begin clock = 0; forever #5 clock = ~clock; end
  initial begin reset_b = 0; #2 reset_b = 1; end
  initial fork
    data = 8'haa;
    Load_regs = 0;
    Incr_R2 = 0;
    Shift_left = 0;
    #10 Load_regs = 1;
    #20 Load_regs = 0;
    #50 Incr_R2 = 1;
    #120 Incr_R2 = 0;
    #90 Shift_left = 1;
    #200 Shift_left = 0;
  join
endmodule

// Integrated system
module Count_Ones_Gates_1_Hot_STR
# (parameter dp_width = 8, R2_width = 4)
(
  output [R2_width -1: 0] count,
  input [dp_width -1: 0] data,
  input Start, clock, reset_b
);
  wire Load_regs, Incr_R2, Shift_left, Zero, E;
  Controller_Gates_1Hot M0 (Ready, Load_regs, Incr_R2, Shift_left, Start, Zero, E, clock, reset_b);
  Datapath_STR M1 (count, E, Zero, data, Load_regs, Shift_left, Incr_R2, clock, reset_b);
endmodule

```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

```

// Test plan for integrated system
// Test for data values of 8'haa, 8'b00, 8'hff.

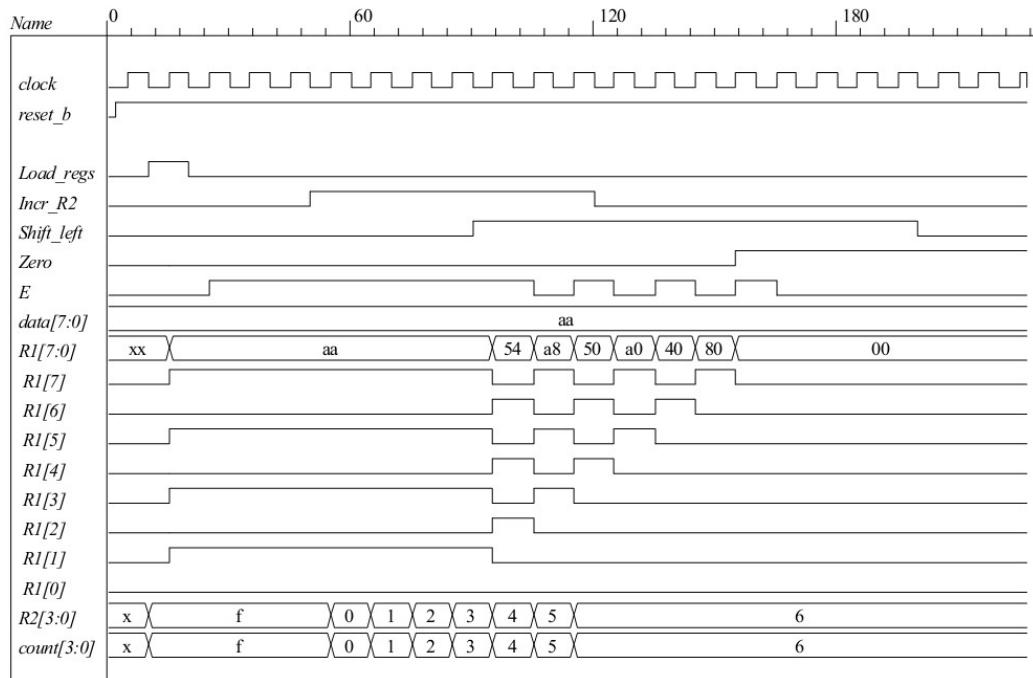
// Test bench for integrated system

module t_count_Ones_Gates_1_Hot_STR ();
  parameter dp_width = 8, R2_width = 4;
  wire [R2_width -1: 0] count;
  reg [dp_width -1: 0] data;
  reg Start, clock, reset_b;
  wire [3: 0] state = {M0.M0.T3, M0.M0.T2, M0.M0.T1, M0.M0.T0};

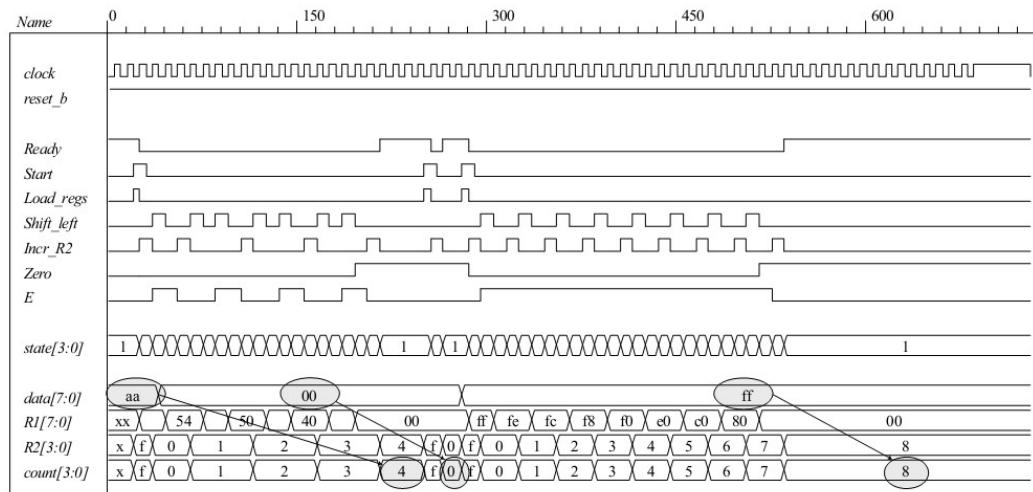
  Count_Ones_Gates_1_Hot_STR M0 (count, data, Start, clock, reset_b);
  initial #700 $finish;
  initial begin clock = 0; forever #5 clock = ~clock; end
  initial begin reset_b = 0; #2 reset_b = 1; end
  initial fork
    data = 8'haa; // Expect count = 4
    Start = 0;
    #20 Start = 1;
    #30 Start = 0;
    #40 data = 8'b00; // Expect count = 0
    #250 Start = 1;
    #260 Start = 0;
    #280 data = 8'hff;
    #280 Start = 1;
    #290 Start = 0;
  join
endmodule

```

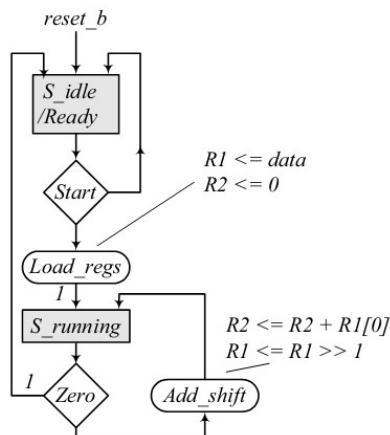
Note: The simulation results show tests of the operations of the datapath independent of the control unit, so count does not represent the number of ones in the data.



Simulations results for the integrated system match those shown in Prob. 8.34(e). See those results for additional annotation.



8.37 (a) ASMD chart:



(b) RTL model:

```

module Datapath_Unit_2_Beh #(parameter dp_width = 8, R2_width = 4)
(
  output [R2_width -1: 0] count,
  output Zero,
  input [dp_width -1: 0] data,
  input Load_regs, Add_shift, clock, reset_b
);
  reg [dp_width -1: 0] R1;
  reg [R2_width -1: 0] R2;
  assign count = R2;

```

```

assign Zero = ~|R1;
always @ (posedge clock, negedge reset_b)
begin
    if (reset_b == 0) begin R1 <= 0; R2 <= 0; end else begin
        if (Load_regs) begin R1 <= data; R2 <= 0; end
        if (Add_shift) begin R1 <= R1 >> 1; R2 <= R2 + R1[0]; end // concurrent operations
    end
end
endmodule

// Test plan for datapath unit
// Verify active-low reset action
// Test for action of Add_shift
// Test for action of Load_regs

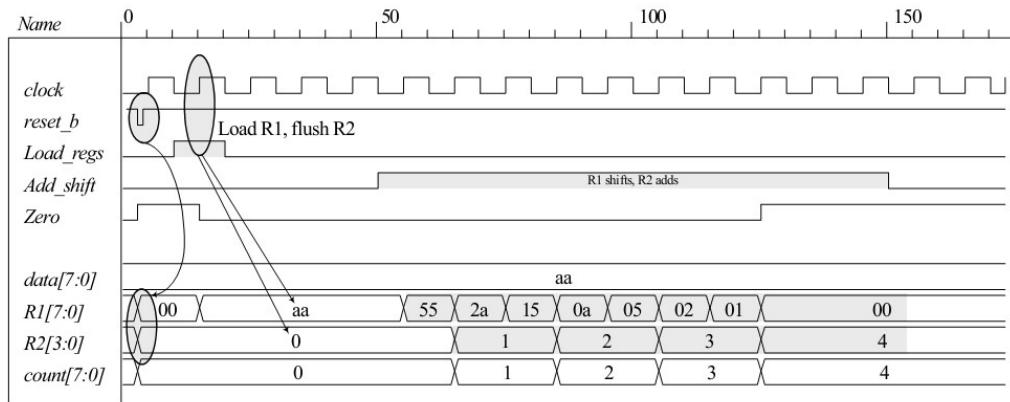
module t_Datapath_Unit_2_Beh();
    parameter R1_size = 8, R2_size = 4;
    wire [R2_size -1: 0] count;
    wire Zero;
    reg [R1_size -1: 0] data;
    reg Load_regs, Add_shift, clock, reset_b;

Datapath_Unit_2_Beh M0 (count, Zero, data, Load_regs, Add_shift, clock, reset_b);

initial #1000 $finish;
initial begin clock = 0; forever #5 clock = ~clock; end
initial fork
    #1 reset_b = 1;
    #3 reset_b = 0;
    #4 reset_b = 1;
join
initial fork
    data = 8'haa;
    Load_regs = 0;
    Add_shift = 0;
    #10 Load_regs = 1;
    #20 Load_regs = 0;
    #50 Add_shift = 1;
    #150 Add_shift = 0;
join
endmodule

```

Note that the operations of the datapath unit are tested independent of the controller, so the actions of *Load_regs* and *add_shift* and the value of *count* do not correspond to *data*.



```

module Controller_2_Beh (
    output Ready,
    output reg Load_regs,
    output reg Add_shift,
    input Start, Zero, clock, reset_b
);
parameter S_idle = 0, S_running = 1;
reg state, next_state;
assign Ready = (state == S_idle);

always @ (posedge clock, negedge reset_b)
if (reset_b == 0) state <= S_idle;
else state <= next_state;

always @ (state, Start, Zero) begin
    next_state = S_idle;
    Load_regs = 0;
    Add_shift = 0;

    case (state)
        S_idle: if (Start) begin Load_regs = 1; next_state = S_running; end
        S_running: if (Zero) next_state = S_idle;
                    else begin Add_shift = 1; next_state = S_running; end
    endcase
end
endmodule

module t_Controller_2_Beh ();
    wire Ready, Load_regs, Add_shift;
    reg Start, Zero, clock, reset_b;

    Controller_2_Beh M0 (Ready, Load_regs, Add_shift, Start, Zero, clock, reset_b);

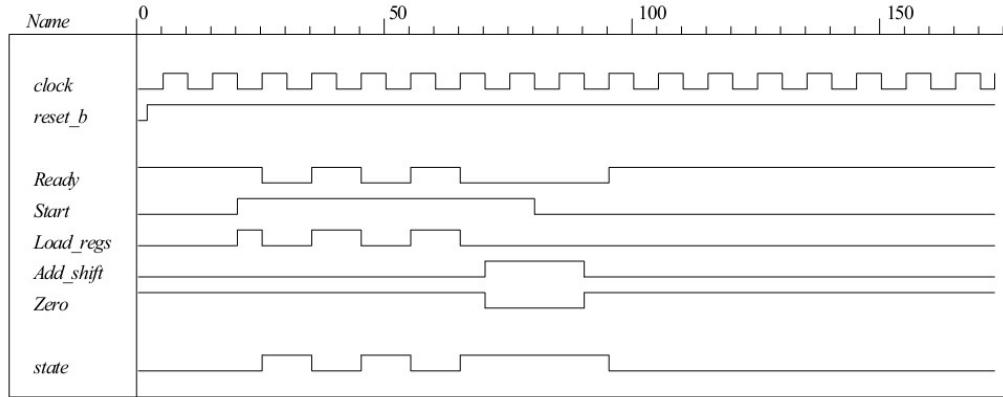
    initial #250 $finish;
    initial begin clock = 0; forever #5 clock = ~clock; end
    initial begin reset_b = 0; #2 reset_b = 1; end
    initial fork
        Zero = 1;
        Start = 0;
        #20 Start = 1; // Cycle from S_idle to S_1
        #80 Start = 0;
        #70 Zero = 0; // S_idle to S_1 to S_idle
    end
end

```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

```
#90 Zero = 1; // Return to S_idle
join
endmodule
```

Note: The state transitions and outputs of the controller match the ASMD chart.



```
module Count_of_Ones_2_Beh #(parameter dp_width = 8, R2_width = 4)
(
    output [R2_width -1: 0] count,
    output Ready,
    input [dp_width -1: 0] data,
    input Start, clock, reset_b
);
    wire Load_regs, Add_shift, Zero;

    Controller_2_Beh M0 (Ready, Load_regs, Add_shift, Start, Zero, clock, reset_b);
    Datapath_Unit_2_Beh M1 (count, Zero, data, Load_regs, Add_shift, clock, reset_b);
endmodule

// Test plan for integrated system
// Test for data values of 8'haa, 8'h00, 8'hff.

// Test bench for integrated system

module t_Count_Ones_2_Beh ();
    parameter dp_width = 8, R2_width = 4;
    wire [R2_width -1: 0] count;
    reg [dp_width -1: 0] data;
    reg Start, clock, reset_b;

    Count_of_Ones_2_Beh M0 (count, Ready, data, Start, clock, reset_b);

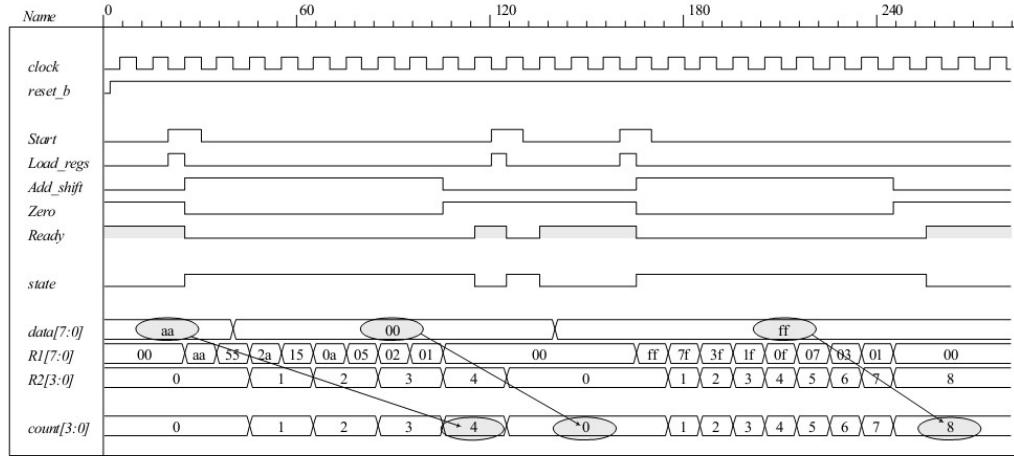
    initial #700 $finish;
    initial begin clock = 0; forever #5 clock = ~clock; end
    initial begin reset_b = 0; #2 reset_b = 1; end
    initial fork
        data = 8'haa;      // Expect count = 4
        Start = 0;
        #20 Start = 1;
        #30 Start = 0;
        #40 data = 8'b00; // Expect count = 0
        #120 Start = 1;
        #130 Start = 0;

```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

```
#140 data = 8'hff;
#160 Start = 1;
#170 Start = 0;
```

```
join
endmodule
```



- (c) T_0, T_1 are to be asserted when the state is in $S_{idle}, S_{running}$, respectively. Let $D0, D1$ denote the inputs to the one-hot flip-flops.

$$D_0 = T_0 \text{Start}' + T_1 \text{Zero}$$

$$D_1 = T_0 \text{Start} + T_1 E'$$

- (d) Gate-level one-hot controller

```
module Controller_2_Gates_1Hot
(
    output Ready, Load_regs, Add_shift,
    input Start, Zero, clock, reset_b
);
    wire w1, w2, w3, w4;
    wire T0, T1;
    wire set;
    assign Ready = T0;
    assign Add_shift = T1;
    and (Load_regs, T0, Start);
    not (set, reset_b);
    DFF_S M0 (T0, D0, clock, set); // Note: reset action must initialize S_idle = 2'b01
    DFF_M1 (T1, D1, clock, reset_b);

    not (Start_b, Start);
    not (Zero_b, Zero);
    and (w1, T0, Start_b);
    and (w2, T1, Zero);
    or (D0, w1, w2);

    and (w3, T0, Start);
    and (w4, T1, Zero_b);
    or (D1, w3, w4);
endmodule
```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

```

module DFF (output reg Q, input D, clock, reset_b);
always @ (posedge clock, negedge reset_b)
  if (reset_b == 0) Q <= 0;
  else Q <= D;
endmodule

module DFF_S (output reg Q, input D, clock, set);
always @ (posedge clock, posedge set)
  if (set == 1) Q <= 1;
  else Q <= D;
endmodule

// Test plan for Control Unit
// Verify that state enters S_idle with reset_b asserted.
// With reset_b de-asserted, verify that state enters S_running and asserts Load_Regs when
// Start is asserted.
// Verify that state returns to S_idle from S_running if Zero is asserted.
// Verify that state goes to S_running if Zero is not asserted.

// Test bench for One-Hot Control Unit

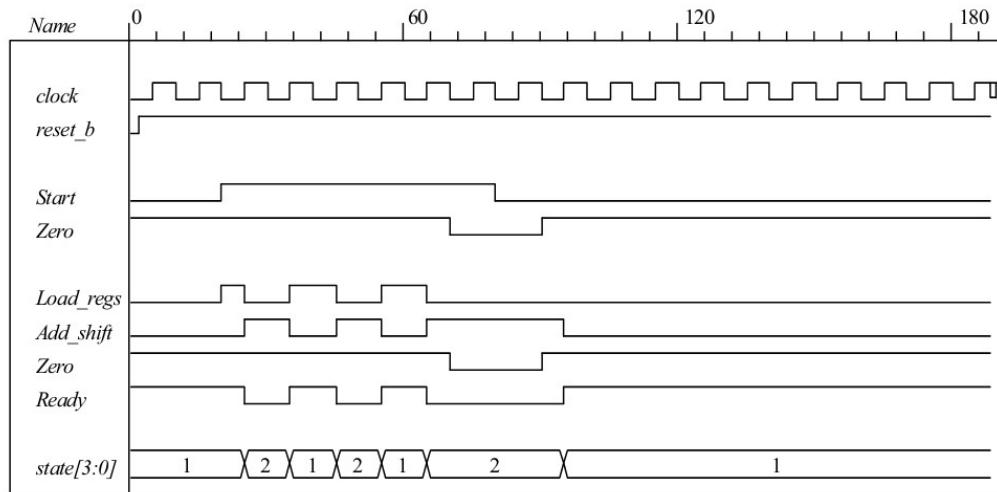
module t_Control_Unit ();
  wire Ready, Load_regs, Add_shift;
  reg Start, Zero, clock, reset_b;
  wire [3: 0] state = {M0.T1, M0.T0}; // Observe one-hot state bits

Controller_2_Gates_1Hot M0 (Ready, Load_regs, Add_shift, Start, Zero, clock, reset_b);

initial #250 $finish;
initial begin clock = 0; forever #5 clock = ~clock; end
initial begin reset_b = 0; #2 reset_b = 1; end
initial fork
  Zero = 1;
  Start = 0;
  #20 Start = 1; // Cycle from S_idle to S_1
  #80 Start = 0;
  #70 Zero = 0; // S_idle to S_1 to S_idle
  #90 Zero = 1; // Return to S_idle
join
endmodule

```

Simulation results show that the controller matches the ASMD chart.



```
// Datapath unit – structural model

module Datapath_2_STR
#(parameter dp_width = 8, R2_width = 4)
(
    output [R2_width -1: 0] count,
    output Zero,
    input [dp_width -1: 0] data,
    input Load_regs, Add_shift, clock, reset_b);
    supply1 pwr;
    supply0 gnd;
    wire [dp_width -1: 0] R1_Dbus, R1;
    wire [R2_width -1: 0] R2_Dbus;
    wire DR1_0, DR1_1, DR1_2, DR1_3, DR1_4, DR1_5, DR1_6, DR1_7;
    wire R1_0, R1_1, R1_2, R1_3, R1_4, R1_5, R1_6, R1_7;
    wire R2_0, R2_1, R2_2, R2_3;
    wire [R2_width -1: 0] R2 = {R2_3, R2_2, R2_1, R2_0};
    assign count = {R2_3, R2_2, R2_1, R2_0};
    assign R1 = {R1_7, R1_6, R1_5, R1_4, R1_3, R1_2, R1_1, R1_0};
    assign DR1_0 = R1_Dbus[0];
    assign DR1_1 = R1_Dbus[1];
    assign DR1_2 = R1_Dbus[2];
    assign DR1_3 = R1_Dbus[3];
    assign DR1_4 = R1_Dbus[4];
    assign DR1_5 = R1_Dbus[5];
    assign DR1_6 = R1_Dbus[6];
    assign DR1_7 = R1_Dbus[7];

    nor (Zero, R1_0, R1_1, R1_2, R1_3, R1_4, R1_5, R1_6, R1_7);
    not (Load_regs_b, Load_regs);

    DFF DF_0 (R1_0, DR1_0, clock, pwr); // Disable reset
    DFF DF_1 (R1_1, DR1_1, clock, pwr);
    DFF DF_2 (R1_2, DR1_2, clock, pwr);
    DFF DF_3 (R1_3, DR1_3, clock, pwr);
    DFF DF_4 (R1_4, DR1_4, clock, pwr);
    DFF DF_5 (R1_5, DR1_5, clock, pwr);
    DFF DF_6 (R1_6, DR1_6, clock, pwr);
    DFF DF_7 (R1_7, DR1_7, clock, pwr);

```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

```
DFF DR_0 (R2_0, DR2_0, clock, Load_regs_b); // Load_regs (set) drives R2 to all ones
DFF DR_1 (R2_1, DR2_1, clock, Load_regs_b);
DFF DR_2 (R2_2, DR2_2, clock, Load_regs_b);
DFF DR_3 (R2_3, DR2_3, clock, Load_regs_b);

assign DR2_0 = R2_Dbus[0];
assign DR2_1 = R2_Dbus[1];
assign DR2_2 = R2_Dbus[2];
assign DR2_3 = R2_Dbus[3];

wire [1: 0] sel = {Add_shift, Load_regs};
wire [dp_width -1: 0] R1_shifted = {1'b0, R1_7, R1_6, R1_5, R1_4, R1_3, R1_2, R1_1};
wire [R2_width -1: 0] sum = R2 + {3'b000, R1[0]};

Mux8_4_x_1 M0 (R1_Dbus, R1, data, R1_shifted, R1, sel);
Mux4_2_x_1 M1 (R2_Dbus, R2, sum, Add_shift);
endmodule
```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

```

module Mux8_4_x_1 #(parameter dp_width = 8) (output reg [dp_width -1: 0] mux_out,
  input [dp_width -1: 0] in0, in1, in2, in3, input [1: 0] sel);
  always @ (in0, in1, in2, in3, sel)
    case (sel)
      2'b00: mux_out = in0;
      2'b01: mux_out = in1;
      2'b10: mux_out = in2;
      2'b11: mux_out = in3;
    endcase
  endmodule

module Mux4_2_x_1 #(parameter dp_width = 4) (output [dp_width -1: 0] mux_out,
  input [dp_width -1: 0] in0, in1, input sel);
  assign mux_out = sel ? in1: in0;
  endmodule

// Test Plan for Datapath Unit:
// Demonstrate action of Load_regs
// R1 gets data, R2 gets all ones
// Demonstrate action of Incr_R2
// Demonstrate action of Add_shift and detect Zero

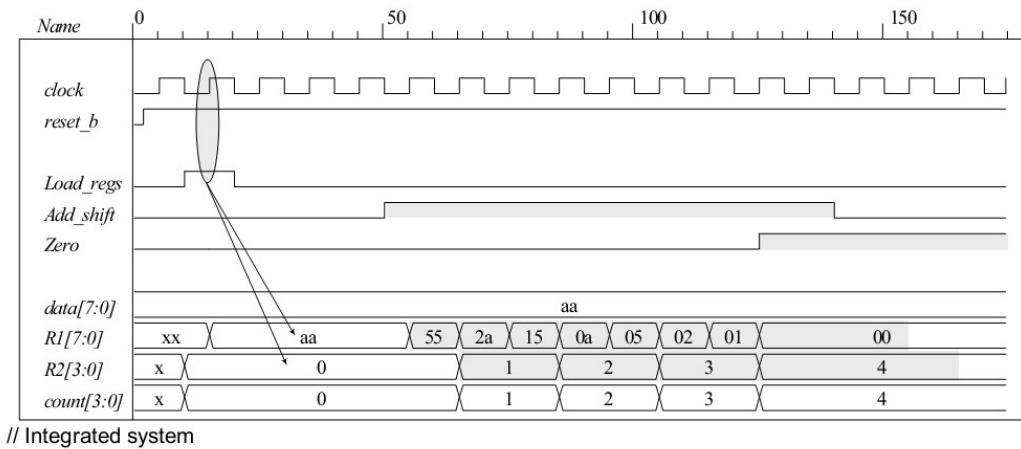
// Test bench for datapath

module t_Datapath_Unit
#(parameter dp_width = 8, R2_width = 4)
();
  wire [R2_width -1: 0] count;
  wire Zero;
  reg [dp_width -1: 0] data;
  reg Load_regs, Add_shift, clock, reset_b;

Datapath_2_STR M0 (count, Zero, data, Load_regs, Add_shift, clock, reset_b);

initial #250 $finish;
initial begin clock = 0; forever #5 clock = ~clock; end
initial begin reset_b = 0; #2 reset_b = 1; end
initial fork
  data = 8'haa;
  Load_regs = 0;
  Add_shift = 0;
  #10 Load_regs = 1;
  #20 Load_regs = 0;
  #50 Add_shift = 1;
  #140 Add_shift = 0;
join
endmodule

```



// Integrated system

```

module Count_Ones_2_Gates_1Hot_STR
#(parameter dp_width = 8, R2_width = 4)
(
    output [R2_width -1: 0] count,
    input [dp_width -1: 0] data,
    input Start, clock, reset_b
);
    wire Load_regs, Add_shift, Zero;
Controller_2_Gates_1Hot M0 (Ready, Load_regs, Add_shift, Start, Zero, clock, reset_b);
Datapath_2_STR M1 (count, Zero, data, Load_regs, Add_shift, clock, reset_b);
endmodule

// Test plan for integrated system
// Test for data values of 8'haa, 8'h00, 8'hff.

// Test bench for integrated system

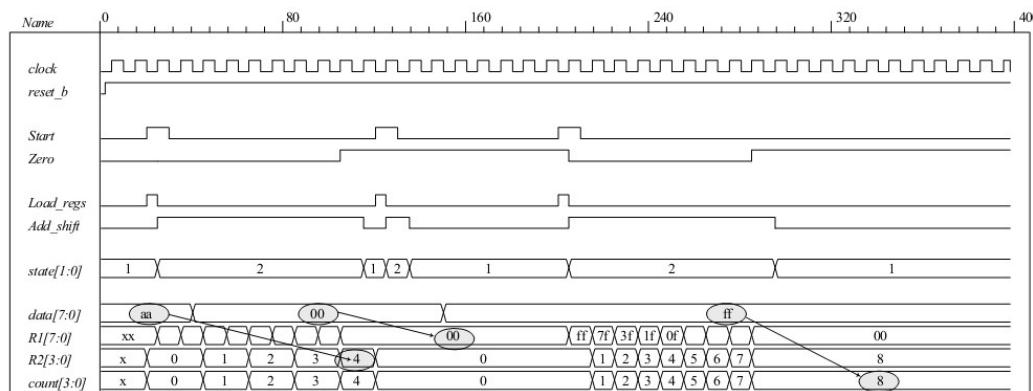
module t_Count_Ones_2_Gates_1Hot_STR ();
    parameter dp_width = 8, R2_width = 4;
    wire [R2_width -1: 0] count;
    reg [dp_width -1: 0] data;
    reg Start, clock, reset_b;
    wire [1: 0] state = {M0.M0.T1, M0.M0.T0};

    Count_Ones_2_Gates_1Hot_STR M0 (count, data, Start, clock, reset_b);

    initial #700 $finish;
    initial begin clock = 0; forever #5 clock = ~clock; end
    initial begin reset_b = 0; #2 reset_b = 1; end
    initial fork
        data = 8'haa; // Expect count = 4
        Start = 0;
        #20 Start = 1;
        #30 Start = 0;
        #40 data = 8'b00; // Expect count = 0
        #120 Start = 1;
        #130 Start = 0;
        #150 data = 8'hff; // Expect count = 8
        #200 Start = 1;
        #210 Start = 0;
    join
endmodule

```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.



8.38

```

module Prob_8_38 (
    output reg [7: 0] Sum,
    output reg Car_Bor,
    input [7: 0] Data_A, Data_B);
    reg [7: 0] Reg_A, Reg_B;

    always @ (Data_A, Data_B)
        case ({Data_A[7], Data_B[7]})
            2'b00, 2'b11: begin
                {Car_Bor, Sum[6: 0]} = Data_A[6: 0] + Data_B[6: 0];
                Sum[7] = Data_A[7];
            end
            default: if (Data_A[6: 0] >= Data_B[6: 0]) begin
                {Car_Bor, Sum[6: 0]} = Data_A[6: 0] - Data_B[6: 0];
                Sum[7] = Data_A[7];
            end
            else begin
                {Car_Bor, Sum[6: 0]} = Data_B[6: 0] - Data_A[6: 0];
                Sum[7] = Data_B[7];
            end
        endcase
    endmodule

module t_Prob_8_38 ();
    wire [7: 0] Sum;
    wire Car_Bor;
    reg [7: 0] Data_A, Data_B;
    wire [6: 0] Mag_A, Mag_B;
    assign Mag_A = M0.Data_A[6: 0]; // Hierarchical dereferencing
    assign Mag_B = M0.Data_B[6: 0];
    wire Sign_A = M0.Data_A[7];
    wire Sign_B = M0.Data_B[7];
    wire Sign = Sum[7];
    wire [7: 0] Mag = Sum[6: 0];

    Prob_8_38 M0 (Sum, Car_Bor, Data_A, Data_B);

    initial #650 $finish;

```

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

initial fork

```

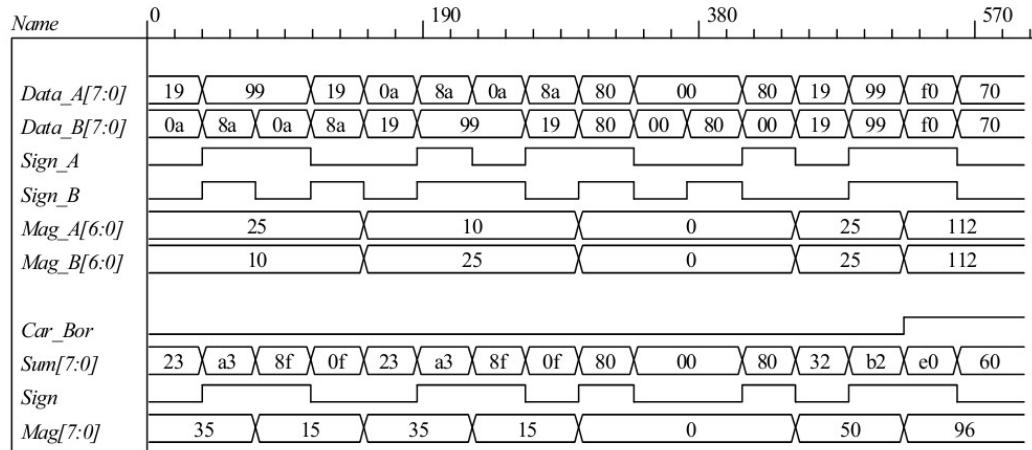
// Addition          // A      B
#0 begin Data_A = {1'b0, 7'd25}; Data_B = {1'b0, 7'd10}; end    //+25, +10
#40 begin Data_A = {1'b1, 7'd25}; Data_B = {1'b1, 7'd10}; end    //-25, -10
#80 begin Data_A = {1'b1, 7'd25}; Data_B = {1'b0, 7'd10}; end    //-25, +10
#120 begin Data_A = {1'b0, 7'd25}; Data_B = {1'b1, 7'd10}; end    // 25, -10
                           // B      A
#160 begin Data_B = {1'b0, 7'd25}; Data_A = {1'b0, 7'd10}; end    //+25, +10
#200 begin Data_B = {1'b1, 7'd25}; Data_A = {1'b1, 7'd10}; end    //-25, -10
#240 begin Data_B = {1'b1, 7'd25}; Data_A = {1'b0, 7'd10}; end    //-25, +10
#280 begin Data_B = {1'b0, 7'd25}; Data_A = {1'b1, 7'd10}; end    //+25, -10
// Addition of matching numbers

#320 begin Data_A = {1'b1, 7'd0}; Data_B = {1'b1, 7'd0}; end    // -0, -0
#360 begin Data_A = {1'b0, 7'd0}; Data_B = {1'b0, 7'd0}; end    // +0, +0
#400 begin Data_A = {1'b0, 7'd0}; Data_B = {1'b1, 7'd0}; end    // +0, -0
#440 begin Data_A = {1'b1, 7'd0}; Data_B = {1'b0, 7'd0}; end    // -0, +0

#480 begin Data_B = {1'b0, 7'd25}; Data_A = {1'b0, 7'd25}; end    // matching +
#520 begin Data_B = {1'b1, 7'd25}; Data_A = {1'b1, 7'd25}; end    // matching -

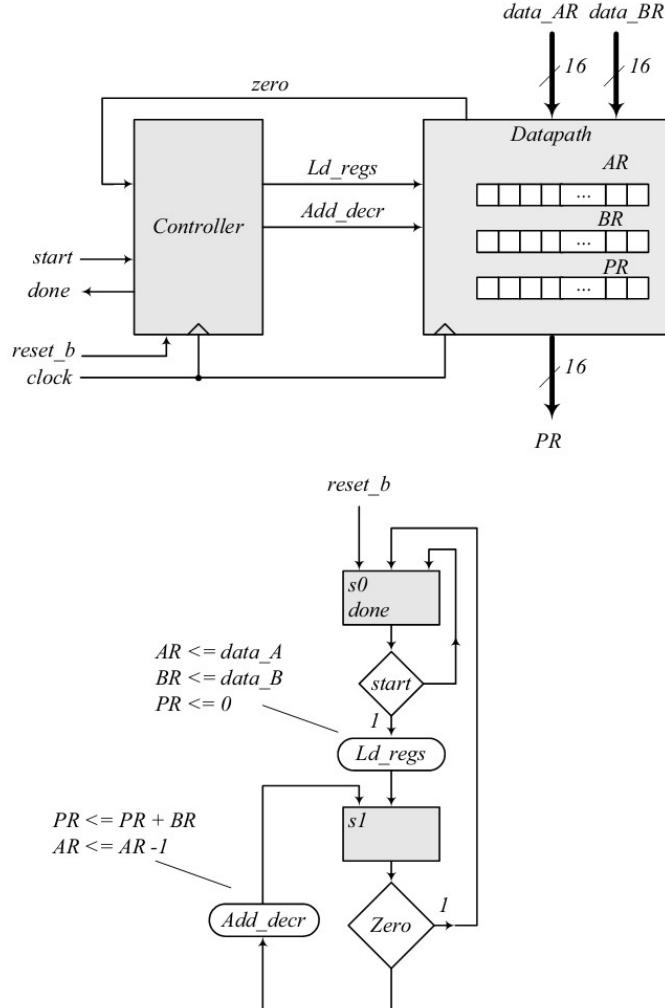
// Test of carry (negative numbers)
#560 begin Data_A = 8'hf0; Data_B = 8'hf0; end                  // carry --
// Test of carry (positive numbers)
#600 begin Data_A = 8'h70; Data_B = 8'h70; end                  // carry ++
join
endmodule

```



Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

8.39 Block diagram and ASMD chart:



```

module Prob_8_39 (
    output [15: 0] PR, output done,
    input      [7: 0] data_AR, data_BR, input start, clock, reset_b
);

    Controller_P8_39 M0 (done, Ld_regs, Add_decr, start, zero, clock, reset_b);

    Datapath_P8_39 M1 (PR, zero, data_AR, data_BR, Ld_regs, Add_decr, clock, reset_b);
endmodule

module Controller_P8_16 (output done, output reg Ld_regs, Add_decr, input start, zero, clock, reset_b);
    parameter   s0 = 1'b0, s1 = 1'b1;
    reg        state, next_state;
    assign done = (state == s0);

```

```

always @ (posedge clock, negedge reset_b)
  if (!reset_b) state <= s0; else state <= next_state;

always @ (state, start, zero) begin
  Ld_regs = 0;
  Add_decr = 0;
  case (state)
    s0:   if (start) begin Ld_regs = 1; next_state = s1; end
    s1:   if (zero) next_state = s0; else begin next_state = s1; Add_decr = 1; end
    default: next_state = s0;
  endcase
  end
endmodule

module Datapath_P8_16 (
  output reg [15: 0] PR, output zero,
  input [7: 0] data_AR, data_BR, input Ld_regs, Add_decr, clock, reset_b
);

  reg [7: 0] AR, BR;
  assign zero = ~(AR);

  always @ (posedge clock, negedge reset_b)
    if (!reset_b) begin AR <= 8'b0; BR <= 8'b0; PR <= 16'b0; end
    else begin
      if (Ld_regs) begin AR <= data_AR; BR <= data_BR; PR <= 0; end
      else if (Add_decr) begin PR <= PR + BR; AR <= AR - 1; end
    end
endmodule

// Test plan – Verify;
// Power-up reset
// Data is loaded correctly
// Control signals assert correctly
// Status signals assert correctly
// start is ignored while multiplying
// Multiplication is correct
// Recovery from reset on-the-fly

module t_Prob_P8_16;
  wire done;
  wire [15: 0] PR;
  reg [7: 0] data_AR, data_BR;
  reg start, clock, reset_b;

  Prob_8_16 M0 (PR, done, data_AR, data_BR, start, clock, reset_b);

  initial #500 $finish;
  initial begin clock = 0; forever #5 clock = ~clock; end
  initial fork
    reset_b = 0;
    #12 reset_b = 1;
    #40 reset_b = 0;
    #42 reset_b = 1;
    #90 reset_b = 1;
    #92 reset_b = 1;
  join

```

```

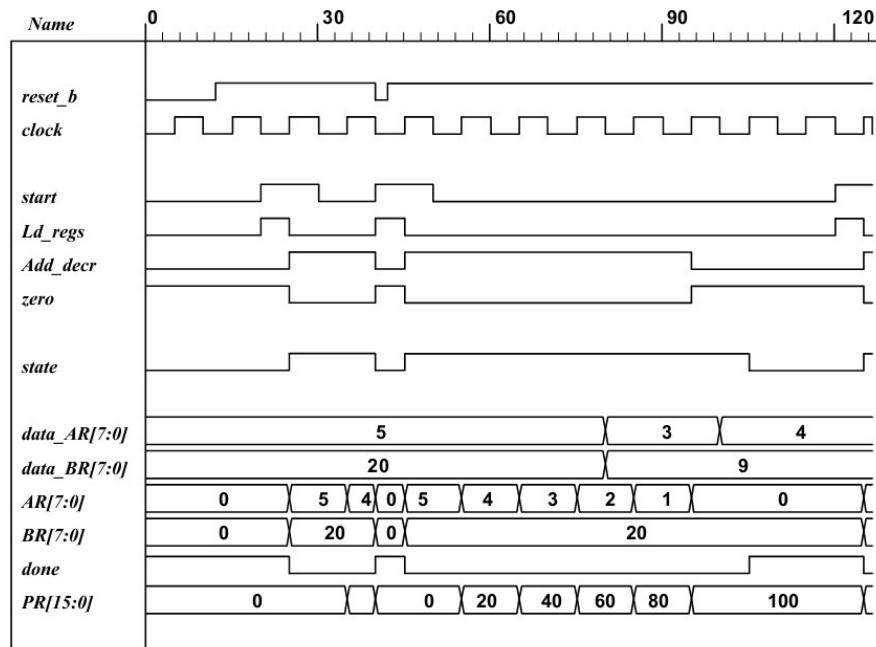
initial fork
#20 start = 1;
#30 start = 0;
#40 start = 1;
#50 start = 0;
#120 start = 1;
#120 start = 0;
join

initial fork
data_AR = 8'd5;      // AR > 0
data_BR = 8'd20;

#80 data_AR = 8'd3;
#80 data_BR = 8'd9;

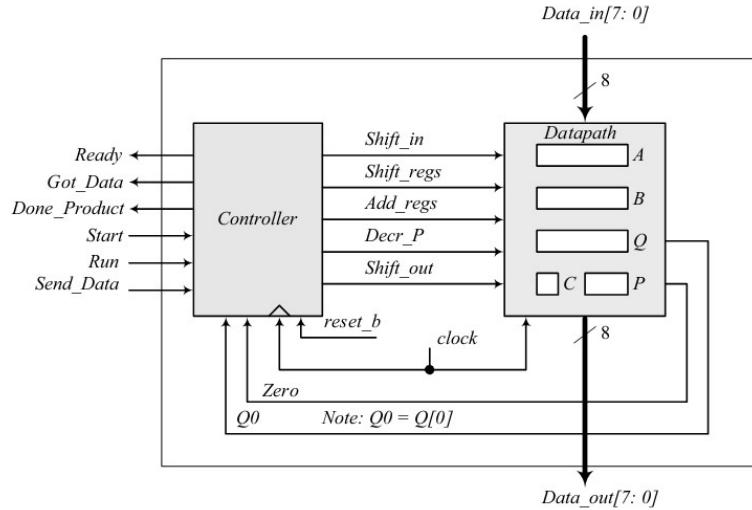
#100 data_AR = 8'd4;
#100 data_BR = 8'd9;
join
endmodule

```

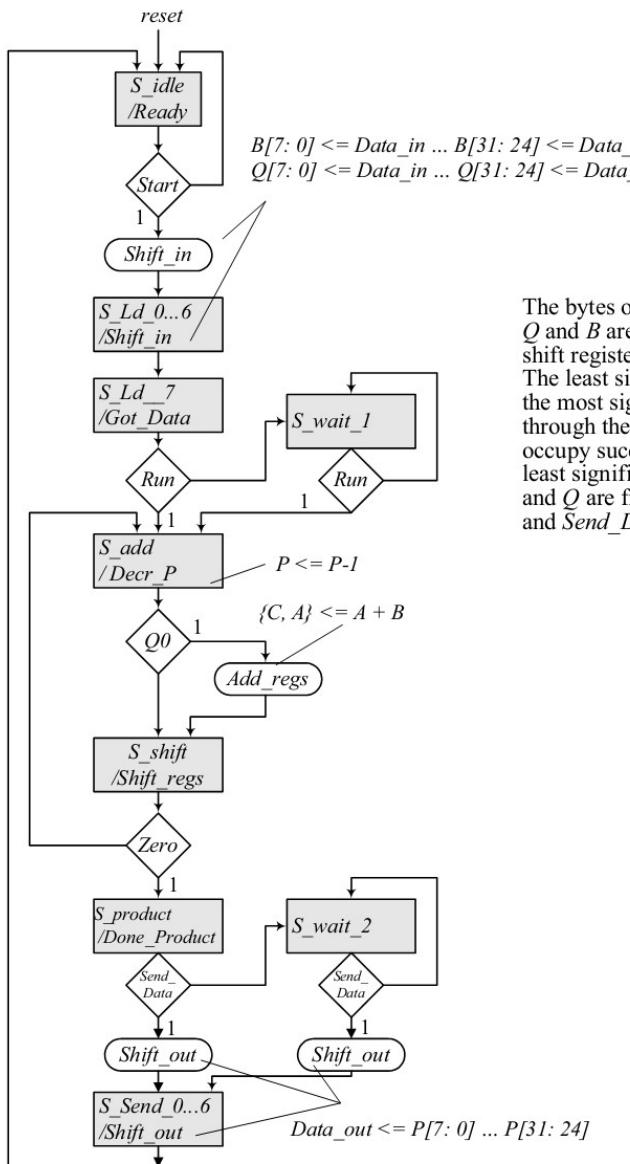


© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

8.40



Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.



The bytes of data will be read sequentially. Registers Q and B are organized to act as byte-wide parallel shift registers, taking 8 clock cycles to fill the pipe. The least significant byte of the multiplicand enters the most significant byte of Q and then moves through the bytes of Q to enter B , then proceed to occupy successive bytes of B until it occupies the least significant byte of B , and so forth until both B and Q are filled. Wait states are used to wait for *Run* and *Send_Data*.

```

module Prob_8_40 (
    output [7: 0] Data_out,
    output Ready, Got_Data, Done_Product,
    input [7: 0] Data_in,
    input Start, Run, Send_Data, clock, reset_b
);

Controller M0 (
    Ready, Shift_in, Got_Data, Done_Product, Decr_P, Add_regs, Shift_regs, Shift_out,
    Start, Run, Send_Data, Zero, Q0, clock, reset_b
);
Datapath M1(Data_out, Q0, Zero, Data_in,
    Start, Shift_in, Decr_P, Add_regs, Shift_regs, Shift_out, clock
);
endmodule

module Controller (
    output reg Ready, Shift_in, Got_Data, Done_Product, Decr_P, Add_regs,
    Shift_regs, Shift_out,
    input Start, Run, Send_Data, Zero, Q0, clock, reset_b
);

parameter S_idle = 5'd20,
    S_Ld_0 = 5'd0,
    S_Ld_1 = 5'd1,
    S_Ld_2 = 5'd2,
    S_Ld_3 = 5'd3,
    S_Ld_4 = 5'd4,
    S_Ld_5 = 5'd5,
    S_Ld_6 = 5'd6,
    S_Ld_7 = 5'd7,
    S_wait_1 = 5'd8, // Wait state
    S_add = 5'd9,
    S_Shift = 5'd10,
    S_product = 5'd11,
    S_wait_2 = 5'd12, // Wait state
    S_Send_0 = 5'd13,
    S_Send_1 = 5'd14,
    S_Send_2 = 5'd15,
    S_Send_3 = 5'd16,
    S_Send_4 = 5'd17,
    S_Send_5 = 5'd18,
    S_Send_6 = 5'd19;

reg [4: 0] state, next_state;

always @ (posedge clock, negedge reset_b)
    if (~reset_b) state <= S_idle; else state <= next_state;

always @ (state, Start, Run, Q0, Zero, Send_Data) begin
    next_state = S_idle; // Prevent accidental synthesis of latches
    Ready = 0;
    Shift_in = 0;
    Shift_regs = 0;
    Add_regs = 0;
    Decr_P = 0;
    Shift_out = 0;
    Got_Data = 0;
    Done_Product = 0;

```

```

case (state) // Assign by exception to default values
  S_idle:
    begin
      Ready = 1;
      if (Start) begin next_state = S_Ld_0; Shift_in = 1; end
    end
  S_Ld_0: begin next_state = S_Ld_1; Shift_in = 1; end
  S_Ld_1: begin next_state = S_Ld_2; Shift_in = 1; end
  S_Ld_2: begin next_state = S_Ld_3; Shift_in = 1; end
  S_Ld_3: begin next_state = S_Ld_4; Shift_in = 1; end
  S_Ld_4: begin next_state = S_Ld_5; Shift_in = 1; end
  S_Ld_5: begin next_state = S_Ld_6; Shift_in = 1; end
  S_Ld_6: begin next_state = S_Ld_7; Shift_in = 1; end
  S_Ld_7: begin Got_Data = 1;
    if (Run) next_state = S_add;
    else next_state = S_wait_1;
  end
  S_wait_1: if (Run) next_state = S_add; else next_state = S_wait_1;
  S_add: begin next_state = S_Shift; Decr_P = 1; if (Q0) Add_regs = 1; end
  S_Shift: begin Shift_regs = 1; if (Zero) next_state = S_product;
  else next_state = S_add; end
  S_product: begin
    Done_Product = 1;
    if (Send_Data) begin next_state = S_Send_0; Shift_out = 1; end
    else next_state = S_wait_2; end
  S_wait_2: if (Send_Data) begin next_state = S_Send_0; Shift_out = 1; end
  else next_state = S_wait_2;
  S_Send_0: begin next_state = S_Send_1; Shift_out = 1; end
  S_Send_1: begin next_state = S_Send_2; Shift_out = 1; end
  S_Send_2: begin next_state = S_Send_3; Shift_out = 1; end
  S_Send_3: begin next_state = S_Send_4; Shift_out = 1; end
  S_Send_4: begin next_state = S_Send_5; Shift_out = 1; end
  S_Send_5: begin next_state = S_Send_6; Shift_out = 1; end
  S_Send_6: begin next_state = S_idle; Shift_out = 1; end
  default: next_state = S_idle;
endcase
end
endmodule

module Datapath #(parameter dp_width = 32, P_width = 6) (
  output [7: 0] Data_out,
  output Q0_Zero,
  input [7: 0] Data_in,
  input Start, Shift_in, Decr_P, Add_regs, Shift_regs, Shift_out, clock
);
  reg [dp_width - 1: 0] A, B, Q; // Sized for datapath
  reg C;
  reg [P_width - 1: 0] P;
  assign Q0 = Q[0];
  assign Zero = (P == 0); // counter is zero
  assign Data_out = {C, A, Q};

  always @ (posedge clock) begin
    if (Shift_in) begin
      P <= dp_width;
      A <= 0;
      C <= 0;
      B[7: 0] <= B[15: 8]; // Treat B and Q registers as a pipeline to load data bytes
      B[15: 8] <= B[ 23: 16];
      B[23: 16] <= B[31: 24];
      B[31: 24] <= Q[7: 0];
      Q[7: 0] <= Q[15: 8];
    end
  end

```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

```

Q[15: 8]  <= Q[ 23: 16];
Q[23: 16] <= Q[31: 24];
Q[31: 24] <= Data_in;
end
if (Add_regs) {C, A} <= A + B;
if (Shift_regs) {C, A, Q} <= {C, A, Q} >> 1;
if (Decr_P) P <= P -1;
if (Shift_out) begin {C, A, Q} <= {C, A, Q} >> 8; end
end
endmodule

module t_Prob_8_40;
parameter          dp_width = 32;           // Width of datapath
wire [7: 0]        Data_out;
wire               Ready, Got_Data, Done_Product;
reg                Start, Run, Send_Data, clock, reset_b;

integer            Exp_Value;
reg                Error;
wire [7: 0]        Data_in;
reg [dp_width -1: 0] Multiplicand, Multiplier;
reg [2*dp_width -1: 0] Data_register;      // For test patterns
assign             Data_in = Data_register [7:0];
wire [2*dp_width -1: 0] product;
assign             product = {M0.M1.C, M0.M1.A, M0.M1.Q};
Prob_8_40 M0 (
    Data_out, Ready, Got_Data, Done_Product, Data_in, Start, Run, Send_Data, clock, reset_b
);

initial #2000 $finish;
initial begin clock = 0; forever #5 clock = ~clock; end
initial fork
    reset_b = 1;
    #2 reset_b = 0;
    #3 reset_b = 1;
join
initial fork
    Start =0;
    Run = 0;
    Send_Data = 0;
    #10 Start = 1;
    #20 Start = 0;

    #50 Run= 1;           // Ignored by controller
    #60 Run = 0;
    #120 Run = 1;
    #130 Run = 0;

    #830 Send_Data = 1;
    #840 Send_Data = 0;
join
// Test patterns for multiplication

initial begin
    Multiplicand = 32'h0f_00_00_aa;
    Multiplier = 32'h0a_00_00_ff;
    Data_register = {Multiplier, Multiplicand};
end

initial begin           // Synchronize input data bytes

```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

```

@ (posedge Start)
repeat (15) begin
    @ (negedge clock)
        Data_register <= Data_register >> 8;
    end
end
endmodule

```

Simulation results: Loading multiplicand ($0f0000aa_{16}$) and multiplier ($0a0000ff_{16}$), 4 bytes each, in sequence, beginning with the least significant byte of the multiplicand.

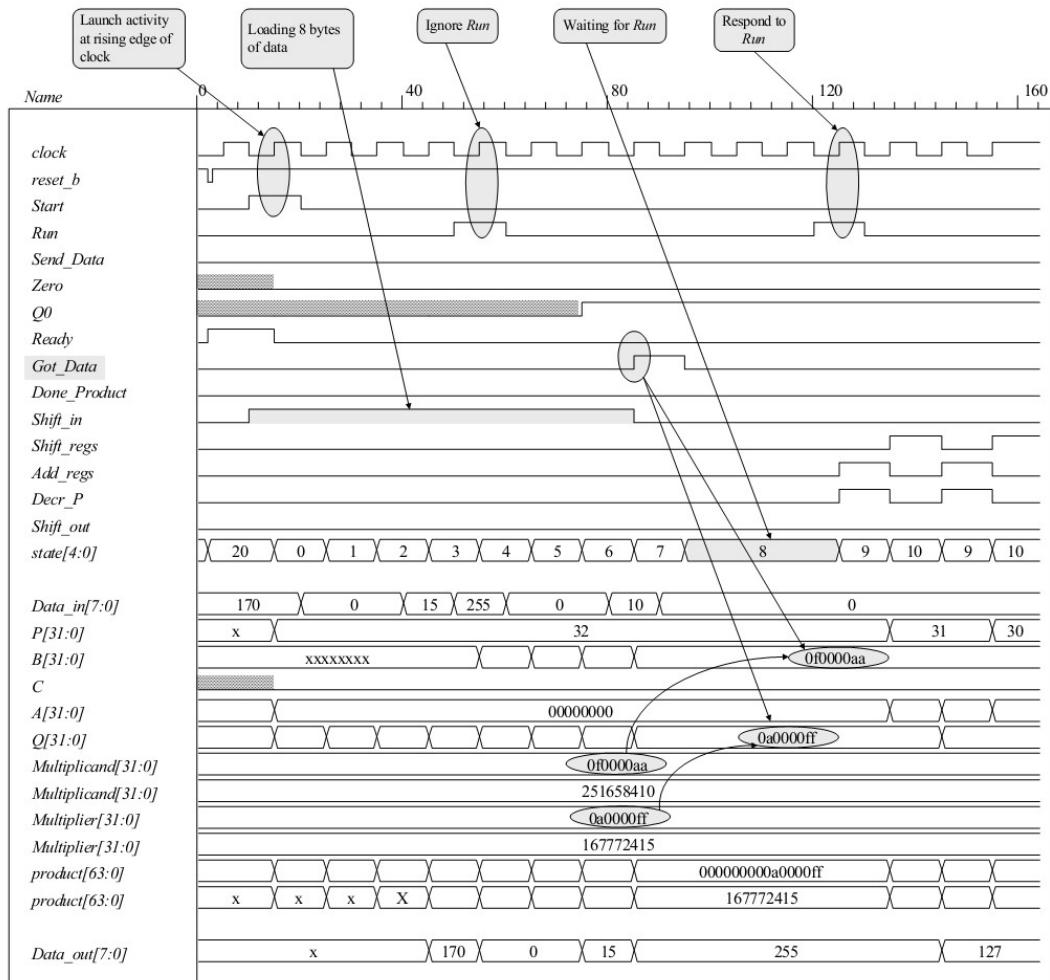
Note: *Product* is not valid until *Done_Product* asserts. The value of *Product* shown here (255_{10}) reflects the contents of $\{C, A, Q\}$ after the multiplier has been loaded, prior to multiplication.

Note: The machine ignores a premature assertion of *Run*.

Note: *Got_Data* asserts at the 8th clock after *Start* asserts, i.e., 8 clocks to load the data.

Note: *Product*, *Multiplier*, and *Multiplicand* are formed in the test bench.

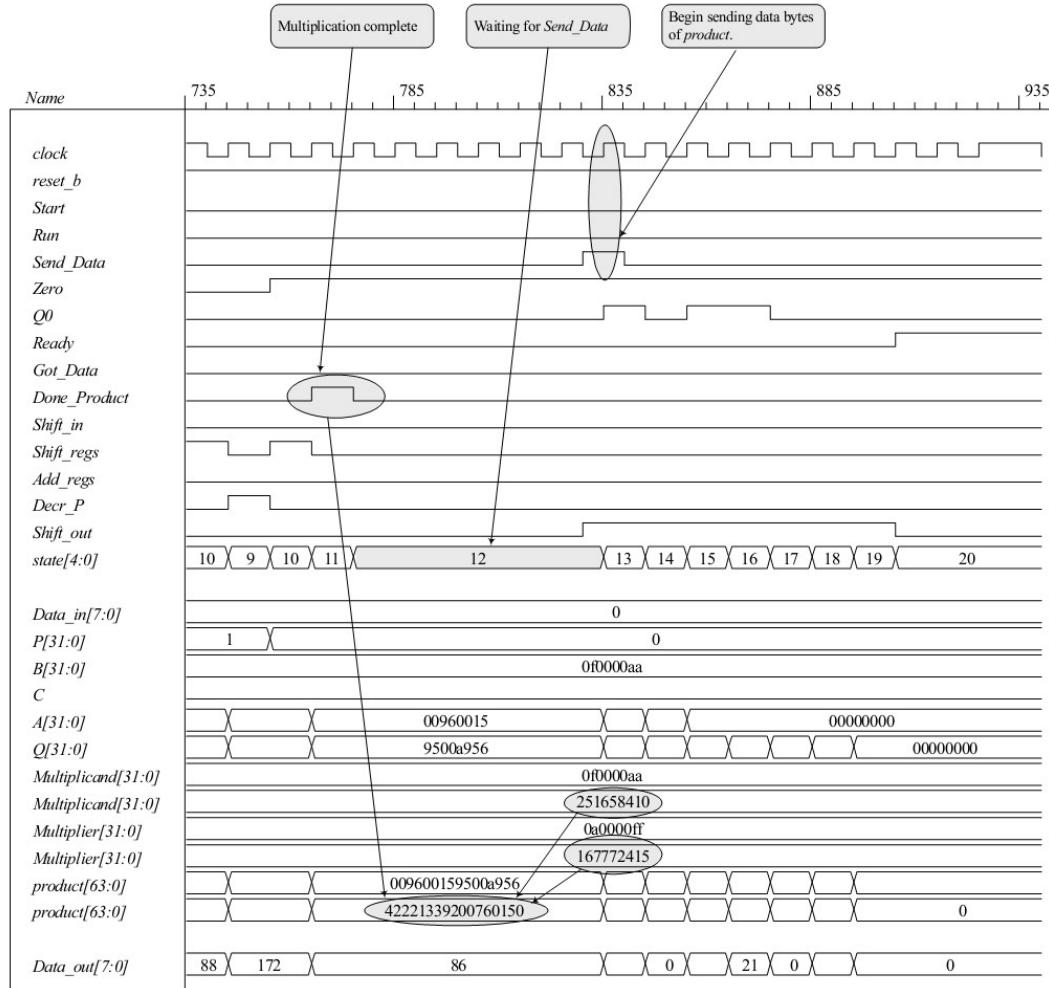
© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.



Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

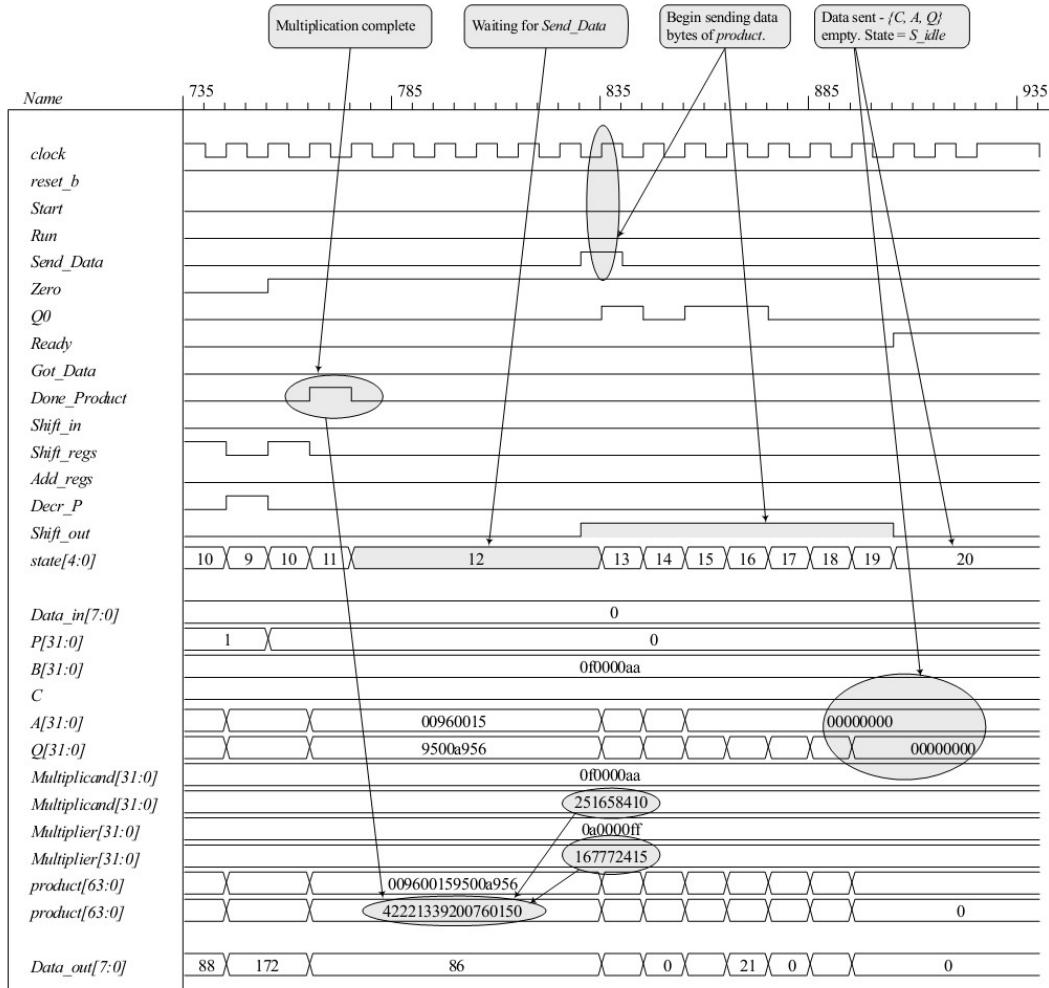
© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

Note: Product (64 bits) is formed correctly



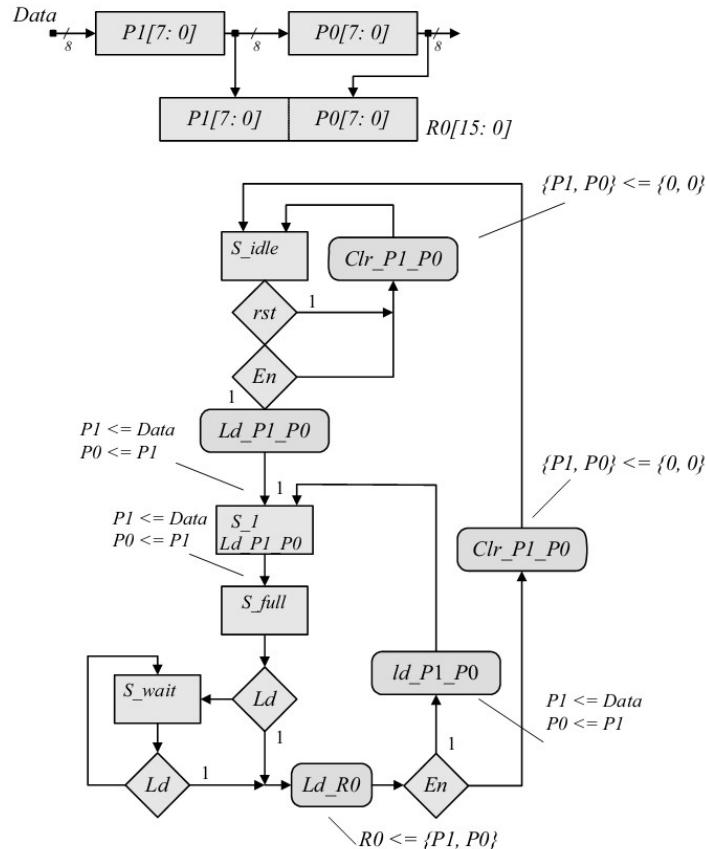
Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.



Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

8.41 (a)



(b) HDL model, test bench and simulation results for datapath unit.

```
module Datapath_unit
(
    output reg [15: 0] R0, input [7: 0] Data, input Clr_P1_P0, Ld_P1_P0, Ld_R0, clock, rst);
    reg [7: 0] P1, P0;

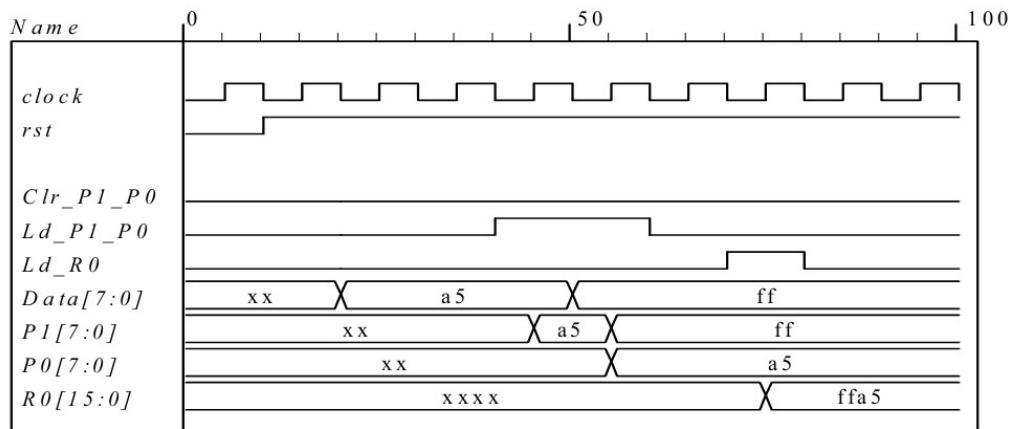
    always @ (posedge clock) begin
        if (Clr_P1_P0) begin P1 <= 0; P0 <= 0; end
        if (Ld_P1_P0) begin P1 <= Data; P0 <= P1; end
        if (Ld_R0) R0 <= {P1, P0};
    end
endmodule
```

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

```
// Test bench for datapath
module t_Datapath_unit ();
    wire [15: 0] R0;
    reg [7: 0] Data;
    reg Clr_P1_P0, Ld_P1_P0, Ld_R0, clock, rst;

    Datapath_Unit M0 (R0, Data, Clr_P1_P0, Ld_P1_P0, Ld_R0, clock, rst);

    initial #100 $finish;
    initial begin clock = 0; forever #5 clock = ~clock; end
    initial begin rst = 0; #2 rst = 1; end
    initial fork
        #20 Clr_P1_P0 = 0;
        #20 Ld_P1_P0 = 0;
        #20 Ld_R0 = 0;
        #20 Data = 8'ha5;
        #40 Ld_P1_P0 = 1;
        #50 Data = 8'hff;
        #60 Ld_P1_P0 = 0;
        #70 Ld_R0 = 1;
        #80 Ld_R0 = 0;
    join
endmodule
```



Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

(c) HDL model, test bench, and simulation results for the control unit.

```

module Control_unit (output reg Clr_P1_P0, Ld_P1_P0, Ld_R0, input En, Ld, clock, rst);
parameter S_idle = 4'b0001, S_1 = 4'b0010, S_full = 4'b0100, S_wait = 4'b1000;
reg [3: 0] state, next_state;

always @ (posedge clock)
if (rst) state <= S_idle;
else state <= next_state;

always @ (state, Ld, En) begin
    Clr_P1_P0 = 0; // Assign by exception
    Ld_P1_P0 = 0;
    Ld_R0 = 0;
    next_state = S_idle;
    case (state)
        S_idle: if (En) begin Ld_P1_P0 = 1; next_state = S_1; end
        else next_state = S_idle;
        S_1: begin Ld_P1_P0 = 1; next_state = S_full; end
        S_full: if (!Ld) next_state = S_wait;
        else begin
            Ld_R0 = 1;
            if (En) begin Ld_P1_P0 = 1; next_state = S_1; end
            else begin Clr_P1_P0 = 1; next_state = S_idle; end
        end
        S_wait: if (!Ld) next_state = S_wait;
        else begin
            Ld_R0 = 1;
            if (!En) begin Ld_P1_P0 = 1; next_state = S_1; end
            else begin Clr_P1_P0 = 1; next_state = S_idle; end
        end
        default: next_state = S_idle;
    endcase
end
endmodule

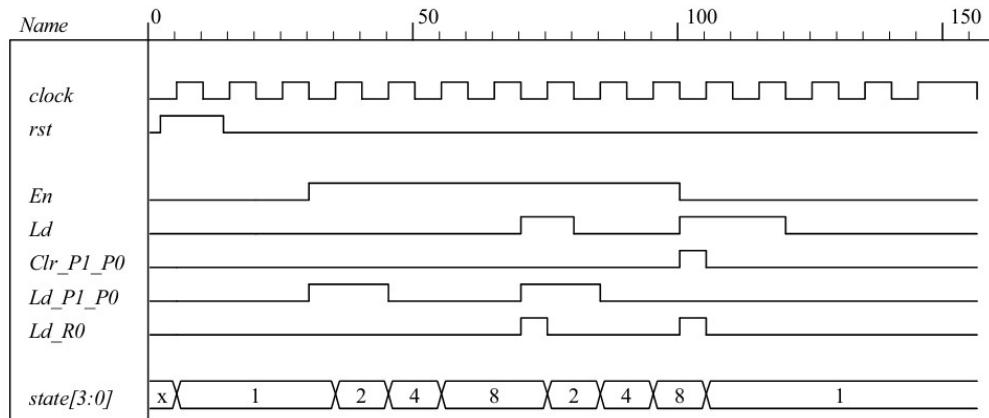
// Test bench for control unit
module t_Control_unit ();
    wire Clr_P1_P0, Ld_P1_P0, Ld_R0;
    reg En, Ld, clock, rst;

    Control_unit M0 (Clr_P1_P0, Ld_P1_P0, Ld_R0, En, Ld, clock, rst);

    initial #200 $finish;
    initial begin clock = 0; forever #5 clock = ~clock; end
    initial begin rst = 0; #2 rst = 1; #12 rst = 0; end
    initial fork
        #20 Ld = 0;
        #20 En = 0;
        #30 En = 1; // Drive to S_wait
        #70 Ld = 1; // Return to S_1 to S_full tp S_wait
        #80 Ld = 0;
        #100 Ld = 1; // Drive to S_idle
        #100 En = 0;
        #110 En = 0;
        #120 Ld = 0;
    join
endmodule

```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.



- (c) Integrated system Note that the test bench for the integrated system uses the input stimuli from the test bench for the control unit and displays the waveforms produced by the test bench for the datapath unit.:

```

module Prob_8_41 (output [15: 0] R0, input [7: 0] Data, input En, Ld, clock, rst);
wire Clr_P1_P0, Ld_P1_P0, Ld_R0;

Control_unit M0 (Clr_P1_P0, Ld_P1_P0, Ld_R0, En, Ld, clock, rst);
Datapath_unit M1 (R0, Data, Clr_P1_P0, Ld_P1_P0, Ld_R0, clock);

endmodule

module Control_unit (output reg Clr_P1_P0, Ld_P1_P0, Ld_R0, input En, Ld, clock, rst);
parameter S_idle = 4'b0001, S_1 = 4'b0010, S_full = 4'b0100, S_wait = 4'b1000;
reg [3: 0] state, next_state;

always @ (posedge clock)
if (rst) state <= S_idle;
else state <= next_state;

always @ (state, Ld, En) begin
    Clr_P1_P0 = 0;           // Assign by exception
    Ld_P1_P0 = 0;
    Ld_R0 = 0;
    next_state = S_idle;
    case (state)
        S_idle:   if (En) begin Ld_P1_P0 = 1; next_state = S_1; end
                  else next_state = S_idle;
        S_1:      begin Ld_P1_P0 = 1; next_state = S_full; end
        S_full:   if (!Ld) next_state = S_wait;
                  else begin
                      Ld_R0 = 1;
                      if (!En) begin Ld_P1_P0 = 1; next_state = S_1; end
                      else begin Clr_P1_P0 = 1; next_state = S_idle; end
                  end
        S_wait:   if (!Ld) next_state = S_wait;
                  else begin

```

Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

```

Ld_R0 = 1;
if (~En) begin Ld_P1_P0 = 1; next_state = S_1; end
else begin Clr_P1_P0 = 1; next_state = S_idle; end
end
default: next_state = S_idle;
endcase
end
endmodule

module Datapath_unit
(
    output reg [15: 0] R0,
    input [7: 0] Data,
    input Clr_P1_P0,
    Ld_P1_P0,
    Ld_R0,
    clock);
    reg [7: 0] P1, P0;

    always @ (posedge clock) begin
        if (Clr_P1_P0) begin P1 <= 0; P0 <= 0; end
        if (Ld_P1_P0) begin P1 <= Data; P0 <= P1; end
        if (Ld_R0) R0 <= {P1, P0};
    end
endmodule

// Test bench for integrated system
module t_Prob_8_41 ();
    wire [15: 0] R0;
    reg [7: 0] Data;
    reg En, Ld, clock, rst;

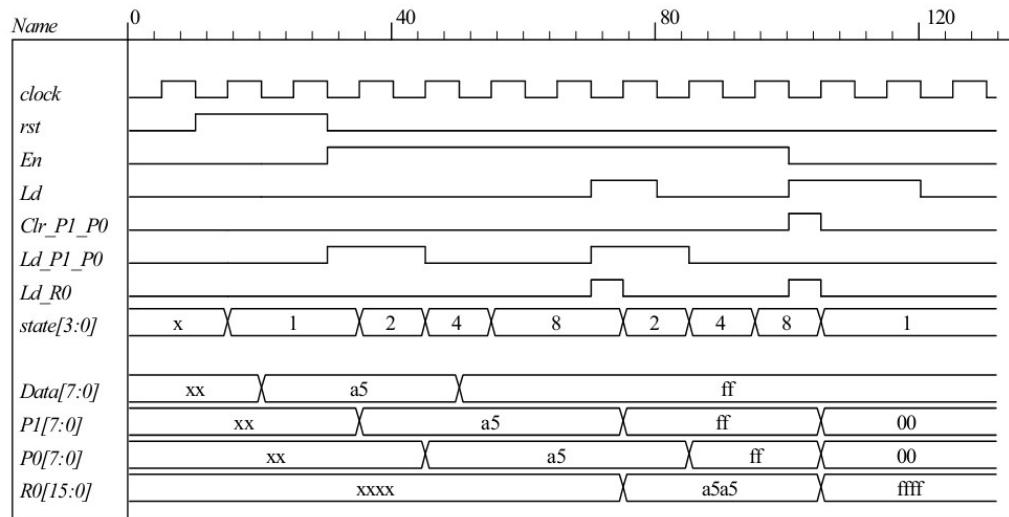
    Prob_8_41 M0 (R0, Data, En, Ld, clock, rst);

    initial #200 $finish;
    initial begin clock = 0; forever #5 clock = ~clock; end
    initial begin rst = 0; #10 rst = 1; #20 rst = 0; end
    initial fork
        #20 Data = 8'ha5;
        #50 Data = 8'hff;

        #20 Ld = 0;
        #20 En = 0;
        #30 En = 1; // Drive to S_wait
        #70 Ld = 1; // Return to S_1 to S_full tp S_wait
        #80 Ld = 0;
        #100 Ld = 1; // Drive to S_idle
        #100 En = 0;
        #110 En = 0;
        #120 Ld = 0;
    join
endmodule

```

© 2007 Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by Copyright and written permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permission(s), write to: Rights and Permissions Department, Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.



Digital Design – Solution Manual. M. Mano. M.D. Ciletti, Copyright 2007, All rights reserved.

CHAPTER 9

- 9.1** **(a)** Asynchronous circuits do not use clock pulses and change state in response to input changes. Synchronous circuits use clock pulses and a change of state occurs in response to the clock transition.
- (b)** The input signals change one at a time when the circuit is stable.
- (c)** The circuit is in a stable state when the excitation variables (Y) are equal to the secondary variables (y) (see F. 9.1). Unstable otherwise.
- (d)** The total state is the combination of binary values of the internal state and the inputs.

9.2

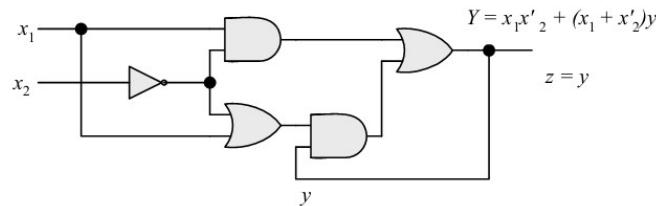
		y_1				
		00	01	11	10	
x_1		00	(00)	11	01	(00)
00		00	11	(01)	(01)	
01		00	11	(11)	(11)	01
11		00	(11)	(11)	01	
10		00	11	11	00	

y_2

$x_1x_2 : 00, 10, 11, 01, 11, 10, 00$
 $y_1y_2 : 00, 00, 01, 11, 11, 01, 00$

9.3

(a)



(b)

		x_1			
		00	01	11	10
x_2		0	0	0	1
0		0	0	0	1
1		1	0	1	1

		x_1			
		00	01	11	10
x_2		0	0	0	0
0		0	0	0	0
1		1	1	1	1

(c)